REPORT RESUMES

ED 010 493 48
HINDI BASIC COURSE.
BY- HARTER, J. MARTIN AND OTHERS
CENTER FOR APPLIED LINGUISTICS, WASHINGTON, D.C.
REPORT NUMBER NDEA-VI-213 PUB DATE 60
EDRS PRICE MF-$0.54 HC-$14.68 367P.

DESCRIPTORS- GRAMMAR, *HINDI, PHONETICS, *LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, *LANGUAGE PATTERNS, LANGUAGE GUIDES, *PATTERN DRILLS (LANGUAGE), *PRONUNCIATION INSTRUCTION, STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS, TEXTBOOKS, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

THIS TEXT PROVIDES AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN HINDI, A DIALECT OF WEST PAKISTAN AND NORTHERN INDIA. PRIMARY EMPHASIS IN THE COURSE LIES IN THE USE OF BASIC SENTENCES (BRIEF CONVERSATIONS) WHICH INTRODUCE VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES. A NUMBER OF APPROPRIATE EXERCISES OR DRILLS ARE PROVIDED FOR EACH GROUP OF SENTENCES. A PRONUNCIATION WORDLIST AND A GLOSSARY OF PHONETIC TERMS ARE INCLUDED IN THE TEXT. (GC)

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION AND WELFARE
Office of Education
This document has been reproduced exactly as received from the person or organization originating it. Points of view or opinions stated do not necessarily represent official Office of Education position or policy.

ED010493

HINDI BASIC COURSE

UNITS 1-18

Prepared By

J. Martin Harter
Nanda K. Choudry
Vijay Budhraj

Reprinted By
Center for Applied Linguistics
of the Modern Language Association of America
Washington
1960

It is the policy of the Center for Applied Linguistics to make more widely available certain instructional and related materials in the language teaching field which have only limited accessibility. This policy calls for the re-publication of works which are out of print and of items which are normally limited in their distribution to members of the organization under whose sponsorship they were prepared, such as government agencies, special university programs, and private business concerns. The users of these reprints should bear in mind that in many instances they are incomplete or provisional in nature and that the Center has chosen to reproduce them either because, even in their present form, they are better than other available works, or because in some respect they may serve as supplemental to existing materials. Whenever appropriate, the authors' names are indicated. The kinds of prices set for the reprints vary considerably depending on the nature of the financing of the projects, but in every instance the price is determined in the light of the fact that the Modern Language Association is a non-profit professional association.

Special Acknowledgement

This Basic Course has been reprinted with the permission of the Foreign Service Institute and under the provisions of a contract between the U. S. Office of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, and the Center for Applied Linguistics.

0.1 Introduction

The language known as Hindi or Urdu is spoken in West Pakistan and over a large part of northern India. It is related to English linguistically, belonging as it does to the same 'family' of languages. English, as is well known, is related to German, and both of these languages are included in a group of languages called Germanic. The Germanic group, in turn, is related to the Romance languages and to a number of similar groups or 'branches'. All of these related languages and groups of languages are classed together under the heading 'Indo-European' which in turn is included in a larger group labeled 'Indo-Hittite'. One of the sub-groups included under this larger classification is the Indo-Iranian branch, to which Indic belongs. Indic refers to the great majority of the languages spoken in Pakistan, northern India and Ceylon. Some of these are Hindi, Bengali, Marathi, Gujarati, Panjabi, Nepali, Sindhi, Sinhalese and Assamese. All of these languages are rather closely related to each other, and since they belong to the Indo-European language family they are also related, though of course much more distantly, to English. It should be borne in mind that this relationship means identity of ultimate origin, which is so far in the past that you will not find specific similarities such as readily recognized related words in say, modern Hindi and English.

Most of the languages spoken in Southern India belong to an entirely separate language family called Dravidian, and are not related to the languages of northern India. Some of the Dravidian languages are Tamil, Malayalam, Telugu, Kota and Kanarese (Kannada).

Hindi and Urdu are not two different languages. They are only dialects of the same language. To illustrate what is meant by dialect we may compare the speech of an Englishman with that of an American. While agreeing that both men speak English, you could not fail to notice the many differences in pronunciation, vocabulary, intonation, etc. This is roughly the situation pertaining to Hindi and Urdu, except that in the case of the Englishman and the American, both are quite willing to accept the term 'English' for the name of the language which they speak, whereas there is no such inclusive term acceptable to all speakers of the Hindi-Urdu dialects. 'Hindustani' is often used in this sense but is objected to by many speakers in both countries because of earlier associations of the term.

The official language of Pakistan is called 'Urdu', and the official language of India is called 'Hindi'. In actuality, no clear-cut geographical or national boundary-line can be drawn to describe where Urdu stops and Hindi begins. Whether a speaker uses Hindi or Urdu is based on cultural considerations. The primary distinction is between Hindus, who prefer Hindi, and Moslems, who prefer Urdu. The amount of difference between speakers of either of these varies tremendously. One Hindu may speak very much like an Urdu speaker, while another, primarily influenced by nationalistic and puristic tendencies, will use quite a different vocabulary. Other factors also enter in, of course. Nor does the fact that these are designated as 'national languages' by the respective countries mean that they are spoken or understood throughout those countries. There are a great many other languages spoken in the sub-continent of Asia, and usually only the educated in these other language areas will have supplemented their native language with a knowledge of Hindi or Urdu.

There are two major differences between the dialects of Hindi and Urdu. The first is in pronunciation. In words which are of Persian or Arabic origin, Urdu consistently retains certain Arabic or Persian pronunciation features. Many speakers of Hindi when using the same vocabulary items will substitute a sound from the sound-system of Hindi which most closely approximates the Arabic or Persian sound.

E.g.:	Urdu	Hindi		Arabic	
	/ɣariib/	/gariib/	'poor'	ɣariib	'stranger'
	/qariib/	/kariib/	'near'	qariib	'near'
	/qiimat/	/kiimat/	'price'	qiimat	'price'
	/ɣalat/	/galat/	'wrong'	ɣalat	'mistake'

Whether the speaker of Hindi uses the 'borrowed' sounds or the approximating Hindi sounds in the above words depends upon many factors - what his native language is, how he learned Hindi, educational background, travel background, etc.

The second major difference is that Urdu uses many loanwords and also some grammatical features of Arabic and Persian which are usually neither found in Hindi nor understood by the Hindi speaker. However, Hindi in turn uses many Sanskrit loanwords and grammatical features which are neither used nor understood by the Urdu speaker. This difference has been intensified since partition.

There is a third very important difference which occurs on the literary level. This is that Urdu is written in a modified form of the Arabic script, whereas Hindi is written in Devanagari. This script is also used for Sanskrit and Marathi, and is related to those used for other Indic languages.

A person speaking either Hindi or Urdu can, with varying degrees of difficulty, express himself and understand others over most of West Pakistan and northern India.

0.2 Classroom Notes For Students

As indicated by the title, ''Spoken Hindustani'', this is a course in the spoken language. This does not imply that the written form of the language is unimportant. The order of study - first spoken language, then written - is dictated by the nature of language and by the practical aims in learning any language. To study the spoken language first is the most practical and most efficient method, while it is at the same time the most scientific pedagogically. The following important points should be noted:

1. Every language is unique. You cannot expect to translate literally from one language to another.

2. Language is learned by saying it. You cannot learn a language by memorizing grammar or by talking about grammar. Grammar is the statement of the language's structure. It helps you understand the language, but you do not learn the language by knowing it alone.

The grammar necessary for your understanding of the language is included in the lessons and is for home study. Do not ask your tutor 'why' a thing is said.

One may know the grammar and not be able to speak the language well enough to carry on the simplest kind of conversation. The purpose of this course is to teach you to speak Hindi. By this we mean giving you the ability to handle yourself in ordinary common language situations. If you master the course, you will not only know the grammar of the language but will be able to use the language outside the classroom.

Due to the nature of the course, it is very difficult to make up for sessions missed. You are advised not to begin unless you can attend regularly.

3. Learning a language is a hard job. There is no easy way. The course is designed to teach you effectively, but there is no substitute for effort on your part. Some people learn faster than others. Do not be discouraged if you are not learning as easily as you think you should. Only a few are natural polyglots. The important thing is not speed but mastery of the material. Study outside of class as much as possible - but do not study material you have not heard. Master each lesson in turn.

4. There is no one way of studying. If you do not have long periods of time in which you can concentrate on the language, do it in shorter periods. Learn short sections of the material at a time. Do not attempt to memorize the whole unit at once.

5. Your basic learning of the language takes place in the classroom. Be attentive but not tense. Do not worry about making mistakes. The tutor will correct you, and you will then have a chance to say it correctly.

When the tutor is drilling others, say the same sentences to yourself. You cannot repeat too often.

6. There is no one correct way of speaking any language. Your tutor should be one whose mother tongue is Hindi and who speaks the variety of Hindi you need. He is then your model for imitation and your authority as to how a thing is said. All Hindi speakers do not speak exactly the same way and the same speaker will not always say the same thing the same way. This is perfectly natural and is the same situation we have in English. In both Hindi and English (and other languages as well) such variations are limited in scope and always follow the general pattern of the language. (For example, there may be variation as to which sound is used in a given word, but both sounds must be Hindi sounds.) If you are listening to the tapes, you will find that they agree with the printed material. But the same speaker who made the tapes would not always say these things in exactly this way! The differences might not be very great, but there would be some differences. If you are working with a Hindi

speaker, then, he will very likely say some things in a slightly different way. In every such case, follow his pronunciation. Just be sure you are learning normal speech.

Hindi is a particularly difficult language to describe in terms of a 'standard' speech. There are many dialects, geographically and socially. Take differences for granted but observe them carefully. You need not adapt your speech to everyone. Learn one dialect well.

Suggested reading: Foreign Service Institute Publications.

(1) Recommended Classroom Procedures for Regular Field Programs
(2) Study Procedures for Intensive Language Students
(3) Techniques for Language Learning

0.3 Notes on Material

1. Basic Sentences.
   The Basic Sentences, which are brief conversations, introduce vocabulary and grammatical structures. The student should not attempt to go on to any new material until the conversation is faultlessly memorized.
2. Basic Sentence Variation Drill.
   These are sentences patterned after Basic Sentences, with word or phrase substitutions. They are designed to stress some of the patterns illustrated by the Basic Sentences.
3. Basic Sentence Translation Drill.
   These are sentences in which the new vocabulary is used in contexts differing from that of the Basic Sentence.
4. Basic Sentence Response Drill.
   These are questions to which the student should give answers. The questions utilize the new vocabulary.
5. The second section of a unit consists of lists of words such as numbers, colors, foods, etc. These are intended as reference lists and as study lists for expansion of vocabulary.
6. The third section is Grammatical Drill, which contains Grammar Notes and sets of drills which illustrate and offer practice in the particular grammatical features discussed in the notes.
7. The fourth section - Pronunciation - gives additional and more detailed practice on pronunciation features of Hindi.

0.4 Suggested Methods of Study

1. Basic Sentences. (Conversations)
   a. Books closed.
   b. Repeat as best you can immediately after the instructor.
   c. Always wait for the instructor to supply the model - don't anticipate.

d. Repeat the sentences as a unit - don't break a sentence into sections. Try to speak the Hindi sentences with the same speed you use for English - no faster, no slower.

e. Pay attention to intonation and stress as well as the sounds.

f. Concentrate first on mastering pronunciation of the sentence. Meaning and analysis can come later.

g. Repeat constantly under your breath as the instructor moves around the class.

h. When corrected, do not just acknowledge the correction. Repeat the corrected part after the instructor, and then repeat the sentence in which the error occurred.

i. Repeat each individual sentence until fully mastered.

j. Take parts and drill the Basic Sentences as a conversation - instructor takes one role, student the other.

k. Reverse roles.

l. Students converse among themselves. Instructor makes corrections.

2. Variation Drill.
   a. Books closed.
   b. Repeat after instructor.
   c. Translate.
3. Translation Drill.
   Same procedure as above.
4. Response Drill.
   a. Books closed.
   b. If you do not understand, repeat and try to translate.
   c. Give a suitable reply, preferably a complete sentence.
5. Illustration Drill.
   a. Books closed.
   b. Repeat and translate.
   c. Note the point being illustrated in each sentence.
6. Completion Drill.
   a. Books open.
   b. Don't read the partial sentence. First decide what you are going to fill the blank with.
   c. Then say the complete sentence as a unit with no pauses and with normal intonation.
   d. Translate.
7. Translation Drill. (English to Hindi)
   a. Books closed. (If you have trouble understanding your instructor's English you may open your book for this drill).
   b. Decide what you are going to say before you start the sentence.

c. Then give the sentence as a unit with no pauses.

8. Substitution Drill.
    a. Books closed.
    b. Repeat and translate the model sentence.
    c. Substitute as directed by the instructor, always giving the complete sentence.
    d. Be very careful of your intonation.
9. Variation Drill. (English to Hindi)
    a. Repeat and translate the model sentence.
    b. Translate the succeeding sentences given to you by your instructor, using, in so far as possible, the basic framework of the model sentence.
10. End Conversations.
    a. Books closed.
    b. Listen for comprehension as the conversation is read twice by instructor.
    c. Give a short summary in English of the conversation.
    d. Repeat the individual sentences after the instructor.
    e. Practice as a conversation. (Books may be opened at this point if you cannot do the conversations with prompting from the instructor. However, the less you have to depend on the book, the more you have accomplished.)
11. Conversation Stimulus.
    a. Students are assigned roles.
    b. Practice as a conversation, translating into Hindi.

Note: There are numerous techniques which can effectively be applied to drills such as those listed above. The procedures suggested here are those used in Hindi classes in the Foreign Service Institute.

0.5 Pronunciation

The following outline will introduce all of the letters used in the transcription with practice word lists. More detailed explanation and practice will be found in the Pronunciation sections of the units.

Glossary of Phonetic Terms

Aspirated - released with a puff of breath

Consonant - a speech sound made with a closure or constriction at the point of articulation (such as tongue tip touching teeth)

Dental - made with the tongue against the teeth

Diphthong - a sequence of two vocalic sounds of which only one is syllabic.

Flap - a single very rapid flipping movement of an articulator (such as front part of tongue)

Labial - made with the lips

H.O.6

Nasal - an /m/ or /n/ like sound

Nasalization - nasal resonance accompanying oral articulation

Nasalized - made with accompanying nasalization

Retroflex - made with the tongue tip retracted or curled back toward the roof of the mouth (hard palate)

Rounded - made with contraction (rounding) of the lips

Semivowel - a term for certain consonants which are best described in terms of non-syllabic vowel articulations. E.g., /v/ and /y/

Trill - made by rapid successive movements of some articulator (such as tip of tongue)

Unaspirated - released without a puff of breath

Voiced - made with accompanying vibration of the vocal chords

Voiceless - made without accompanying vibration of the vocal chords

Vowel - made without closure or constriction at the main point of articulation

Letters Used in the Hindi Transcription

a A short sound similar to the u of but, hum, sub. Practice:

ab	'now'	yah	'this'
aman	'peace'	ham	'we'
amal	'promulgation'	jab	'when'
assii	'so'	sab	'all'
afsoos	'regret'	bas	'enough'

aa A long vowel, similar to the a of calm, fa, la. Practice:

aaj	'today'	šaam	'evening'	yaa	'or'
aam	'mango'	maaf	'excuse'	aasaa	'hope'
aab	'water'	baag	'garden'	caacaa	'uncle'
aag	'fire'	maah	'month'	havaa	'air'
aašaa	'hope'	saaf	'clean'	maamaa	'uncle'

i A very short sound, similar to the i of lip, in, pit. Practice:

is	'this'	jis	'which'
in	'these'	din	'day'
idhar	'hither'	jin	'who'
inaam	'reward'	bil	'bill'
istrii	'wife'	kis	'which'

ii A long vowel, similar to that of be, sea, key (but without the glide of the English sound). Practice:

iisaa	'Jesus'	biis	'20'	jii	(honorific)
iiraan	'Iran'	ciiz	'thing'	aglii	'next'
iimaan	'honesty'	biic	'between'	fii	'per'
		biij	'seed'	isii	'this very'
		fiis	'fees'	ũũcii	'high'

u A very short sound, rounded, similar to the u of put, push. Practice:

un	'those'	tum	'you'
us	'that'	budh	'Wednesday'
ubnaa	'to get bored'	kuch	'some'
uf	(exclamation)	xud	'self'
umar	'age'	kul	'total'

uu A long vowel, rounded, similar to that of sue, moo (but without the glide of the English sound). Practice:

uupar	'above'	juun	'June'	pašuu	'animal'
		duudh	'milk'	hinduu	'Hindu'
		xuub	'excellent'	maamuu	'uncle'
		ruus	'Russia'	baabuu	'clerk'
		duur	'distant'	baazuu	'arm'

e A very short sound, similar to the e in net, pet, get. Practice:

etraaz	'objection'	cek	'check'
		kehnaa	'to say'
		rehnaa	'to live'
		neher	'canal'
		meherbaan	'kind'

ee A long vowel, similar to the ay in day, say, pay (but without the glide of the English sound). Practice:

eek	'one'	deeš	'country'	-kee	'of'
eešiyaa	'Asia'	jeeb	'pocket'	-see	'from'
eevam	'and'	meez	'table'	yee	'these'
		seeb	'apple'	vee	'they'
		teez	'sharp'	aagee	'ahead'

oo A long vowel, rounded, similar to the sound in phone, so, hoe (but without the glide of the English sound). Practice:

oom	(magic syllable)	hoonaa	'to be'	doo	'2'
oor	'direction'	boonaa	'to sow'	-koo	'to'
		soonaa	'to sleep'	hoo	'are'
		hooš	'conscious'	joo	'who'
		soocnaa	'to think'	loo	'take'

ai A diphthong composed of the short vowels /a/ and /i/. Practice:

aisaa	'such'	kaisaa	'how'	hai	'is'
		paisaa	'money'		
		jaisaa	'like'		
		bail	'ox'		
		pair	'foot'		

au A diphthong composed of the short vowels /a/ and /u/. Practice:

aur	'and'	kaun	'who'	nau	'9'
aurat	'woman'	paun	'3/4'	sau	'100'
		fauj	'army'	jau	'barley'
		šauk	'desire'		
		cauvan	'54'		

~~ Placed over vowels and diphthongs to indicate nasality - the air passes through the nose. Practice:

ããkh	'eye'	pããc	'5'	mãã	'mother'
ũucaa	'high'	mũh	'mouth'	hũũ	'am'
ũut	'camel'	pãĩtiis	'35'	nahĩĩ	'no'
		sãĩtiis	'37'	-mẽẽ	'in'
				doonõõ	'both'
				hãĩ	'are'
				mãĩ	'I'
				daaĩĩ	'right'
				hamẽẽ	'us'
				hãã	'yes'
				kahãã	'where'
				kyõõ	'why'

k Unaspirated, similar to the k in baking. Practice:

kab	'when'	biknaa	'to be sold'	eek	'one'
kis	'who'	hukm	'law'	cek	'check'
kaam	'work'	makaan	'building'	look	'people'
kam	'less'	pakaanaa	'to cook'	naak	'nose'
kaan	'ear'	saknaa	'to be able'	-tak	'until'

q Similar to /k/ but with the tongue further retracted. The back of the tongue presses against the soft palate just above the uvula (your instructor may use /k/ rather than /q/). Practice:

qaabil	'worthy'	mauqaa	'opportunity'	sabaq	'lesson'
qiimat	'price'	muqadmaa	'lawsuit'	šauq	'desire'
qism	'kind'	šauqiin	'enthusiast'		
qabz	'constipation'	taqriir	'speech'		
qalam	'pen'	taqriiban	'approximately'		

kh Aspirated. Practice:

khooj	'search'	deekhnaa	'to see'	laakh	'100,000'
kheel	'game'	rakhnaa	'to keep'	leekh	'article'
khaanaa	'food'	likhnaa	'to write'	ããkh	'eye'
kheet	'field'	siikhnaa	'to learn'		
khoolnaa	'to open'	dikhaanaa	'to show'		

x Made against the soft palate, just above the uvula, with friction noise. Your instructor may use /kh/. Practice:

xuub	'excellent'	buxaar	'fever'	šeex	'sheik'
xud	'self'	naaxuun	'fingernail'	taariix	'date'
xuun	'blood'	saxt	'hard'		
xair	'however'	vaxt	'time'		
xaas	'special'	aaxir	'finally'		

g Similar to the g of go, game. Practice:

gat	'last'
gaz	'yard'
aagee	'ahead'
loog	'people'

ɣ Voiced counterpart of /x/ (your instructor may use /g/). Practice:

ɣulaam	'slave'	baɣair	'without'	baaɣ	'garden'
ɣalat	'wrong'	vaɣairah	'etcetera'	daaɣ	'stain'
ɣaltii	'error'			dimaaɣ	'brain'
ɣusal	'bath'				

gh Aspirated. Practice:

ghar	'house'
ghii	'ghee'
ghaRii	'watch'
ghooRaa	'horse'
ghaNTaa	'hour'

c Unaspirated. Similar to the ch of church, check. Practice:

cek	'check'	ũũcaa	'high'	biic	'between'
caar	'4'	caacaa	'uncle'	mirc	'pepper'
coor	'thief'	niicee	'below'	naac	'dance'
ciiz	'thing'	pacaas	'50'	pããc	'5'
caaval	'rice'	naacnaa	'to dance'	sac	'true'

ch Aspirated. Practice:

chee	'6'	machlii	'fish'	kuch	'some'
chaap	'imprint'	piichee	'behind'		
cheed	'hole'	puuchnaa	'to ask'		
chooTaa	'small'	pichlee	'last'		
chappan	'56'	acchaa	'good'		

j Similar to the j (or dg) of judge, jury, joke. Practice:

joo	'who'
jii	(honorific)
puujaa	'worship'
raajaa	'king'

fauj	'army'
biij	'seed'

z Similar to the z (or s) of zoo, is. Practice:

zoor	'strength'
zamaanaa	'era'
baazuu	'arm'
roozii	'daily living'
meez	'table'
teez	'sharp'

jh Aspirated. Practice:

jhuuTh	'lie'	mujhee	'me'	samajh	'understanding'
jhagRaa	'quarrel'	samajhnaa	'to understand'		
		suujhnaa	'to suggest itself' 'to occur to oneself'		

T Retroflex, unaspirated. Practice:

Toopii	'hat'	beeTaa	'son'	ũũT	'camel'
TuuTnaa	'to break'	lauTnaa	'to return'	peeT	'stomach'
Tiikaa	'vaccination'	kaTaanaa	'to get cut'	siiT	'seat'
Taiksii	'taxi'	maTar	'peas'		
		chooTaa	'small'		

Th Aspirated retroflex. Practice:

Thiik	'o.k.'	baiThnaa	'to sit'	saaTh	'60'
ThaNDaa	'cold'	aaThvãã	'8th'	aaTh	'8'
Thahernaa	'to wait'	uThaanaa	'to lift'	piiTh	'back'
		baiThak	'session'		

D Unaspirated retroflex. Practice:

Daak	'mail'	aDDaa	'base'
Dabbaa	'box'	aNDaa	'egg'
Dar	'fear'	DaNDaa	'stick'
Duubnaa	'to sink'	ThaNDaa	'cold'
DeeRh	'1 1/2'		

R Retroflex flap, unaspirated. Practice:

baRaa	'big'	bhiiR	'crowd'
ghaRii	'watch'	hooR	'race'
gaaRii	'train'	peeR	'tree'
ghooRaa	'horse'	pahaaR	'mountain'
jaaRaa	'winter'		
laRaaii	'war'		

Dh Aspirated Retroflex. Practice:

Dhaaii	'2 1/2'	buDDhaa	'old man'
Dhool	'drum'	buDDhii	'old woman'

Rh Aspirated Retroflex flap. Practice:

baRhnaa	'to increase'	DeeRh	'1 1/2'
caRhnaa	'to climb'		
paRhnaa	'to study'		
saaRhuu	'brother-in-law'		
saaRhee	'1/2'		
paRhaanaa	'to teach'		

N Retroflex. Practice:

aNu	'atom'

t Unaspirated dental. Practice:

too	'then'	jaati	'caste'	mat	'opinion'
tab	'then'	maataa	'mother'	raat	'night'
-tak	'until'	pataa	'address'	giit	'song'
teel	'oil'	neetaa	'leader'	saat	'7'
tum	'you'	kuttaa	'dog'	baat	'thing'

th Aspirated dental. Practice:

thaa	'was'	haathii	'elephant'	haath	'hand'
thakaa	'tired'	pathaar	'plateau'	rath	'chariot'
thooRaa	'a little'	tathaa	'and'	saath	'with'
thoothaa	'toothless'	saathii	'companion'		
thee	'were'				

d Dental. Practice:

doo	'2'	sadar	'main'	madad	'help'
dam	'breath'	baadal	'cloud'	cheed	'hole'
das	'10'	caadar	'sheet'	safeed	'white'
daam	'price'	šaadii	'marriage'	had	'extent'
deer	'delay'	videeš	'foreign'	ustaad	'teacher'

dh Aspirated dental. Practice:

dhan	'wealth'	aadhaar	'basis'	duudh	'milk'
dhuup	'sunshine'	aadhaa	'1/2'	viroodh	'opposition'
dhoobii	'washerman'	idhar	'hither'	budh	'Wednesday'
dhoonaa	'to wash'	budhvaar	'Wednesday'	baandh	'dam'
dhootii	'a garment'	paudhaa	'plant'		

n Dental. Practice:

na	'not'	aanaa	'to come'	in	'these'
nau	'9'	binaa	'without'	un	'those'
naac	'dance'	boonaa	'to sow'	din	'day'
naak	'nose'	deenaa	'to give'	jin	'who'
naam	'name'	gaanaa	'to sing'	kaan	'ear'

p Unaspirated labial. Practice:

pũũch	'tail'	Toopii	'hat'	aap	'you'
pããc	'5'	vaapas	'back'	baap	'father'
pul	'bridge'	cauvan	'54'	ruup	'form'
paap	'sin'	aapas	'mutual'	sããp	'snake'
-par	'on'	uupar	'above'	chaap	'imprint'

f Similar to the f of fill, fall. Practice:

fauj	'army'
faaslaa	'distance'
kaafii	'enough'
safar	'travel'
saaf	'clean'
maaf	'excuse'

ph Aspirated labial. Practice:

phal	'fruit'	saphal	'successful'
phir	'again'		
phailnaa	'to spread'		
phẽẽknaa	'to throw'		
phuul	'flower'		

b Similar to the b of boy, box, bill. Practice:

baap	'father'
biic	'between'
baabuu	'clerk'
dhoobii	'washerman'
ab	'now'
aab	'water'

bh Aspirated labial. Practice:

bhar	'entire'	abhii	'right now'	šubh	'auspicious'
bhaat	'rice'	kabhii	'sometime'	laabh	'advantage'
bhiiR	'crowd'	sabhaa	'meeting'	jiibh	'tongue'
bhii	'also'	vibhaag	'department'		
bhuut	'past'				

m Similar to the m of map, mill. Practice:

mãã	'mother'
-mẽẽ	'in'
hamẽẽ	'us'
maamaa	'uncle'
dam	'breath'
daam	'price'

r Short tongue-tip trill. Practice:

raah	'path'	aaraam	'rest'	oor	'direction'
ruup	'form'	aurat	'woman'	aur	'and'
ras	'juice'	baarah	'12'	baar	'time'
raat	'night'	buraa	'bad'	caar	'4'
rooz	'day'	dauraa	'tour'	coor	'thief'

l Similar to the l of million. Practice:

loo	'take'	aaluu	'potato'	baal	'hair'
loog	'people'	boolnaa	'to speak'	dil	'heart'
leekh	'article'	galaa	'throat'	gool	'round'
laal	'red'	kaalaa	'black'	haal	'case'
laanaa	'to bring'	meelaa	'fair'	kal	'tomorrow'

y Similar to the y of yes, yet. Practice:

yaa	'or'
yee	'these'
nayaa	'new'
taiyaar	'ready'

v Similar to the w of wash, wax. Practice:

vee	'they'	biivii	'wife'
vah	'he'	davaa	'medicine'
vajah	'reason'	deevtaa	'god'
vaapas	'back'	jiivan	'life'
vicaar	'opinion'	savaal	'question'

š Similar to the sh of ship, shoe. Practice:

šaam	'evening'
šoor	'noise'
aašaa	'hope'
xušii	'happiness'
deeš	'country'
dooš	'blame'

s Similar to the s of sea, saw, sun. Practice:

-see	'from'
sau	'100'
usee	'him'
iisaa	'Jesus'
us	'that'
is	'this'

h Similar to the h of hope, house. Practice:

hãã	'yes'	baahar	'outside'	jagah	'place'
hũũ	'am'	caahnaa	'to want'	maah	'month'

H.O.16

kehnaa	'to say'	mũh	'mouth'
rehnaa	'to live'	raah	'path'
mehmaan	'guest'	šaah	'shah'

HINDUSTANI

UNIT 1

1.1 Basic Sentences

1.1.1 Conversation 1. Getting Acquainted.

Avadh

you (formal)	aap
of	-kaa
your, of you	aap-kaa
name	naam (aa)
what	kyaa
to be	hoonaa
is	hai
What's your name?	aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.

Bill

my	meeraa
My name's Bill.	meeraa naam bil hai.
I	mãĩ
American	amriikii
am	hũũ
and	aur
your name	aap-kaa naam
I'm an American. And your name?	mãĩ amriikii hũũ. aur aap-kaa naam?

A

me, to me	mujhee
Avadh	avadh
to say	kehnaa
they say	kehtee hãĩ
My name's Avadh. ('They say me Avadh.')	mujhee avadh kehtee hãĩ.
when	kab
from, with, by means of	-see
India	hindustaan
in	-mẽẽ
are	hãĩ
How long have you been in India? ('You are in India from when?')	aap kab-see hindustaan-mẽẽ hãĩ.

B

two	doo
year	saal (aa)

For two years.	doo saal-see.
here	yahãã
°there	°vahãã
embassy	duutaavaas (aa)
work	kaam (aa)
to do, make	karnaa
to work	kaam karnaa
I work	kaam kartaa hũũ
I work here in the American Embassy.	mãĩ yahãã amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ kaam kartaa hũũ.

A

very	bahut, bahot
good, fine, well	acchii
thing	baat (ii)
That's fine. ('It's a very good thing.')	bahut acchii baat hai.
also, too	bhii
government	sarkaar (ii)
servant, employee	mulaazim (aa)
government employee	sarkaar-kaa mulaazim
I'm a government employee too.	mãĩ bhii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hũũ.

B

happiness	xušii (ii)
of	-kii
That's nice. ('It's a matter of much happiness.')	bahut xušii-kii baat hai.

1.1.1.1 Variation Drill.

1. aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
    a. meeraa naam kyaa hai.
    b. mulaazim-kaa naam kyaa hai.
    c. aap-kaa kaam kyaa hai.
    d. aap-kaa naam acchaa hai.
    e. aap-kaa kyaa naam hai.
    f. kyaa naam hai aap-kaa.
2. meeraa naam bil hai.
    a. mulaazim-kaa naam avadh hai.
    b. meeraa naam amriikii hai.
    c. meeraa naam hindustaanii hai.
    d. meeraa naam kyaa hai.
3. mãĩ amriikii hũũ.

   a. mãĩ hindustaanii hũũ.
   b. mãĩ paakistaanii hũũ.
   c. mãĩ amriikaa-see hũũ.
   d. mãĩ hindustaan-see hũũ.
   e. mãĩ dehlii-mẽẽ hũũ.
   f. mãĩ avadh hũũ.
   g. mãĩ acchaa hũũ. (man speaking)
   h. mãĩ acchii hũũ. (woman speaking)

4. aap kab-see hindustaan-mẽẽ hãĩ.
   a. aap kab-see amriikaa-mẽẽ hãĩ.
   b. aap kab-see dehlii-mẽẽ hãĩ.
   c. aap kab-see duutaavaas-mẽẽ hãĩ.
   d. aap kab-see yahãã hãĩ.
   e. aap kab-see vahãã hãĩ.

5. mãĩ yahãã amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ kaam kartaa hũũ.
   a. mãĩ vahãã amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ kaam kartaa hũũ.
   b. mãĩ yahãã hindustaanii duutaavaas-mẽẽ kaam kartaa hũũ.
   c. mãĩ yahãã dehlii-mẽẽ kaam kartaa hũũ.
   d. mãĩ yahãã kaam kartaa hũũ.
   e. mãĩ duutaavaas-mẽẽ kaam kartaa hũũ.

6. mãĩ bhii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hũũ.
   a. mãĩ bhii duutaavaas-mẽẽ mulaazim hũũ.
   b. mãĩ bhii sarkaar-kaa kaam kartaa hũũ.
   c. mãĩ bhii amriikii hũũ.
   d. mãĩ bhii dehlii-see hũũ.
   e. mãĩ bhii amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ hũũ.

1.1.1.2 Translation Drill.

1.	aap-kaa naam acchaa hai.	You have a nice name.
2.	mujhee bil kehtee hãĩ.	They call me Bill.
3.	aap-kaa duutaavaas bahut acchaa hai.	Your embassy is very nice.
4.	hindustaanii sarkaar acchii hai.	The Indian government is good.
5.	amriikii sarkaar acchii hai.	The American government is good.
6.	hindustaan-mẽẽ acchii sarkaar hai.	There is a good government in India.
7.	amriikaa-mẽẽ bhii acchii sarkaar hai.	There is a good government in America too.
8.	mãĩ hindustaanii hũũ.	I'm an Indian.
9.	meeraa naam 'Jones' hai.	My name is Jones.
10.	meeraa kaam acchaa hai.	My work is good.
11.	mãĩ bahut acchaa hũũ.	I'm very well.

12.	aur aap?	And you?
13.	dehlii aur bambaii hindustaan-mẽẽ hãĩ.	Delhi and Bombay are in India.
14.	aap kyaa kehtee hãĩ.	What do (or did) you say?
15.	mãĩ doo saal-see yahãã kaam kartaa hũũ.	I've worked here for 2 years.
16.	yahãã hai.	Here (it) is.
17.	vahãã hai.	There (it) is.
18.	amriikii duutaavaas vahãã hai.	The American Embassy is over there.
19.	kaam karnaa bahut acchii baat hai.	To work is a very good thing.
20.	kyaa baat hai.	What's wrong? ('What is the thing?')
21.	mãĩ bhii sarkaar-kaa kaam kartaa hũũ.	I work for the government too.
22.	mujhee xušii hai.	I'm glad. ('To me there is happiness.')

1.1.1.3 Response Drill. (The responses given here are suggested responses which fit within the vocabulary limitations.)

1.	aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.	meeraa naam ________ hai.
2.	meeraa naam kyaa hai.	aap-kaa naam ________ hai.
3.	aap kab-see dehlii-mẽẽ hãĩ.	doo saal-see hũũ.

1.1.2 Conversation 1. (Continued)

A

tomorrow, yesterday	kal
home, house	ghar (aa)
to come	aanaa
please come	aaiyee
no, not	na
Please come (to) my home tomorrow, won't you?	aap kal meeree ghar aaiyee na.

B

address	pataa
What's your address?	aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai.

A

seven	saat
road	rooD (aa)
My address is 7 Victoria Road.	meeraa pataa saat vikTooriyaa rooD hai.
(reflexive pronoun)	apnii
wife	biivii (ii)
•husband	•svaamii (aa)

to, (objective case ending)	-koo
to bring	laanaa
please bring	laaiyee
And please bring your wife too.	aur apnii biivii-koo bhii laaiyee.

B

yes	hãã
sure, certain, of course	zaruur
which, who	kis
time	vaxt (aa)
Yes, of course. What time? ('Which time?')	hãã hãã. zaruur. kis vaxt.

A

evening	šaam (ii)
to eat, food	khaanaa
supper, evening meal	šaam-kaa khaanaa (aa)
on, at	-par
For supper.	šaam-kee khaanee-par.
plus one half	saaRhee
to strike	bajnaa
struck	bajee
At 7:30.	saaRhee saat bajee.

B

then, so	too
to meet	milnaa
(we) will meet	milẽẽgee
thanks	šukriyaa (aa)
Fine. Then (we)'ll meet tomorrow. Thank you.	acchaa. too kal milẽẽgee. šukriyaa.

1.1.2.1 Variation Drill.

1. aap kal meeree ghar aaiyee na.
   a. aap šaam-mẽẽ meeree ghar aaiyee na.
   b. aap kal meeree yahãã aaiyee na.
   c. aap kal duutaavaas aaiyee na.
   d. kal aap meeree ghar aaiyee na.
   e. aap kal aaiyee na.
   f. aap aaiyee.
2. aur apnii biivii-koo bhii laaiyee.
   a. aap apnii biivii-koo bhii laaiyee.
   b. aur meerii biivii-koo bhii laaiyee.
   c. aur apnee svaamii-koo bhii laaiyee.

- d. aur khaanaa bhii laaiyee.
- e. aur apnii biivii-koo laaiyee.

3. too kal milẽẽgee.
   - a. too šaam-mẽẽ milẽẽgee.
   - b. kal milẽẽgee.
   - c. kal šaam-koo milẽẽgee.
   - d. kal saaRhee saat bajee milẽẽgee.
   - e. kal doo bajee milẽẽgee.
   - f. saat bajee milẽẽgee.
   - g. kab milẽẽgee.
   - h. kal duutaavaas-mẽẽ milẽẽgee.

1.1.2.2 Translation Drill.

1.	aap kal meeree ghar aaiyee.	Please come (to) my home tomorrow.
2.	aap kal apnii biivii-koo laaiyee.	Please bring your wife tomorrow.
3.	meeraa ghar yahãã hai.	Here's my house.
4.	meeraa ghar amriikaa-mẽẽ hai.	My home is in America.
5.	meeree ghar-kaa pataa saat vikTooriyaa rooD hai.	The address of my home is 7 Victoria Road.
6.	dehlii-mẽẽ aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai.	What's your address in Delhi?
7.	aap apnii biivii-koo laaiyee.	Please bring your wife.
8.	aap zaruur aaiyee.	Please be sure to come.
9.	aap apnii biivii-koo zaruur laaiyee.	Please be sure to bring your wife.
10.	aap šaam-kee khaanee-par aaiyee.	Please come for supper.
11.	aap šaam-mẽẽ aaiyee.	Please come in the evening.
12.	šaam acchii hai.	It's a nice evening.
13.	aap saaRhee saat bajee aaiyee.	Please come at 7:30.
14.	šaam-kaa khaanaa saaRhee saat bajee hai.	Supper is at 7:30.
15.	too aap amriikii hãĩ.	Then you're an American.
16.	'wife'-koo biivii kehtee hãĩ.	'Wife' is called 'biivii'.
17.	aap-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's your wife's name?
18.	aap-kii biivii-kaa naam acchaa hai.	Your wife's name is nice.
19.	kyaa vaxt hai.	What time is it?
20.	kis vaxt.	At what time?
21.	khaanee-par milẽẽgee.	(We)'ll meet at supper.
22.	mãĩ acchaa hũũ, šukriyaa.	I'm fine, thanks.
23.	aap-kaa bahut šukriyaa.	Thank you very much.

1.1.2.3 Response Drill.

1.	avadh-kaa pataa kyaa hai.	avadh-kaa pataa doo vikTooriyaa rooD hai.
2.	aap-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.	meerii biivii-kaa naam siitaa hai.
3.	'wife'-koo hindustaanii-mẽẽ kyaa kehtee hãĩ.	'wife'-koo hindustaanii-mẽẽ biivii kehtee hãĩ.
4.	kis vaxt.	doo bajee.
5.	kyaa vaxt hai.	saat bajee hãĩ.
6.	šaam-kaa khaanaa kis vaxt hai.	šaam-kaa khaanaa saaRhee saat bajee hai.
7.	kab milẽẽgee.	kal šaam-koo milẽẽgee.

1.1.3 Conversation 2. Social Introductions.

Patel

hello, goodbye, greetings	namastee (aa)
we	ham
anticipation, awaiting, expectation	intazaar (aa), intezaar (aa)
to await, expect	intazaar karnaa
(we) were expecting	intazaar kar rahee thee
Hello. Please come in. We were expecting you.	namastee. aaiyee. ham too aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.

Green

road, way	raastaa (aa)
some, any	kuch
delay	deer (ii)
to go	jaanaa
to become, occur, happen	hoo jaanaa
occurred	hoo gaii
Good evening. We were delayed on the way. ('On the road some delay occurred.')	namastee. raastee-mẽẽ kuch deer hoo gaii.

Patel

any, anyone	kooii
no, not	nahĩĩ
Mrs.	šriimatii
That's all right. You must be Mrs. Green.	kooii baat nahĩĩ. aap too zaruur šriimatii griin hãĩ.

G

(honorific)	jii
these, them; him, her (polite)	in
meet	miloo
these	yee
•those, they; he, she (polite)	•vee

Mr.	šrii
Yes Sir. (Mr. Green speaks to his wife.) I'd like you to meet Mr. Patel. ('Meet with him. This is Mr. Patel.')	jii hãã. in-see miloo. yee šrii paTeel hãĩ.
Mrs. G	
happened, occurred	huii
having met	milkar
I'm pleased to meet you. ('Much happiness occurred having met with you.')	bahut xušii huii aap-see milkar.
P	
please meet	miliyee
I'm pleased to meet you too. Please come (and) meet my wife.	mujhee bhii bahut xušii huii. aaiyee, meerii biivii-see miliyee.
this	yah
•that, he, she, it	•vah
This is Mr. and Mrs. Green, and this is my wife.	yee šrii aur šriimatii griin, aur yah meerii biivii hai.
The Greens	
Hello.	namastee.
Mrs. P	
happy, glad	xuš
that	ki
people	loog (ee)
to be able	saknaa
(you) could come	aa sakee
Hello. I'm very happy that you people could come.	namastee. mãĩ bahut xuš hũũ, ki aap loog aa sakee.

1.1.3.1 Variation Drill.

1. ham too aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
   - a. ham too joošii-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
   - b. ham kis-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
   - c. ham šrii paTeel-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
   - d. vee meeraa intazaar kar rahee thee.
   - e. vee šriimatii mehraa-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
   - f. ham aap-kaa intazaar too nahĩĩ kar rahee thee.
2. in-see miloo. yee šrii paTeel hãĩ.
   - a. in-see miloo. yee šrii joošii hãĩ.
   - b. in-see miloo. yee šriimatii mehraa hãĩ.
   - c. in-see miloo. yee meerii biivii hãĩ.

d. joošii-see miloo.
e. meerii biivii-see miloo.
f. šrii paTeel-see miloo.

3. bahut xušii huii, aap-see milkar.
a. mujhee bahut xušii huii, aap-see milkar.
b. mujhee aap-see milkar bahut xušii huii.
c. aap-see milkar mujhee bahut xušii huii.
d. aap-see milkar bahut xušii huii.
e. mujhee aap-kii biivii-see milkar bahut xušii huii.
f. mujhee bhii aap-see milkar bahut xušii huii.

4. meerii biivii-see miliyee.
a. in-see miliyee.
b. aap meerii biivii-see miliyee.
c. šrii paTeel-see miliyee.
d. aap šriimatii griin-see miliyee.

5. yah meerii biivii hai.
a. yah meeraa kaam hai.
b. yah meeraa ghar hai.
c. yah meeraa pataa hai.
d. yah meeraa raastaa hai.
e. yah kyaa hai.

6. mãĩ bahut xuš hũũ, ki aap loog aa sakee.
a. mãĩ bahut xuš hũũ, ki aap aa sakee.
b. mãĩ bahut xuš hũũ, ki šrii paTeel aa sakee.
c. mãĩ bahut xuš hũũ, ki vee aa sakee.
d. mãĩ bahut xuš hũũ, ki vee loog aa sakee.
e. mãĩ bahut xuš hũũ.
f. mãĩ xuš hũũ.

1.1.3.2 Translation Drill.

1.	in-kii biivii-kaa naam siitaa hai.	His wife's name is Sita.
2.	meerii biivii bhii amriikii hãĩ.	My wife is also an American.
3.	namastee. meeraa naam bil hai.	Hello. My name is Bill.
4.	ham kal milẽẽgee. namastee.	We'll meet tomorrow. Good-bye.
5.	raastaa acchaa hai.	The road is good.
6.	raastee-mẽẽ deer hoo gaii.	A delay occurred on the way.
7.	kooii nahĩĩ hai.	There's no one (here).
8.	jii hãã. mãĩ amriikii hũũ.	Yes, sir. I'm an American.
9.	jii nahĩĩ. mãĩ hindustaanii nahĩĩ hũũ.	No, sir. I'm not an Indian.

10.	yee šrii aur šriimatii paTeel hãĩ.	This is Mr. and Mrs. Patel.
11.	vee šrii aur šriimatii paTeel hãĩ.	That's Mr. and Mrs. Patel.
12.	yee loog acchee hãĩ.	These people are good.
13.	amriikii loog acchee hãĩ.	Americans are nice.
14.	hindustaanii loog bhii acchee hãĩ.	Indians are good too.
15.	yee šriimatii paTeel hãĩ.	This is Mrs. Patel.
16.	yee šrii paTeel-kii biivii hãĩ.	This is Mr. Patel's wife.
17.	ham kal nahĩĩ aa sakee.	We weren't able to come yesterday.
18.	meeraa intazaar kiijiyee.	Please wait for me.
19.	aap kis-kee intazaar-mẽẽ hãĩ.	For whom are you waiting?
20.	kuch kaam kiijiyee.	Please do some work.
21.	kuch kuch.	Some what. (A little bit).
22.	deer-see aaiyee.	Please come late. ('with delay.')
23.	mujhee jaanaa hai.	I have to go. ('To me to go is.')
24.	ham nahĩĩ jaa sakee.	We weren't able to go.
25.	bahut deer hoo gaii.	A long delay occurred.
26.	maaf kiijiyee, mujhee jaanaa hai.	Excuse me. I have to leave.
27.	in-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's his name?
28.	vee loog hindustaanii hãĩ.	Those people are Indians.
29.	kyaa baat huii.	What happened?
30.	yah kyaa hai.	What is this?
31.	yah raastaa acchaa nahĩĩ hai.	This road is no good.
32.	vah kyaa hai.	What is that?
33.	vah meerii biivii hai.	That's my wife.
34.	vah aap-see xuš nahĩĩ hai.	He isn't pleased with you.
35.	vah bahut xuš hai.	She's very happy.

1.1.3.3 Response Drill.

1.	in-kaa naam kyaa hai.	in-kaa naam šrii paTeel hai.
2.	yah kyaa hai.	yah meerii pensil hai.
3.	vah kyaa hai.	vah taaj mahaal hai.
4.	aap kis-kee intazaar-mẽẽ hãĩ.	mãĩ apnii biivii-kee intazaar-mẽẽ hũũ.

Notes

1. The translations on the English side are not literal translations. They represent an attempt to use normal colloquial English while adhering as closely as possible to the Hindi. When literal translations

are given they are enclosed in parentheses and quotation marks as follows: ('_________').

2. A circle ° (used in word build-up section) indicates that the word is not used in the following Basic Sentence, but is included because it pairs with the preceding word. In most cases it can be substituted in the sentence for the word with which it pairs.
3. Words in the word build-up section which are followed by (aa) are masculine gender words in Hindi; words followed by (ii) are feminine gender; those followed by both (aa) and (ii) are common gender; those followed by (ee) are masculine plural only. The (aa), (ii) and (ee) are arbitrary symbols inserted for student reference.
4. The comma, period and question mark used on the Hindi side are not punctuation marks. They are indicators of intonation patterns, and will be dealt with in the Pronunciation Sections. It should be noted that not all questions end in a question mark. The question mark indicates rising pitch - many questions (for example, those which contain question words) actually end with pitch descending. Conversely, some sentences may end in a question mark even though they are not questions.

1.2 Numbers 1-10

one	eek
two	doo
three	tiin
four	caar
five	pããc
six	chai, chee
seven	saat
eight	aaTh
nine	nau
ten	das

1.3 Grammatical Drill.

Note 1.1 - The pronoun /aap/ 'you' is both singular and plural - it may be used in addressing one person or in addressing a group of people. When used as a plural the word /loog/ 'people' is often used in conjunction with it. E.g. /aap loog/ 'you people'. /aap/ will be referred to as a formal pronoun - it is to be used in formal polite situations, such as meeting people, talking to strangers, superiors, elders, officials, etc.. Formal will be abbreviated in the units as 'form'.

Note 1.2 - As perhaps an aid to memorization it should be noted that all question words in Hindi begin with /k/. E.g. /kyaa/ 'what'; /kis/ 'who, which'; /kab/ 'when'.

Note 1.3 - Note the intonation pattern of the Basic Sentences which contain the above question words. In each sentence the pitch of the voice rises at the question word and the question word receives a strong stress. The pitch then drops sharply and the voice fades out.

Note 1.4 - A Hindi sentence usually follows the order of Subject (s), Object (o), Verb (v). This is not a rigid pattern - variations are made with corresponding differences in connotation. For example, change of word order is often used as a means of emphasis. Adverbs of time, such as 'tomorrow', 'yesterday', 'today', 'at 4:00', normally either precede or immediately follow the subject.

Note 1.5 - /amriikii/ is the person or the adjective -'American'. /amriikaa/ is the country. Pronunciation of these two forms will vary considerably. E.g. /ameriikii/, /amariikii/.

Note 1.6 - All new verbs are introduced in the Infinitive form in the word build-ups. The Infinitive ending is /-naa/. The preceding part is the verb stem.

Verb Stem	Infinitive	English
hoo-	hoonaa	to be, happen
keh-	kehnaa	to say
kar-	karnaa	to do, make
aa-	aanaa	to come
laa-	laanaa	to bring
khaa-	khaanaa	to eat
mil-	milnaa	to meet
jaa-	jaanaa	to go
hoo jaa-	hoo jaanaa	to happen, occur
sak-	saknaa	to be able

Note 1.7 - The word order of prepositional phrases is the reverse of English.

kab-see	'from when'
duutaavaas-mẽẽ	'in the embassy'
khaanee-par	'at supper'
raastee-mẽẽ	'on the way'
in-see	'with him'

aap-see	'with you'
biivii-see	'with the wife'

Words such as /-see/, /-mẽẽ/ and /-par/ are referred to as Post-positions and are hyphenated to the Post-positional phrase. They should not receive a stress and there should be no pause before them - pronounce them as part of the preceding word.

Note 1.8 - Post-position /-see/ has several usages.

1. 'from', either in time or location.
   E.g. kab-see 'from when'
   amriikaa-see 'from America'
2. 'with'. Used with verbs such as 'meet', 'speak', 'say'.
   E.g. aap-see 'with you'.
3. 'by means of' or 'through'.
   E.g. mooTar-see 'by car'.
   avadh-see 'by Avadh'.

Note 1.9 - /hindustaan/ is the country - 'India'.
/hindustaanii/ is the person or the adjective - 'Indian' - or the language.

Note 1.10- Adjectives precede nouns.

doo saal	'two years'
amriikii duutaavaas	'American Embassy'
acchii baat	'good thing'
kuch deer	'some delay'
kooii baat	'any matter'
bahut xušii	'much pleasure'

Note 1.11- The verb /karnaa/ 'to do, make' is combined with nouns and adjectives to form new verbs.

kaam karnaa	'to work'
intazaar karnaa	'to wait for'
maaf karnaa	'to excuse'

Note 1.12- /baat/ 'thing, matter' is intangible. Usually it refers to something which has been said or read or to a situation.

Note 1.13- The meaning of /kal/ 'yesterday, tomorrow' is always indicated by the verb tense.

Past tenses:	'yesterday'
Present and Future:	'tomorrow'

Note 1.14- For all formal situations you should always use /jii/ when saying 'yes' or 'no'.

jii hãã	'yes (sir, ma'm)'
jii nahĩĩ	'no (sir, ma'm)'

If /jii/ is omitted the statement is familiar.

Note 1.15- When /too/ begins a clause or sentence it means 'so, then'. When it occurs within a clause or sentence it serves to emphasize the preceding word.

too kal milẽẽgee.	'Then we'll meet tomorrow'.
aap too zaruur šriimatii griin hãĩ.	'You must be Mrs. Green'.
ham too aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.	'We were waiting for you'.

Note 1.16- /namastee/ is used when greeting or saying goodbye. Its literal meaning is 'I bow to thee' and among Indians is usually accompanied by the traditional cupping of hands. (It is not used by Urdu speakers.)

Note 1.17- There are many titles of address, of which /šrii/ and /šriimatii/ are but two. /šriimatii/ may be used in addressing an unmarried woman. The English titles 'Mr.' and 'Mrs.' are also used.

Note 1.18- Demonstrative Pronouns (Nominative forms).

yah	'this'	yee	'these'
vah	'that'	vee	'those'

There are many grammatical features from the Basic Sentences of Unit 1. which have been omitted in the foregoing explanatory notes. In most cases they were omitted because clarity of explanation would depend upon references to unfamiliar material. When enough background material is accumulated, explanations and drill will be offered on all such grammatical features in later units.

1.3.1 /hũũ/ 'am'

1.3.1.1 Illustration Drill.

1. mãĩ amriikii hũũ.
2. mãĩ bhii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hũũ.
3. mãĩ bahut xuš hũũ, ki aap loog aa sakee.

Note 1.19- The drills in this section illustrate the 1st person singular pattern /mãĩ _________ hũũ/. Sentence order is SOV (See Note 1.4). E.g. /mãĩ xuš hũũ/. 'I'm happy'.

1.3.1.2 Translation Drill.

1. mãĩ amriikii hũũ. I'm an American.

2.	mãĩ hindustaanii hũũ.	I'm an Indian.
3.	mãĩ aap-see milkar bahut xuš hũũ.	I'm very pleased to meet you.
4.	mãĩ sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hũũ.	I'm a government employee.
5.	mãĩ hindustaanii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hũũ.	I'm an employee of the Indian government.
6.	mãĩ paakistaanii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hũũ.	I'm an employee of the Pakistani government.
7.	mãĩ amriikaa-see hũũ.	I'm from America.
8.	mãĩ bahut xuš hũũ.	I'm very happy.
9.	mãĩ duutaavaas-mẽẽ hũũ.	I'm in (at) the embassy.
10.	mãĩ paTeel hũũ.	I'm Patel.
11.	mãĩ dehlii-see hũũ.	I'm from Delhi.
12.	mãĩ ghar-mẽẽ hũũ.	I'm at home.
13.	mãĩ doo saal-see yahãã hũũ.	I've been here for 2 years.
14.	mãĩ amriikii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hũũ.	I'm an employee of the American government.
15.	mãĩ šrii paTeel-kii biivii hũũ.	I'm Mr. Patel's wife.
16.	mãĩ apnii biivii-kee intazaar-mẽẽ hũũ.	I'm waiting for my wife.
17.	mãĩ paakistaanii hũũ.	I'm a Pakistani.
18.	mãĩ hindustaan-see hũũ.	I'm from India.
19.	mãĩ bhii bambaii-see hũũ.	I'm from Bombay too.
20.	mãĩ bhii hindustaanii hũũ.	I'm an Indian too.

1.3.1.3 Completion Drill.

1. mãĩ ________ hũũ. (happy)
2. jii hãã. mãĩ ________ hũũ. (American)
3. jii hãã. mãĩ ________ hũũ. (Indian)
4. mãĩ ________ hũũ. (at the embassy)
5. mãĩ ________ hũũ. (very well)
6. mãĩ ________ hũũ. (in the house)
7. mãĩ ________ hũũ. (from America)
8. mãĩ ________ hũũ. (Indian government employee)
9. mãĩ ________ hũũ. (Mr. Smith's wife)
10. mãĩ ________ hũũ. (here two years)

1.3.1.4 Translation Drill.

1. Sir, I'm an American.
2. I'm a government employee too.
3. I'm very happy.
4. Yes, sir. I'm an Indian.

5. Yes, I'm Mr. Patel.
6. I'm very well, thank you.
7. I'm from Delhi too.
8. I'm at home.

1.3.2 /hai/ 'is'

1.3.2.1 Illustration Drill.

1. aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
2. meeraa naam bil hai.
3. bahut acchii baat hai.
4. bahut xušii-kii baat hai.
5. aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai.
6. meeraa pataa saat vikTooriyaa rooD hai.
7. yah meerii biivii hai.

Note 1.20- The next set of drills is on the 3rd person singular pattern of /vah _____ hai/ 'he is; she is; that is'. E.g. /vah amriikii hai./ 'He's an American'.

1.3.2.2 Translation Drill.

1. vah acchaa hai.	He's well.
2. vah amriikii hai.	She's an American.
3. vah hindustaanii hai.	He's an Indian.
4. vah ghar-mẽẽ hai.	She's at home.
5. vah xuš hai.	He's happy.
6. vah amriikii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hai.	He's an employee of the American government.
7. vah bahut acchii hai.	She's very well.
8. vah avadh hai.	That's Avadh.
9. vah kab-see dehlii-mẽẽ hai.	How long has she been in Delhi?
10. vah hindustaan-mẽẽ hai.	He's in India.
11. vah yahãã tiin saal-see hai.	She's been here for 3 years.
12. vah duutaavaas-mẽẽ hai.	He's in the embassy.
13. vah bhii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hai.	He's a government employee too.
14. vah meerii biivii hai.	That's my wife.
15. yah meeraa ghar hai.	This is my house.
16. vah aap-kee intazaar-mẽẽ hai.	She's waiting for you.
17. yah kyaa hai.	What is this?
18. vah kyaa hai.	What's that?
19. kyaa vaxt hai.	What time is it?
20. kyaa baat hai.	What's wrong?

1.3.2.3 Completion Drill.

1. vah __________ hai. (my wife)
2. vah __________ hai. (government employee)
3. vah __________ hai. (in America)
4. vah __________ hai. (here)
5. vah __________ hai. (here since when)
6. yah __________ hai. (matter of much happiness)
7. yah __________ hai. (my address)
8. yah __________ hai. (whose house)
9. vah __________ hai. (very well)
10. vah __________ hai. (at home)

1.3.2.4 Translation Drill.

1. He's an employee of the Indian government.
2. He's very well.
3. She's very happy.
4. How long (since when) has she been there?
5. It's over there.
6. What is this?
7. What is your work?
8. My wife is in America.

1.3.3 /hãĩ/ 'are'

1.3.3.1 Illustration Drill.

1. aap kab-see hindustaan-mẽẽ hãĩ.
2. aap too zaruur šriimatii griin hãĩ.
3. yee šrii paTeel hãĩ.

Note 1.21 - The next set of drills is on the plural form /hãĩ/ 'are'. The personal pronouns are /ham/ 'we', /aap/ 'you' and /vee/ 'they'.

E.g. ham amriikii hãĩ. 'We're Americans'.
too aap amriikii hãĩ. 'Then you're an American.'
vee amriikii hãĩ. 'They're Americans.'

1.3.3.2 Translation Drill.

1. ham xuš hãĩ.	We're happy.
2. ham aap-see milkar bahut xuš hãĩ.	We're very pleased to meet you.
3. ham bahut acchee hãĩ.	We're very well.
4. ham amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ hãĩ.	We're in the American Embassy.
5. jii hãã. ham amriikii hãĩ.	Yes, we're Americans.

6.	ham ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ.	We're at home.
7.	aap yahãã kab-see hãĩ.	How long have you been here?
8.	too aap šrii paTeel hãĩ.	Then you're Mr. Patel.
9.	too aap amriikii hãĩ.	Then you're an American.
10.	aap too zaruur šrii raau hãĩ.	You must be Mr. Rau.
11.	vee xuš hãĩ.	They're happy.
12.	vee šrii paTeel hãĩ.	That's Mr. Patel.
13.	vee loog bhii acchee hãĩ.	Those people are nice too.
14.	nahĩĩ. vee loog acchee nahĩĩ hãĩ.	No. Those people aren't nice.
15.	vee yahãã kab-see hãĩ.	How long have they been here?
16.	amriikii loog acchee hãĩ.	Americans are nice.
17.	aap kis-kee intazaar-mẽẽ hãĩ.	For whom are you waiting?
18.	dehlii-kee raastee acchee hãĩ.	The Delhi roads are good.
19.	šriimatii paTeel yahãã nahĩĩ hãĩ.	Mrs. Patel isn't here.
20.	yee meeree svaamii hãĩ.	This is my husband.

1.3.3.3 Completion Drill.

1. ham _________ hãĩ. (Indians)
2. ham _________ hãĩ. (at home)
3. aap _________ hãĩ. (there since when)
4. too aap _________ hãĩ. (Mrs. Rau)
5. vee _________ hãĩ. (in America)
6. vee _________ hãĩ. (in the American Embassy)
7. yee raastee _________ hãĩ. (very good)
8. šrii paTeel _________ hãĩ. (very well)
9. šriimatii raau _________ hãĩ. (very well)
10. yee _________ hãĩ. (Mr. and Mrs. Patel)

1.3.3.4 Translation Drill.

1. We're very well, thank you.
2. We're Americans.
3. Then you're an American.
4. How long have you been in Bombay?
5. They're in the house.
6. They're very happy.
7. There are many Americans in India.
8. There are also many Indians in America.

1.3.4 hũũ, hai, hãĩ (am, is, are)

Note 1.22 - Subject Personal Pronouns.

Person	Singular	Plural
1st	mãĩ 'I'	ham 'we'
2nd	———	aap 'you'
3rd	vah yah 'he, she, it'	vee yee 'they'

/yah/ and /yee/ are used when the person(s) or thing referred to is considered to be close in terms of space.

vah meerii biivii hai.	'She's my wife'.
yah meerii biivii hai.	'She (the one right here) is my wife'.

/vee/ and /yee/ can refer to singular 'he' or 'she'. Plural forms are used in Hindi to convey respect. Note, however, that if a plural pronoun is used, the verb must agree.

E.g. yee šrii paTeel hãĩ. 'this is Mr. Patel'.

/aap/ is always plural in form - that is, verbs agreeing with it would take plural endings. It may refer to one, two or more people.

In some areas of India /ham/ is also used as 1st person singular 'I'.

Note 1.23--Verb Chart.

Person	Singular	Plural
1st	hũũ	hãĩ
2nd	---	hãĩ
3rd	hai	hãĩ

Note 1.24- /hũũ/ /hai/ and /hãĩ/ seldom receive a strong stress. In all of the sentences in Unit 1 they should receive only weak stress and end on the lowest pitch.

1.3.4.1 Translation Drill.

1. mãĩ amriikii hũũ.
2. ham bahut acchee hãĩ.
3. vah acchaa hai.
4. mãĩ aap-see milkar bahut xuš hũũ.
5. vee šrii paTeel hãĩ.
6. ham xuš hãĩ.
7. vah hindustaanii hai.
8. mãĩ aur meerii biivii amriikii hãĩ.
9. vee loog dehlii-see hãĩ.
10. aap yahãã kab-see hãĩ.
11. meerii biivii bhii sarkaar-kii mulaazim hai.
12. meeree svaamii ghar-mẽẽ nahĩĩ hãĩ.

13. aap-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
14. meerii biivii-kaa naam siitaa hai.
15. kyaa vaxt hai.

1.3.4.2 Completion Drill.

1. too aap amriikii __________.
2. mãĩ sarkaar-kaa mulaazim __________.
3. vee loog bhii acchee __________.
4. aap vahãã kab-see __________.
5. vah ghar-mẽẽ __________.
6. kyaa baat __________.
7. jii hãã. ham amriikii __________.
8. vee siitaa-kee svaamii __________.
9. ham amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ __________.
10. vah xuš __________.

1.3.4.3 Translation Drill.

1. They're not there.
2. Then you're Mr. Patel.
3. I'm very happy.
4. She's my wife.
5. How long (since when) have you been in India?
6. We're in the house.
7. He's an employee of the American government.
8. I'm from America.
9. They're in the embassy.
10. We're Indians.

1.3.4.4 Substitution Drill.

1. mãĩ amriikii hũũ.
   a. ham
   b. siitaa
   c. vee
2. vah ghar-mẽẽ hai.
   a. raau
   b. mãĩ
   c. šrii paTeel
3. ham bahut acchee hãĩ.
   a. meerii biivii
   b. mãĩ
   c. vah (he)
4. too aap amriikii hãĩ.

a. vee
b. vah
c. siitaa

5. vee šrii paTeel hãĩ.
a. mãĩ (omit 'šrii')
b. too aap
c. vah (omit 'šrii')

1.3.4.5 Response Drill.

1. vah yahãã kab-see hai.
2. aap yahãã kab-see hãĩ.
3. vah kis-kaa ghar hai.
4. aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai.
5. vee hindustaan-mẽẽ kab-see hãĩ.
6. aap-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
7. aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
8. meeraa naam kyaa hai.
9. 'wife'-koo kyaa kehtee hãĩ.
10. aap kis sarkaar-kee mulaazim hãĩ.

1.3.5 Variation Drill.

1.3.5.1 Drill 1.

1. For two years.	doo saal-see.
2. For four years.	
3. For seven years.	
4. For one year.	
5. For six years.	
6. For three years.	

1.3.5.2 Drill 2.

1. At 7:30.	saaRhee saat bajee.
2. At 3:30.	
3. At 5:30.	
4. At 8:30.	
5. At 10:30.	
6. At 9:30.	

1.3.6 Conversation Practice.

1.3.6.1 Conversation 1.

A. meeraa naam avadh hai. aur aap-kaa naam?
B. mujhee bil kehtee hãĩ. mãĩ amriikii hũũ.
A. aap amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ hãĩ?

B. jii hãã. mãĩ amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ kaam kartaa hũũ.

A. bahut acchaa. mãĩ aap-see milkar bahut xuš hũũ. namastee.

B. namastee.

1.3.6.2 Conversation 2.

C. namastee, šrii joonz.

D. namastee, šrii raau.

C. aap acchee hãĩ?

D. jii hãã, mãĩ acchaa hũũ, šukriyaa. aur aap?

C. mãĩ bhii acchaa hũũ. šaam-koo aap meeree ghar aaiyee.

D. aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai.

C. meeraa pataa tiin baabar rooD hai.

1.3.6.3 Conversation 3.

E. ham aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.

F. maaf kiijiyee. raastee-mẽẽ kuch deer hoo gaii.

E. kooii baat nahĩĩ. in-see miliyee. yee šriimatii paTeel hãĩ. aur yee šrii joonz hãĩ.

F. mãĩ aap-see milkar bahut xuš hũũ. namastee.

G. namastee.

1.3.7 Conversation Stimulus.

A. You must be Mrs. Jones.

B. Yes, and you're Mr. Avadh.

A. Please come in. My wife's in the house.

B. Yes, of course.

A. (to his wife) I'd like you to meet these (people). This is Mr. and Mrs. Jones.

C. I'm pleased to meet you.

B. We're happy to meet you too.

1.4 Pronunciation. Vowel System.

a A short vowel, similar to that in hum, but with slightly higher tongue position. Practice the following words from Unit 1. until your instructor is satisfied:

amriikii	'American'	avadh	'Avadh'	kab	'when'
bahut	'very'	acchii	'good'	kal	'tomorrow'
ghar	'house'	na	'no'	apnii	'your'
zaruur	'of course'	vaxt	'time'	-par	'at'
bajee	'o'clock'	namastee	'greetings'	ham	'we'
nahĩĩ	'no'	paTeel	'Patel'	milkar	'having met'
yah	'this'	vah	'that'	das	'10'

1.4.2 aa A long vowel, similar to the a in the music letters la and fa. Length may be slightly shorter at end of words. Be careful of tendency to shorten vowel.

aap	'you'	naam	'name'	kyaa	'what'
meeraa	'my'	hindustaan	'India'	saal	'year'
duutaavaas	'embassy'	kaam	'work'	baat	'thing'
mulaazim	'employee'	aanaa	'to come'	hoonaa	'to be'
kehnaa	'to say'	saat	'7'	laanaa	'to bring'
šaam	'evening'	khaanaa	'to eat'	saaRhee	'1/2'
milnaa	'to meet'	šukriyaa	'thank you'	raastaa	'road'
jaanaa	'to go'	maaf	'pardoned'	caar	'4'

1.4.3 i A short vowel, similar to the i in pit, but with slightly higher tongue position.

hindustaan	'India'	mulaazim	'employee'	kis	'which'
milẽẽgee	'we will meet'	milnaa	'to meet'	intazaar	'awaiting'
in	'these'	miloo	'meet'	milkar	'having met'
miliyee	'please meet'	ki	'that'		

1.4.4 ii A long vowel, similar to the i in machine, but higher and without the glide quality. The i in machine is not just a simple vowel, but is vowel plus glide: /iy/. When /ii/ occurs in word-final position you should be particularly careful about eliminating the glide.

amriikii	'American'	acchii	'good'	bhii	'also'
xušii	'happiness'	apnii	(reflexive)	biivii	'wife'
hoo gaii	'occurred'	kooii	'any'	šriimatii	'Mrs.'
jii	(honorific)	šrii	'Mr.'	huii	'happened'
meerii	'my'	tiin	'3'	svaamii	'husband'

1.4.5 u A short vowel, similar to the u of put. Be sure to round your lips.

mujhee	'me'	bahut	'very'	xušii	'happiness'
šukriyaa	'thanks'	kuch	'some'	huii	'happened'
xuš	'happy'				

1.4.6 uu A long vowel, similar to the oo of moo. The comments in 1.4.4 pertaining to glide apply also to the oo in moo, although in this case the glide is /w/ rather than /y/. Lips should be rounded. Be careful of tendency to shorten vowel.

duutaavaas	'embassy'	zaruur	'of course'

1.4.7 e A short vowel, similar to the e of pet, but slightly higher.

kehnaa	'to say'

1.4.8 ee A long vowel, similar to the ay in say, but without the /y/ glide (See

1.4.4). Be careful of tendency to shorten vowel.

meeraa	'my'	mujhee	'me'	-see	'from'
aaiyee	'please come'	laaiyee	'please bring'	saaRhee	'1/2'
bajee	'struck'	namastee	'greetings'	raastee	'roads'
deer	'delay'	kiijiyee	'please do'	yee	'these'
paTeel	'Patel'	miliyee	'please meet'	sakee	'were able'
eek	'1'	chee	'6'		

1.4.9 oo A long vowel, similar to the o of go, but without the /w/ glide (See 1.4.6) and slightly higher. Lips should be rounded.

doo	'2'	too	'then'	hoonaa	'to be'
hoo gaii	'occurred'	kooii	'any'	miloo	'meet'
loog	'people'				

1.4.10 ai A diphthong. Be careful not to lengthen either member so as to pronounce /aai/ or /aii/, or to substitute the simple vowel /ee/. Pronunciation of /ai/ varies considerably over the Hindi-Urdu speech area. One pronunciation is similar to the a of apple.

hai	'is'	chai	'6'

1.4.11 au A diphthong. Be careful not to substitute the simple vowel /oo/ or vowel sequences /aaoo/ and /aauu/.

aur	'and'	nau	'9'

1.4.12 ~ Nasalization of vowel. Instead of breath being expelled only through the mouth as the vowel is articulated, the breath is also passed through the nose, a process similar to blowing cigarette smoke from the nostrils. There are two things involved - articulation of the vowel and nasalization of the vowel. These do not occur in a sequence, but simultaneously. In other words, the nasalization should neither precede nor follow the vowel. Be particularly careful not to fall into the habit of adding the consonant /n/ after the vowel - it cannot be substituted for nasalization. Nasalization can occur with any vowel or diphthong in Hindi.

mãĩ	'I'	hũũ	'am'	hãĩ	'are'
-mẽẽ	'in'	yahãã	'here'	hãã	'yes'
milẽẽgee	'we will meet'	nahĩĩ	'no'	pããc	'5'

In addition to practicing the above word lists compiled from Unit 1., return to Section 0.5 and work through the more detailed lists offered there. Pronunciation practices should be referred to as often as necessary until all difficulties have been ironed out. If an individual student has difficulty with any particular pronunciation feature, he should try to arrange for additional help from the instructor or linguist outside of class hours. Do not attempt pronunciation practices without such help - you will only form and reinforce bad habits if correction is not offered.

Table of Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	i,ii		u°, uu°
Mid	e,ee	a	o°, oo°
Low		aa	

Diphthongs
ai
au°

°lip rounding

Any vowel or diphthong may be nasalized.

/o/ is not used in this text, but occurs among many speakers of Hindi. It is the short vowel corresponding to /oo/.

- - - - - - - - -

Outline of Unit 1. Decimal System

1. Unit 1.
1.1 Unit 1.; Basic Sentence Section
1.1.1 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 1
1.1.1.1 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 1; Variation Drill.
1.1.1.2 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 1; Translation Drill.
1.1.1.3 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 1; Response Drill.
1.1.2 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 2
1.1.2.1 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 2; Variation Drill.
1.1.2.2 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 2; Translation Drill.
1.1.2.3 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 2; Response Drill.
1.1.3 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 3
1.1.3.1 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 3; Variation Drill.
1.1.3.2 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 3; Translation Drill.
1.1.3.3 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 3; Response Drill.
1.2 Unit 1; Reference Word List.
1.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section.
1.3.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 1
1.3.1.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 1; Drill No. 1
1.3.1.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 1; Drill No. 2
1.3.1.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 1; Drill No. 3
1.3.1.4 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 1; Drill No. 4
1.3.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 2
1.3.2.1 Unit1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 2; Drill No. 1
1.3.2.2 Unit1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 2; Drill No. 2
1.3.2.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 2; Drill No. 3
1.3.2.4 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 2; Drill No. 4

1.3.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 3
1.3.3.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 3; Drill No. 1
1.3.3.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 3; Drill No. 2
1.3.3.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 3; Drill No. 3
1.3.3.4 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 3; Drill No. 4
1.3.4 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 4
1.3.4.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 4; Drill No. 1
1.3.4.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 4; Drill No. 2
1.3.4.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 4; Drill No. 3
1.3.4.4 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 4; Drill No. 4
1.3.4.5 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 5; Drill No. 5
1.3.5 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Variation Drill
1.3.5.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Variation Drill; Drill No. 1
1.3.5.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Variation Drill; Drill No. 2
1.3.6 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Conversation Practice
1.3.6.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Conversation Practice; Practice No. 1
1.3.6.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Conversation Practice; Practice No. 2
1.3.6.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Conversation Practice; Practice No. 3
1.3.7 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Conversation Stimulus
1.4 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section
1.4.1 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 1
1.4.2 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 2
1.4.3 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 3
1.4.4 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 4
1.4.5 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 5
1.4.6 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 6
1.4.7 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 7
1.4.8 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 8
1.4.9 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 9
1.4.10 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 10
1.4.11 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 11
1.4.12 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 12

Notes: 1. There are 4 main sections to a Unit. These are indicated by the second digit.

1.1 Basic Sentences (of Unit 1.)
1.2 Reference Word List
1.3 Grammatical Drill
1.4 Pronunciation

2. In the Basic Sentence Section, the 3rd digit refers to conversation number.

1.1.1 Conversation 1
1.1.2 Conversation 2
1.1.3 Conversation 3

3. The 4th digit refers to type of drill.

1.1.1.1 Variation Drill (to Conversation 1.)
1.1.1.2 Translation Drill
1.1.1.3 Response Drill

4. In the Grammatical Drill Section, the 3rd digit refers to Grammar Point number.

1.3.1 Grammar Point No. 1
1.3.2 Grammar Point No. 2
1.3.3 Grammar Point No. 3
etc.

5. The 4th digit refers to Drill number.

1.3.1.1 Grammar Drill No. 1 (to Point No. 1)
1.3.1.2 Grammar Drill No. 2
1.3.1.3 Grammar Drill No. 3
etc.

6. In the Pronunciation Section, the 3rd digit refers to Practice number.

1.4.1 Practice No. 1
1.4.2 Practice No. 2
1.4.3 Practice No. 3
etc.

2.1 Basic Sentences.

2.1.1 Conversation 1. A Telephone Conversation.

	Rau	
(question indicator)		kyaa
Hello. Is Mr. Patel at home?		namastee. kyaa šrii paTeel ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ?
	Servant	
Yes, (sir), [he is]. Your name?		jii hãã. aap-kaa naam?
	R	
I'm Rau.		mãĩ raau hũũ.
(Servant calls Patel)		
	Patel	
please say		kahiyee
how, what kind of		kaisee
Hello, Mr. Rau. (Please tell [me]), how are you?		namastee, šrii raau. kahiyee, aap kaisee hãĩ.
	R	
Hello. Thank you, I'm fine. And you and your wife?		namastee. šukriyaa, mãĩ acchaa hũũ. aur aap aur aap-kii biivii?
	P	
kindness, thank you		meherbaanii (ii)
service		seevaa (ii)
to serve		seevaa karnaa
I may serve, I should serve		seevaa karũũ
Thank you [for asking]. Well ('so tell [me]') what can I do for you? ('What service may I do?')		aap-kii meherbaanii. too kahiyee, kyaa seevaa karũũ.
	R	
friend		doost (aa) (ii)
one of my friends		meeree eek doost
Calcutta		kalkattaa
from Calcutta		kalkattee-see
have come, has (polite) come		aayee hãĩ
One of my friends has come from Calcutta.		meeree eek doost kalkattee-see aayee hãĩ.
	P	
Um hm. ('Yes, sir'.)		jii hãã.
	R	
to teach		paRhaanaa
they teach; he (polite) teaches		paRhaatee hãĩ

He teaches in Calcutta University.	vee kalkattaa yuunivarsiTii-mẽẽ paRhaatee hãĩ.
when	jab
was	thaa
them, those; him, her (polite)	un
with them; him, her (polite)	un-see
[I] had met	milaa thaa
I (had) met him when I was there.	jab mãĩ vahãã thaa, too un-see milaa thaa.

2.1.1.1 Variation Drill.

1. kyaa šrii paTeel ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ?
   a. kyaa šrii joošii ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ?
   b. kyaa šriimatii paTeel ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ?
   c. kyaa aap-kii biivii ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ?
   d. kyaa meeree doost ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ?
   e. kyaa aap hindustaanii duutaavaas-mẽẽ hãĩ?
   f. kyaa vee dehlii-mẽẽ hãĩ?
   g. kyaa šrii joošii acchee hãĩ?
2. aap kaisee hãĩ.
   a. aap kaisii hãĩ. (speaking to a woman)
   b. aap yahãã kab-see hãĩ.
   c. kyaa aap acchee hãĩ?
   d. kyaa aap kalkattee-see hãĩ?
   e. kyaa aap amriikii hãĩ?
3. meeree eek doost kalkattee-see aayee hãĩ.
   a. meeree eek doost dehlii-see aayee hãĩ.
   b. meeree eek doost aayee hãĩ.
   c. šrii paTeel aayee hãĩ.
   d. šrii joošii bambaii-see aayee hãĩ.
   e. ham ghar-see aayee hãĩ.
   f. kyaa aap hindustaan-see aayee hãĩ?
4. vee kalkattaa yuunivarsiTii-mẽẽ paRhaatee hãĩ.
   a. vee paTnaa yuunivarsiTii-mẽẽ paRhaatee hãĩ.
   b. vee duutaavaas-mẽẽ paRhaatee hãĩ.
   c. vee kyaa paRhaatee hãĩ.
   d. šrii joošii hindii paRhaatee hãĩ.
   e. aap kyaa paRhaatee hãĩ.
   f. ham hindii paRhaatee hãĩ.
   g. aap kis yuunivarsiTii-mẽẽ paRhaatee hãĩ.

5. jab mãĩ vahãã thaa, too un-see milaa thaa.
   - a. jab mãĩ vahãã thaa, too siitaa-see milaa thaa.
   - b. jab mãĩ vahãã thaa, too aap-see milaa thaa.
   - c. jab mãĩ vahãã thaa, too šrii paTeel-see milaa thaa.
   - d. jab mãĩ amriikaa-mẽẽ thaa, too šrii paTeel-see milaa thaa.
   - e. jab mãĩ naii ('new') dehlii-mẽẽ thaa, too aap-kii biivii-see milaa thaa.
   - f. jab mãĩ aap-kee ghar-mẽẽ thaa, too šriimatii paTeel-see milaa thaa.
   - g. jab mãĩ hindustaan-mẽẽ thaa, too un-see milaa thaa.

2.1.1.2 Translation Drill.

1.	aap-kii biivii kaisii hãĩ.	How is your wife?
2.	aap-kee ghar-kee loog kaisee hãĩ.	How is everyone at your house? ('How are the people of your house?')
3.	meherbaanii aap-kii.	Thank you.
4.	yah aap-kii meherbaanii hai.	This is kind of you.
5.	mãĩ aap-kii kyaa seevaa karũũ.	Of what service may I be to you?
6.	seevaa karnaa acchaa hai.	To do service is good.
7.	kyaa seevaa karnaa acchaa hai?	Is it good to serve?
8.	hãã. seevaa karnaa acchaa hai.	Yes, to serve is good.
9.	yee meeree doost hãĩ.	This is my friend. or These are my friends.
10.	vee aap-kee doost hãĩ.	That's your friend.
11.	vah aap-kaa doost hai.	He's your friend.
12.	vah kis-kaa doost hai.	Whose friend is he?
13.	vah kis-kii doost hai.	Whose friend is she?
14.	meeree doost kalkattaa yuunivarsiTii-mẽẽ paRhaatee hãĩ.	My friend teaches in Calcutta University.
15.	un-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's his name?
16.	un-kee naam kyaa hãĩ.	What are their names?
17.	'table'-koo kyaa kehtee hãĩ.	How do [you] say 'table'?
18.	kyaa yah baat acchii hai?	Is this a good thing?
19.	yah baat bahut acchii hai.	This is a very good thing.
20.	aap-kaa ghar bahut acchaa hai.	Your house is very nice.
21.	meeraa kaam hindii paRhaanaa hai.	My work is teaching Hindi.
22.	mãĩ doo saal hindustaan-mẽẽ thaa.	I was in India two years.
23.	mãĩ sarkaar-kaa mulaazim thaa.	I was a government employee.
24.	mãĩ hindustaan-mẽẽ un-see milaa thaa.	I (had) met him in India.
25.	vah dehlii-mẽẽ ham-see milaa thaa.	He (had) met us in Delhi.

2.1.1.3 Response Drill.

1. aap-kii biivii kaisii hãĩ.	meerii biivii bahut acchii hai, šukriyaa.
2. aap-kee ghar-kee loog kaisee hãĩ.	vee acchee hãĩ.
3. vee kis-kee doost hãĩ.	vee šrii raau-kee doost hãĩ.
4. un-kaa naam kyaa hai.	un-kaa naam paTeel hai.
5. un-kee naam kyaa hãĩ.	un-kee naam paTeel aur raau hãĩ.
6. 'table'-koo kyaa kehtee hãĩ.	'table'-koo meez kehtee hãĩ.
7. kyaa yah baat acchii hai?	jii nahĩĩ. yah acchii baat nahĩĩ hai.
8. vee kyaa paRhaatee hãĩ.	vee hindii paRhaatee hãĩ.
9. kyaa vah xuš thaa?	jii hãã. vah bahut xuš thaa.
10. aap-kii doost-kaa naam kyaa hai.	un-kaa naam siitaa hai.

2.1.2 Conversation 1. (Continued)

P	
their, of them; his, her (polite)	un-kaa
auspicious	šubh
auspicious name	šubhnaam
That's nice. His name?	bahut xušii-kii baat hai. un-kaa šubhnaam?
R	
His name is Mr. Singh.	un-kaa naam šrii singh hai.
P	
until, as far as	-tak
to live, stay, remain	rehnaa
[they] will stay, [he, polite] will stay	rahẽẽgee
How long will he stay?	vee kab-tak rahẽẽgee.
R	
day	din (aa)
to want	caahnaa
I want	caahtaa hũũ
[you] should meet	milẽẽ
Three [or] four days. I'd like you and your wife to meet him. ('I want that you and your wife should meet him'.)	tiin caar din. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii un-see milẽẽ.
P	
When?	kab.
R	
at 5:00	pããc bajee

Tomorrow evening at 5:oo.	kal pããc bajee šaam-mẽẽ.
you, to you	aap-koo
leisure, free time	fursat (ii)
Are you free? ('To you leisure is?')	kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?

P

certainly	avašya
[we] will come	aaẽẽgee
Yes, of course. We'll certainly come.	jii hãã. zaruur. ham avašya aaẽẽgee.
meeting	mulaaqaat (ii)
[it] will be	hoogii
So [we'll] meet tomorrow ('then tomorrow a meeting will be'). Goodbye.	too kal mulaaqaat hoogii. namastee.

R

Goodbye.	namastee.

2.1.2.1 Variation Drill.

1. un-kaa šubhnaam?
   - a. aap-kaa šubhnaam?
   - b. aap-kaa naam?
   - c. in-kaa šubhnaam?
   - d. aap-kee doost-kaa šubhnaam?
   - e. aap-kii doost-kaa šubhnaam?
2. vee kab-tak rahẽẽgee.
   - a. vee kab-tak yahãã rahẽẽgee.
   - b. vee kab-tak dehlii-mẽẽ rahẽẽgee.
   - c. aap kab-tak dehlii-mẽẽ rahẽẽgee.
   - d. vee doo saal rahẽẽgee.
   - e. ham tiin saal rahẽẽgee.
   - f. un-kee doost kal-tak rahẽẽgee.
3. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii un-see milẽẽ.
   - a. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii joošii-see milẽẽ.
   - b. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii meeree doost-see milẽẽ.
   - c. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii in-see milẽẽ.
   - d. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii meerii biivii-see milẽẽ.
   - e. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki aap aur aap-kee doost un-see milẽẽ.
   - f. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki aap un-see milẽẽ.
   - g. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki aap-kee doost un-see milẽẽ.
   - h. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki šriimatii paTeel un-see milẽẽ.
4. kal pããc bajee šaam-mẽẽ.
   - a. kal saat bajee šaam-mẽẽ.

b. kal saaRhee saat bajee šaam-mẽẽ.
c. kal saaRhee aaTh bajee šaam-mẽẽ.
d. kal chai bajee šaam-mẽẽ.
e. kal šaam nahĩĩ.

5. kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?
a. aap-koo fursat kab hai.
b. kyaa aap-koo vaxt hai?
c. aap-koo kis vaxt fursat hai.
d. kyaa aap-koo vaxt nahĩĩ hai?
e. kyaa un-koo fursat nahĩĩ hai?
f. kis-koo fursat hai.

6. ham avašya aaẽẽgee.
a. ham zaruur aaẽẽgee.
b. ham kal avašya aaẽẽgee.
c. vee avašya aaẽẽgee.
d. vee saaRhee nau bajee avašya aaẽẽgee.
e. aap kis vaxt aaẽẽgee.
f. aap kab aaẽẽgee.
g. šrii paTeel kal šaam avašya aaẽẽgee.

7. too kal mulaaqaat hoogii.
a. kyaa kal mulaaqaat hoogii?
b. mulaaqaat kab hoogii.
c. kal mulaaqaat nahĩĩ hoogii.
d. aap-see kab meerii mulaaqaat hoogii.
e. aap-kii un-see kab mulaaqaat hoogii.
f. kal meerii aap-see mulaaqaat nahĩĩ hoogii.
g. aap-kii šriimatii raau-see kab mulaaqaat hoogii.
h. kal nau bajee mulaaqaat hoogii.

2.1.2.2 Translation Drill.

1. aap-koo fursat hai?	Are you free?
2. aap-koo kis din fursat hai.	Which day are you free?
3. jii hãã. kal šaam-mẽẽ mujhee avašya fursat hai.	Yes, I'm certainly free tomorrow evening.
4. aap avašya aaiyee.	Please be sure to come.
5. kal meerii aap-see mulaaqaat hoogii.	I'll see you tomorrow. ('Tomorrow of me with you a meeting will be'.)
6. yah bahut acchii baat hai.	This is a very good (thing).
7. yah acchii baat nahĩĩ hai.	This is not a good (thing).
8. yah baat acchii nahĩĩ hai.	This (thing) is not good.
9. un-kaa pataa kyaa hai.	What's his address?

10. ham un-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.	We were waiting for him.
11. un-kaa šubhnaam kyaa hai.	What's her name?
12. kal šubhdin thaa.	Yesterday was [an] auspicious day.
13. kal-tak mãĩ dehlii-mẽẽ thaa.	I was in Delhi until yesterday.
14. pããc bajee-tak kaam kiijiyee.	Please work until 5:00.
15. ham hooTal-mẽẽ rahẽẽgee.	We'll stay in [a] hotel.
16. mãĩ yahãã rehnaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to stay here.
17. mãĩ ghar jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to go home.
18. mulaaqaat kab huii.	When did [the] meeting occur?

2.1.2.3 Response Drill.

1. kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?	jii hãã. mujhee fursat hai.
2. aap-koo kis din fursat hai.	mujhee kal fursat hoogii.
3. un-kaa pataa kyaa hai.	un-kaa pataa tiin baabar rooD hai.
4. un-kaa šubhnaam kyaa hai.	un-kaa šubhnaam šrii raau hai.
5. mulaaqaat kab huii.	kal nau bajee mulaaqaat huii.
6. kyaa vee hooTal-mẽẽ rahẽẽgee?	jii nahĩĩ. vee meeree ghar-mẽẽ rahẽẽgee.
7. kyaa šrii aur šriimatii paTeel bhii aaẽẽgee?	jii hãã. vee bhii aaẽẽgee.

1.1.3 Conversation 2. Welcoming Guests.

Mrs. Rau

to sit down	baiThnaa
please sit down	baiThiyee
Please come in. Have a seat ('please sit here').	aaiyee. yahãã baiThiyee.

Patel

Thank you.	šukriyaa.

Rau

before	-kee pahalee
before eating	khaanee-kee pahalee
to drink	piinaa
[you] will drink	piiẽẽgee
What will you have to drink before dinner?	aap loog khaanee-kee pahalee kyaa piiẽẽgee.

Singh

Anything at all.	kuch bhii.

R

whiskey	viskii (ii)

°liquor, alcoholic beverage		°saraab (ii)
o.k., exact, correct		Thiik
Is whiskey all right?		kyaa viskii Thiik hai?
	S	
ice, snow		barf (ii)
water		paanii (aa)
with		-kee saath
I drink		piitaa hũũ
Yes, sure. I drink [it] with ice and water.		jii hãã. zaruur. mãĩ barf aur paanii-kee saath piitaa hũũ.
	R	
And you?		aur aap?
	P	
soda		sooDaa (aa)
Ice and soda.		barf aur sooDaa.
	MR	
right now		abhii
I bring		laatii hũũ
Fine. [I'll] bring [them] right away.		acchii baat hai. abhii laatii hũũ.

2.1.3.1 Variation Drill.

1. aap loog khaanee-kee pahalee kyaa piiẽẽgee.
   a. aap kyaa piiẽẽgee.
   b. ham loog kyaa piiẽẽgee.
   c. kyaa aap-kee doost khaanee-kee pahalee šaraab piiẽẽgee?
   d. vee kyaa piiẽẽgee.
   e. kyaa vee viskii piiẽẽgee?
   f. meeree doost khaanee-kee pahalee paanii piiẽẽgee.
   g. ham kuch nahĩĩ piiẽẽgee.
2. kyaa viskii Thiik hai?
   a. kyaa šaraab Thiik hai?
   b. kyaa yah Thiik hai?
   c. kyaa paanii Thiik hai?
   d. kyaa viskii barf aur sooDee-kee saath Thiik hai?
   e. kyaa yah khaanaa Thiik hai?
   f. kyaa yah baat Thiik hai?
3. mãĩ barf aur paanii-kee saath piitaa hũũ.
   a. mãĩ paanii-kee saath piitaa hũũ.
   b. mãĩ sooDee-kee saath piitaa hũũ.
   c. mãĩ barf aur sooDee-kee saath piitaa hũũ.
   d. jii hãã. mãĩ šaraab piitaa hũũ.

e. mãĩ khaanee-kee pahalee maarTiinii piitaa hũũ.

f. mãĩ šaam-mẽẽ šaraab piitaa hũũ.

2.1.3.2 Translation Drill.

1.	aaiyee. baiThiyee, šrii paTeel.	Please come in. Have a seat, Mr. Patel.
2.	pahalee aap.	After you ('first you').
3.	pahalee aap baiThiyee.	You sit down first please.
4.	kyaa aap amriikii hai? Thiik. mãĩ amriikii hũũ.	Are you an American? Right. I'm an American.
5.	aap hindustaanii hãĩ. kyaa yah Thiik hai?	You're an Indian. Is this correct?
6.	aap Thiik saat bajee aaiyee.	Please come at 7:00 sharp.
7.	kyaa aap barf aur sooDaa-kee saath viskii piiẽẽgee?	Will you drink whiskey with ice and soda?
8.	himaalay-par bahut barf hai.	There's a lot of now on the Himalayas.
9.	meerii biivii bhii hindustaanii sarkaar-kii mulaazim hai.	My wife is also an employee of the Indian government.
10.	mãĩ yahãã baiThnaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to sit here.
11.	dehlii jaanee-kee pahalee meeree ghar aaiyee.	Please come to my home before going to Delhi.
12.	šaraab piinee-kee pahalee mãĩ kuch khaanaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to eat something before drinking liquor.
13.	šaraab piinaa acchaa nahĩĩ.	It's not good to drink.
14.	mãĩ khaanee-kee saath paanii piitaa hũũ.	I drink water with the meal.
15.	piinee-kaa paanii laaiyee.	Please bring drinking water.
16.	abhii mãĩ xuš hũũ.	Right now I'm happy.
17.	abhii jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to go right now.

2.1.3.3 Response Drill.

1.	kyaa aap barf aur sooDee-kee saath viskii piiẽẽgee?	jii nahĩĩ. barf aur paanii.
2.	kyaa aap khaanee-kee pahalee kuch piiẽẽgee?	jii hãã. eek maarTiinii.
3.	kyaa vee šaraab piiẽẽgee?	jii nahĩĩ. vee paanii piiẽẽgee.
4.	kyaa yah Thiik hai?	nahĩĩ. Thiik nahĩĩ.
5.	kyaa aap abhii aaẽẽgee?	jii nahĩĩ. das minaT-mẽẽ.

2.1.4 Conversation 3. A Taxi Ride.

Passenger

first, formerly	pahalee

hotel	hooTal (aa)
Great Eastern Hotel	greeT iisTarn hooTal
I want to go to the Great Eastern Hotel first.	mãĩ pahalee greeT iisTarn hooTal jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.

Driver

that, it, him, her	us
that, it, him, her	us-koo
way, manner, kind	tarah (ii)
to know, be acquainted with	jaannaa
I know	jaantaa hũũ
I know it very well.	mãĩ us-koo acchii tarah jaantaa hũũ.
all	sab
hotel of Calcutta	kalkattee-kaa hooTal
best of all ('from all, good')	sab-see acchaa
That's Calcutta's best hotel.	vah kalkattee-kaa sab-see acchaa hooTal hai.

P

to walk, go	calnaa
come on	caloo
how many, how much	kitnee
money, pice (1/4th of an anna)	paisaa (aa)
to take	leenaa
you will take	loogee
Fine. Come on. How much do you charge?	acchii baat hai. caloo. kitnee paisee loogee.

D

sir, master	huzuur, hazuur (aa)
taxi	Taiksii (ii)
taxis	Taiksiyãã
meter	miiTar (aa)
[they] run, operate	caltii hãĩ
Sir. In Calcutta the taxis operate by meter.	huzuur. kalkattee-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã miiTar-see caltii hãĩ.

2.1.4.1 Variation Drill.

1. mãĩ pahalee greeT iisTarn hooTal jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.
   - a. mãĩ pahalee vahãã jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.
   - b. mãĩ pahalee ghar jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.
   - c. mãĩ pahalee paTeel-kee saath jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.
   - d. mãĩ pahalee un-kee saath jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.

- e. mãĩ kaam karnaa caahtaa hũũ.
- f. mãĩ šaraab piinaa caahtaa hũũ.
- g. mãĩ bhii aanaa caahtaa hũũ.
- h. mãĩ kuch kehnaa caahtaa hũũ.
- i. mãĩ aap-kii doost-see milnaa caahtaa hũũ.
- j. mãĩ dehlii-mẽẽ rehnaa caahtaa hũũ.

2. mãĩ us-koo acchii tarah jaantaa hũũ.
   - a. mãĩ us-koo jaantaa hũũ.
   - b. mãĩ šrii paTeel-koo jaantaa hũũ.
   - c. mãĩ un-koo acchii tarah nahĩĩ jaantaa.
   - d. mãĩ aap-koo acchii tarah jaantaa hũũ.
   - e. mãĩ un-kii biivii-koo acchii tarah jaantaa hũũ.
   - f. mãĩ too jaantaa hũũ.
3. vah kalkattee-kaa sab-see acchaa hooTal hai.
   - a. vah dehlii-kaa sab-see acchaa hooTal hai.
   - b. vah yahãã-kaa sab-see acchaa hooTal hai.
   - c. vah kalkattee-kaa sab-see acchaa resTooraNT hai.
   - d. vah sab-see acchaa hai.
   - e. yah khaanaa sab-see acchaa hai.
   - f. yah šaraab sab-see acchii hai.
   - g. vah sab-see acchaa raastaa hai.
4. huzuur. kalkattee-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã miiTar-see caltii hãĩ.
   - a. kalkattee-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã miiTar-see caltii hãĩ huzuur.
   - b. kyaa kalkattee-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã miiTar-see caltii hãĩ?
   - c. kyaa Taiksiyãã yahãã miiTar-see caltii hãĩ?

2.1.4.2 Translation Drill.

1.	us-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's his wife's name?
2.	mãĩ aap-kaa pataa nahĩĩ jaantaa.	I don't know your address.
3.	sab loog acchee hãĩ.	Everyone's well.
4.	meeree ghar-kee sab loog acchee hãĩ.	Everyone's well at my home.
5.	kitnee loog ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ.	How many people are in the house?
6.	jii hãã, huzuur. meeraa naam ašrif hai.	Yes, sir. My name is Ashrif.
7.	kyaa aap-koo xušii hai?	Are you happy?
8.	us-koo xušii hai.	He's happy.
9.	ham-koo xušii hai.	We're happy.
10.	un-koo xušii hai.	They're happy.
11.	us-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's his name?
12.	kis tarah-kaa kaam.	What kind of work?

13. acchii tarah kaam kiijiyee.	Please do the work well.
14. mãĩ Thiik nahĩĩ jaantaa.	I don't know for sure.
15. kitnee loog aaẽẽgee.	How many people will come?
16. eek aanee-mẽẽ caar paisee hãĩ.	There are four pice in one anna.
17. mãĩ kuch paisee caahtaa hũũ.	I want some money.
18. kyaa loogee.	What will you take?
19. huzuur, mãĩ ghar-kaa kaam kartaa hũũ.	Sir, I do housework.
20. kitnii Taiksiyãã.	How many taxis?

2.1.4.3 Response Drill.

1. us-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.	us-kii biivii-kaa naam lakšmii hai.
2. klaas-mẽẽ kitnee loog hãĩ.	klaas-mẽẽ caar loog hãĩ.
3. kyaa aap-koo xušii hai?	jii hãã. mujhee bahut xušii hai.
4. us-kaa naam kyaa hai.	us-kaa naam vijay hai.
5. kis tarah-kaa kaam.	ghar-kaa kaam.
6. kitnee loog aaẽẽgee.	aaTh loog aaẽẽgee.
7. us hooTal-kaa naam kyaa hai.	us hooTal-kaa naam taaj hai.
8. kitnee paisee loogee.	eek rupayaa.
9. kyaa kalkattee-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã miiTar-see caltii hãĩ?	kuch Taiksiyãã. sab nahĩĩ.

2.1.5 Conversation 3. (Continued)

P

you (familiar)	tum
luggage	saamaan (aa)
right here	yahĩĩ
°right there	°vahĩĩ
to bring down, take off	utaarnaa
to give	deenaa
to bring down, take off	utaar deenaa
bring down	utaar doo
happened, occurred	huee
Put [my] luggage down right here. What's the fare? ('How much money happened?')	tum saamaan yahĩĩ utaar doo. kitnee paisee huee.

D

rupee	rupiyaa, rupayaa (aa)
rupees	rupayee
to indicate, explain, state	bataanaa
(it) indicates	bataataa hai
The meter indicates three rupees.	miiTar tiin rupayee bataataa hai.

P

take	loo
Here's four rupees. ('Take this, four rupees.')	yah loo, caar rupayee.

D

very much	bahut bahut
greetings, hello, goodbye	salaam (aa)
Thank you very much. Goodbye.	bahut bahut šukriyaa. salaam.

2.1.5.1 Variation Drill.

1. tum saamaan yahĩĩ utaar doo.
   - a. tum saamaan vahĩĩ utaar doo.
   - b. tum saamaan yahãã utaar doo.
   - c. tum saamaan ghar-mẽẽ utaar doo.
   - d. tum saamaan hooTal-mẽẽ utaar doo.
   - e. tum saamaan Taiksii-see utaar doo.
   - f. tum saamaan utaar doo.
2. miiTar tiin rupayee bataataa hai.
   - a. miiTar nau rupayee bataataa hai.
   - b. miiTar kitnee paisee bataataa hai.
   - c. miiTar kyaa bataataa hai.
   - d. miiTar kuch nahĩĩ bataataa hai.

2.1.5.2 Translation Drill.

1.	saamaan yahãã hai.	Here's the luggage.
2.	kal milẽẽgee. salaam.	See you tomorrow. So long.
3.	kyaa tum-koo xušii hai?	Are you happy? ('To you is happiness?')
4.	bahut xušii acchii nahĩĩ hai.	Too much happiness is not good.
5.	tum kitnee paisee loogee.	How much will you charge ('take')?
6.	kyaa yah aap-kaa saamaan hai?	Is this your luggage?
7.	yah baat yahĩĩ huii.	It ('this thing') happened right here.
8.	tum apnaa kooT utaar doo.	Take off your coat.
9.	mãĩ apnii Taaii utaarnaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to take off my tie.
10.	mãĩ us-koo kuch paisee deenaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to give him some money.
11.	mujhee chee rupiyee doo.	Give me 6 rupees.
12.	tiin saal huee, mãĩ hindustaan-mẽẽ thaa.	3 years ago I was in India.
13.	pããc din huee, vah yahãã thaa.	He was here 5 days ago.
14.	yee loo, das rupiyee.	Here's 10 rupees.

15.	yee aaTh rupiyee loo.	Take these 8 rupees.
16.	us-koo meeraa salaam doo.	Give her my regards.

2.1.5.3 Response Drill.

1.	kyaa tum-koo xušii hai?	hãã. mãĩ bahut xuš hũũ.
2.	tum kitnee paisee loogee.	nau rupiyee.
3.	kyaa yah aap-kaa saamaan hai?	nahĩĩ. meeraa saamaan vahãã hai.
4.	kitnee paisee huee.	caar rupiyee.
5.	kitnaa saamaan hai.	bahut nahĩĩ.

2.2 Numbers: 11-20

11	gyaarah
12	baarah
13	teerah
14	caudah
15	pandrah
16	soolah
17	satrah
18	aThaarah
19	unniis
20	biis

2.3 Grammatical Drill.

Note 2.1 - In Unit 1. /kyaa/ was introduced as the question word 'what'. A second usage of /kyaa/ is as a question indicator - it signals that a question is being asked. Listen to your instructor read the following sentences which illustrate the 1st usage. Notice that /kyaa/ is given a strong stress and a high pitch. Notice also that immediately after /kyaa/ the pitch drops sharply and the voice fades out at sentence-end on low pitch.

aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.	'What's your name?'
us-kaa kaam kyaa hai.	'What's his work?'
paTeel-kaa pataa kyaa hai.	'What's Patel's address?'
kyaa seevaa karũũ.	'What service may I do?'
kyaa vaxt hai.	'What time is it?'
kyaa baat hai.	'What's wrong?'

Now compare these sentences which illustrate the second usage. Notice that /kyaa/ is not given a strong stress, and that the pitch is neither the high pitch given /kyaa/ in the 1st set of sentences nor the low pitch at the end of those sentences - it is between the high and low pitch, a medial pitch. Note also the steadily rising pitch contour of the sentences below, ending on a high pitch.

2

kyaa šrii paTeel ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ?	'Is Mr. Patel at home?'
kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?	'Are you free?'
kyaa tum-koo vaxt hai?	'Do you have time?'
kyaa yah aap-kaa saamaan hai?	'Is this your luggage?
kyaa vah us-kii biivii hai?	'Is that his wife?'
kyaa aap-kee doost amriikii hãĩ?	'Is your friend an American?'

The two usages of /kyaa/ are always contrasted by these features of intonation.

/kyáa kaam hai./	'What work is there?'
/kyaa kaám hai?/	'Is there work?'

In normal colloquial speech the second usage /kyaa/ is quite often omitted.

aap-koo fursat hai?	'Are you free?'
šrii paTeel ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ?	'Is Mr. Patel at home?'

Sentence intonation still follows the same pattern as when /kyaa/ is used.

Note 2.2 - When a man is identifying himself, he does not use the title /šrii/ 'Mr.'

mãĩ raau hũũ.	'I'm Rau.'

A wife may retain the title /šriimatii/ 'Mrs.'.

mãĩ šriimatii raau hũũ.	'I'm Mrs. Rau.'

Note 2.3 - Note the vowel change in the root of the verb 'to say'.

kehnaa	'to say'
kehtee hãĩ	'they say'
kahiyee	'please say'

The form /kehiyee/ is also used. The vowel change of /e/ to /a/ in the infinitive is explained by syllable division. If /h/ ends the syllable, the vowel is /e/. If the vowel ends the syllable, it is /a/.

keh . naa

keh . tee hãĩ

ka . hi . yee

This applies to all forms of /kehnaa/ and to the verb /rehnaa/ 'to stay'.

Note 2.4 - There are two classes of adjectives in Hindi. One class inflects to agree in gender and number with the noun being modified. The adjective endings are: /aa/ 'masculine singular'

/ee/	'masculine plural'
/ii/	'feminine (sg. and pl.)'

The adjectives from Units 1. and 2. which belong in this class are:

acchaa	'good'
kitnaa	'how much, how many'
kaisaa	'how, what sort of'

Check back through the Basic Sentences and compare the adjectival form with the noun it modifies. A later unit will offer more detailed notes and drill.

Note 2.5 - Reference was made in Unit 1. Grammar Notes to the use of the plural in Hindi for a singular referent to indicate respect. Here are examples taken from Basic Sentences:

Basic Sentence	English	Literal Translation	Singular Form
in-see miloo	'meet him'	'meet them'	is-see miloo
yee šrii paTeel hãĩ	'This is Mr. Patel'	'these are Mr. Patel'	yah šrii paTeel hai*
meeree eek doost aayee hãĩ	'one of my friends has come'	'one of my friends have come'	meeraa eek doost aayaa hai
vee paRhaatee hãĩ	'he teaches'	'they teach'	vah paRhaataa hai
too un-see milaa thaa	'then I had met him'	'then I had met them'	too us-see milaa thaa
un-kaa naam	'his name'	'their name'	us-kaa naam
vee rahẽẽgee	'he will stay'	'they will stay'	vah raheegaa

*Considered incorrect and impolite

Note 2.6 - /jab/ and /kab/ both mean 'when'. /kab/ is a question word (when will he come?); /jab/ is non-question word (he'll come when he can).

Note 2.7 - /šaam-mẽẽ/ can be equated to 'P.M.' when used in conjunction with a clock-time. The hours included in /šaam/ are roughly 4:00 p.m. to nightfall.

Note 2.8 - /zaruur/ and /avašya/ are interchangeable. There will be many such pairs presented - one member traceable to an Arabic - Persian - Urdu line, the other to Sanskrit.

Note 2.9 - Post-positions and post-positional phrases introduced in Unit 2. are:

-kee pahalee	'before'
-kee saath	'with'
-tak	'until'

Note 2.10 - Except for proper names, you should imitate your instructor's pronunciation of English words which have been borrowed into Hindi.

Words such as /hooTal/ and /Taiksii/ are an integral part of Hindi, having Hindi plurals, inflection, etc. Pronunciation of such borrowed words may vary considerably.

Note 2.11 - /tum/ 'you' is the familiar 2nd person plural nominative pronoun. It is used when addressing servants, public-service classes, children, certain family members and close friends. Like /aap/ it is always plural in form. When addressing more than one person /loog/ 'people' is usually added. Whenever in doubt as to what the situation calls for it is preferable to use /aap/.

Note 2.12 - 'here' and 'there'

yahãã	'here'	vahãã	'there'
yahĩĩ	'right here'	vahĩĩ	'right there'

Note 2.13 - Indian currency.

4 pice /paisee/ = 1 anna /aanaa/
16 annas = 1 rupee /rupiyaa/
64 pice = 1 rupee (21 cents)
(This is being replaced by a decimal system.)

Note 2.14 - /salaam/ can be used in the same way as /namastee/. It is a variant of a formal religious greeting in Arabic and would be used by Moslems. Urdu speakers would use the full form of the greeting.

2.3.1 Formal (Polite) Imperative.

2.3.1.1 Illustration Drill.

1. aap kal meeree ghar aaiyee na.
2. aur apnii biivii-koo bhii laaiyee.
3. namastee. aaiyee.
4. aaiyee, meerii biivii-see miliyee.
5. kahiyee, aap kaisee hãĩ.
6. too kahiyee, kyaa seevaa karũũ.
7. aaiyee. yahãã baiThiyee.

Note 2.15 - The Formal Imperative is used in making requests (which would be expected to be complied with) of strangers, elders, superiors, casual acquaintances, certain family members, etc. - usage parallels that of /aap/.

Note 2.16 - Formation of the Formal Imperative is: Verb stem + /-iyee/.

Infinitive	Verb stem	Formal Imperative	English
aanaa	aa-	aaiyee	'please come'
milnaa	mil-	miliyee	'please meet'
baiThnaa	baiTh-	baiThiyee	'please sit'

laanaa	laa-	laaiyee	'please bring'
calnaa	cal-	caliyee	'please come along' or 'let's go'

Note 2.17 - The word please is used in the translations only to convey the implied politeness of the verb forms listed above.

Note 2.18 - The pronoun /aap/ may be used with the Formal Imperative, with or without a strong stress.

/aap áaiyee/	'Please come'
/áap aaiyee/	'You please come ('not those other people.')

2.3.1.2 Translation Drill.

1.	apnee svaamii-koo bhii laaiyee.	Please bring your husband too.
2.	aap aaiyee.	Please come.
3.	aap yah khaaiyee.	Please eat this.
4.	in-see miliyee.	Please meet him.
5.	pahalee aap baiThiyee.	You please sit down first.
6.	pahalee aap jaaiyee.	You please go first.
7.	aap šaam-mẽẽ aaiyee.	Please come in the evening.
8.	mujhee Thiik Thiik kahiyee.	Please tell me the truth.
9.	aap yahĩĩ rahiyee.	Please stay right here.
10.	mujhee hindustaanii paRhaaiyee.	Please teach me Hindustani.
11.	sinemaa caliyee.	Let's go to the movies.
12.	apnaa kooT utaariyee.	Please take off your coat.
13.	aur paisee apnee saath laaiyee.	And please bring the money with you.
14.	lanc meeree saath khaaiyee.	Please eat lunch with me.
15.	meeree doost šrii raau-see miliyee.	Please meet my friend Mr. Rau.
16.	sab kuch bataaiyee.	Please tell me everything.
17.	pahalee duutaavaas jaaiyee.	Please go to the Embassy first.
18.	kahiyee, aap-kii biivii kaisii hãĩ.	Please tell [me], how is your wife.
19.	aap meeree ghar rahiyee.	Please stay at my home.
20.	Thiik nau bajee aaiyee.	Please come at 9:00 sharp.

2.3.1.3 Completion Drill.

1. aap zaruur _________. (aanaa)
2. aap kal apnii biivii-koo _________. (laanaa)
3. aap meerii biivii-see _________. (milnaa)
4. šaraab piinee-kee pahalee khaanaa _________. (khaanaa)
5. aap yahĩĩ _________. (rehnaa)

6. aap saaRhee saat bajee __________. (aanaa)
7. kuch __________. (bataanaa)
8. kalkattee __________. (jaanaa)
9. ghar __________. (calnaa)
10. un-kee ghar __________. (jaanaa)
11. vahãã __________. (baiThnaa)
12. un-koo meeraa namastee __________. (kehnaa)
13. us-koo kuch hindustaanii __________. (paRhaanaa)
14. aur apnii doost-koo bhii __________. (laanaa)
15. un-see kal baarah bajee __________. (milnaa)

2.3.1.4 Translation Drill.

1. Please say hello to him.
2. Please sit here.
3. Please be sure to bring your wife.
4. Please come at supper-time.
5. Please go there first.
6. Please meet him. This is Mr. Rau.
7. Please sit there.
8. Please explain [it] to my friend.
9. Please be sure to come.
10. Please meet my friend.

2.3.2 Irregular Formal Imperatives.

Note 2.19 - There are 4 irregular verbs in the Formal Imperative. The irregularity is in the verb stem.

Infinitive	Irregular Verb-stem	Polite Imperative	English
deenaa	diij-	diijiyee	'please give'
leenaa	liij-	liijiyee	'please take'
piinaa	piij-	piijiyee	'please drink'
karnaa	kiij-	kiijiyee	'please do'

A regular form /kariyee/ 'please do' may be used by some Hindi speakers.

2.3.2.1 Translation Drill.

1.	pahalee aap liijiyee.	You please help yourself ('take') first.
2.	pahalee šaraab piijiyee.	Please have a drink first.
3.	apnii biivii-koo meeraa salaam diijiyee.	Please give my regards to your wife.
4.	aaiyee. šaraab piijiyee.	Please come [and] have a drink.
5.	kuch kaam kiijiyee.	Please do some work.
6.	meeraa pataa un-koo diijiyee.	Please give him my address.

7.	yah liijiyee.	Please take this.
8.	meeraa intazaar kiijiyee.	Please wait for me.
9.	meeree saath šaraab piijiyee.	Please have a drink with me.
10.	mujhee unniis rupayee diijiyee.	Please give me 19 rupees.
11.	yee pandrah rupayee liijiyee.	Please take these 15 rupees.
12.	aap in-see mulaaqaat kiijiyee.	Please meet him.
13.	kuch paanii piijiyee.	Please drink some water.
14.	mujhee kuch kaam diijiyee.	Please give me some work.
15.	yah khaanaa liijiyee.	Please try this food.

2.3.2.2 Completion Drill.

1. kuch paanii _________. (piinaa)
2. un-koo kaam _________. (deenaa)
3. raam-kii _________. (seevaa karnaa)
4. aap apnee paisee _________. (leenaa)
5. un-koo paisaa _________. (deenaa)
6. un-kii _________. (seevaa karnaa)
7. kuch aur šaraab _________. (piinaa)
8. meerii mooTar _________. (leenaa)
9. mujhee satrah rupayee _________. (deenaa)
10. šriimatii paTeel-kaa _________. (intazaar karnaa)

2.3.2.3 Translation Drill.

1. Please do my work.
2. Please drink this water.
3. Please give me 16 rupees.
4. Please wait for him.
5. Please take this.
6. Please have a drink.

2.3.3 Formal Imperative - Regular and Irregular.

2.3.3.1 Translation Drill.

1. aap Thiik saat bajee aaiyee.
2. šrii griin-kaa intazaar kiijiyee.
3. pahalee hindustaan jaaiyee.
4. aap caar bajee meeree saath kaufii piijiyee.
5. ghar caliyee.
6. vah khaanaa mujhee diijiyee.
7. apnaa naam aur pataa bataaiyee.
8. biis minaT liijiyee.
9. un-see duutaavaas-mẽẽ miliyee.
10. soolah minaT-mẽẽ yee sab kaam kiijiyee.

11. apnee hindustaanii doost-koo laaiyee.
12. eek maarTiinii piijiyee.
13. aap kuch kahiyee.
14. aap apnaa kooT utaar diijiyee.
15. xušii-see rahiyee.

2.3.3.2 Completion Drill.

1. šriimatii griin-kaa __________. (intazaar karnaa)
2. meeree ghar __________. (aanaa)
3. pahalee aap __________. (leenaa)
4. amriikii duutaavaas __________. (jaanaa)
5. aap apnaa kaam __________. (karnaa)
6. un-kaa naam __________. (bataanaa)
7. mujhee teerah minaT __________. (deenaa)
8. yah hindustaanii khaanaa __________. (khaanaa)
9. khaanee-kee pahalee kuch šaraab __________. (piinaa)
10. šrii aur šriimatii raau-see __________. (milnaa)

2.3.3.3 Substitution Drill.

1. pahalee aap liijiyee.

a. sit down	c. eat
b. go	d. drink

2. aap kuch kahiyee.

a. eat	c. work
b. explain	d. bring

3. yah khaaiyee.

a. take	c. do
b. explain	d. drink

2.3.4 Negative Imperative.

Note 2.20 - Negatives are formed by inserting /na/ 'not' before the Imperative. /nahĩĩ/ 'not' and °/mat/ 'don't' are also used by some Hindi speakers. Adopt the form which is preferred and used by your instructor. The negative word is given high pitch and a strong stress.

°/mat/ 'don't' is a new vocabulary item.

2.3.4.1 Translation Drill.

1. yahãã na rahiyee.	Please don't stay here.
2. yah kaam na kiijiyee.	Please don't do this work.
3. raastee-mẽẽ na baiThiyee.	Please don't sit on the road.
4. in-koo kuch na kahiyee.	Please don't tell him anything.
5. aap khaanee-par us-kaa intazaar na kiijiyee.	Please don't wait for him for dinner.

6.	yah na khaaiyee.	Please don't eat this.
7.	us-koo bahut paisee na diijiyee.	Please don't give him too much money.
8.	bahut šaraab na piijiyee.	Please don't drink too much.
9.	sinemaa na jaaiyee.	Please don't go to the movies.
10.	deer-see na aaiyee.	Please don't come late.

2.3.4.2 Translation Drill.

1. Please don't stay there.
2. Please don't do his work.
3. Please don't sit here.
4. Please don't come tomorrow.
5. Please don't tell this to your wife.
6. Please don't bring my wife here.

2.3.4.3 Repeat and translate. Then change to negative Imperatives.

1. yahãã aaiyee.
2. kal vahãã jaaiyee.
3. un-kaa pataa bataaiyee.
4. hindustaanii paRhaaiyee.
5. yah khaaiyee.
6. apnii biivii-koo laaiyee.
7. us-kaa kaam kiijiyee.
8. paTeel-koo paisee diijiyee.
9. yah paanii piijiyee.
10. yahãã baiThiyee.

2.3.5 /nahĩĩ/ 'not, no'.

Note 2.21 - /nahĩĩ/ is used to form negative statements. /hũũ, hai, hãĩ/ may then be omitted. Follow the pattern used by your instructor for retention or omission of /hũũ, hai, hãĩ/ after negative.

2.3.5.1 Translation Drill.

1.	vah acchaa nahĩĩ hai.	He isn't well.
2.	mãĩ hindustaanii nahĩĩ.	I'm not an Indian.
3.	kyaa aap amriikii nahĩĩ hãĩ?	Aren't you an American?
4.	mãĩ aur meerii biivii amriikii nahĩĩ.	My wife and I aren't Americans.
5.	vee ghar acchee nahĩĩ hãĩ.	Those houses aren't nice.
6.	us-kaa naam bil nahĩĩ.	His name isn't Bill.
7.	mãĩ hindustaan-see nahĩĩ hũũ.	I'm not from India.
8.	kooii baat nahĩĩ.	It doesn't matter.
9.	vahãã kooii Taiksii nahĩĩ.	There's no taxi there.
10.	bahut din nahĩĩ.	Not long. ('Not many days.')

2.3.5.2 Translation Drill.

1. Am I not an Indian?
2. He isn't an American.
3. You're not an employee of the Indian government.
4. That isn't your friend.
5. His wife's name isn't Sita. It's Lakshmi.
6. We're not from Calcutta.

2.3.5.3 Repeat and translate. Then change to negative statements.

1. hãã. mãĩ amriikii hũũ.
2. yee ghar acchee hãĩ.
3. us-kaa ghar yahãã hai.
4. ham amriikaa-see hãĩ.
5. aap hindustaanii hãĩ?
6. yah baat acchii hai.
7. din acchaa hai.
8. meerii biivii ghar-mẽẽ hai.
9. sab loog yahãã hãĩ.
10. yah sarkaar acchii hai.

2.3.6 Variation Drill.

2.3.6.1 First I want to go to the Great Eastern Hotel. mãĩ pahalee greeT iisTarn hooTal jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.

a. First I want to go to the Indian Embassy.
b. I want to go home.
c. I want to go to Calcutta.
d. I want to eat.
e. I want to meet Mr. Patel.

2.3.6.2 Hello. Is Mr. Patel at home? namastee. kyaa šrii paTeel ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ?

a. Hello. Is Mrs. Patel at home?
b. Hello. Is Ram at home?
c. Hello. Is your wife at home?
d. Hello. Is your husband at home?
e. Hello. Are the Patels at home?

2.3.6.3 Tell me, how are you? kahiyee, aap kaisee hãĩ.

a. Tell me, how are you, Mrs. Patel?
b. Tell me, how is your wife?
c. Tell me, how's your husband?

d. Tell me, how's your friend?

e. Tell me, how's Ram?

2.3.6.4	I had met him when I was there.	jab măĭ vahăă thaa, too un-see milaa thaa.

a. I had met her when I was there.

b. I had met your wife when I was there.

c. I had met your wife when I was in Calcutta.

d. I had met your friend when I was in India.

e. I had met Mr. Patel when I was in Calcutta University.

2.3.7 Conversation Practice.

2.3.7.1 A. aaiyee huzuur. meerii Taiksii-mĕĕ baiThiyee.
B. măĭ taaj hooTal jaanaa caahtaa hŭŭ.
A. acchii baat hai, huzuur.
B. kitnee paisee loogee.
A. tiin rupayee.
B. acchaa. caloo.

2.3.7.2 C. kyaa šrii raau ghar-mĕĕ hăĭ?
D. jii hăă. măĭ raau hŭŭ.
C. măĭ paTeel hŭŭ. kyaa kal šaam-koo aap-koo fursat hai?
D. jii hăă. fursat too hai. kahiyee, kyaa seevaa karŭŭ.
C. meeree eek doost kalkattee-see aayee hăĭ. măĭ caahtaa hŭŭ, ki aap aur šriimatii raau un-see milĕĕ.
D. jii hăă. zaruur. kis vaxt.
C. kal šaam-koo păăc bajee. impiriyal hooTal-mĕĕ.
D. acchaa. kal milĕĕgee. namastee.
C. namastee.

2.3.7.3 E. namastee, šrii raau. aaiyee. yahăă baiThiyee.
F. šukriyaa.
E. kyaa aap khaanee-kee pahalee šaraab piiĕĕgee?
F. jii hăă. măĭ too šaraab piitaa hŭŭ.
E. kyaa skaac viskii Thiik hai?
F. zaruur.
E. aap skaac kaisee piiĕĕgee.
F. barf aur paanii-kee saath.
E. acchaa. abhii laataa hŭŭ.

2.3.8 Conversation Stimulus.

A. We were waiting for you.

B. Please excuse us. We were delayed on the way.

A. That's all right. I'd like you to meet my wife.....
This is Mr. and Mrs. Jones - my wife.

B. I'm pleased to meet you.

C. Good evening.

2.4 Pronunciation. Consonants.

2.4.1 k If an English speaker places the back of his hand in front of his mouth and says words such as cat, kit, kate, he feels a puff of breath hit the hand. This is due to the aspiration of the k. If he repeats the process with words such as scat, skit, skate, he does not feel the puff of breath. The k is now unaspirated. A word such as baking where stress falls on the 1st syllable provides another example of unaspirated k. Practice the words listed below, being careful to pronounce /k/ as unaspirated.

aap-kaa	'your'	kyaa	'what'	amriikii	'American'
kehnaa	'to say'	kab	'when'	kaam	'work'
karnaa	'to do'	kal	'tomorrow'	kis	'which'
šukriyaa	'thanks'	kuch	'some'	kiijiyee	'please do'
kooii	'any'	ki	'that'	saknaa	'to be able'
kahiyee	'please say'	kaisee	'how'	karũũ	'I may do'
eek	'one'	kalkattaa	'Calcutta'	un-kaa	'their'
-tak	'until'	aap-koo	'to you'	us-koo	'him'
kitnee	'how much'				

2.4.2 p Hindi /p/ is unaspirated, whereas English p is usually aspirated. Repeat the test in 2.4.1 above with pat, pit, pan; spat, spit, span. Practice:

aap	'you'	aap-kaa	'your'	pataa	'address'
-par	'on'	paTeel	'Patel'	pããc	'five'
paRhaanaa	'to teach'	aap-koo	'to you'	pahalee	'first'
piinaa	'to drink'	paanii	'water'	paisee	'money'
rupayaa	'rupee'	pandrah	'15'		

2.4.3. t Hindi /t/ is unaspirated, whereas English t is usually aspirated (following the pattern of k and p). Try these words: talk, tank, ton; stalk, stank, stun. While pronouncing the English words, try to isolate the position of the tongue. English t is articulated with the tongue tip touching the gum ridge back of the upper teeth. Hindi /t/ is made with the tongue tip touching the upper teeth, producing a dental sound. Practice the following words, remembering to bring the tongue to the teeth and to make an unaspirated /t/.

kehtee hãĩ	'they say'	hindustaan	'India'	duutaavaas	'embassy'
kartaa hũũ	'I do'	bahut	'very'	baat	'thing'
pataa	'address'	saat	'seven'	vaxt	'time'
too	'then'	namastee	'greetings'	intazaar	'awaiting'
raastee	'roads'	šriimatii	'Mrs.'	tiin	'three'
doost	'friend'	kalkattaa	'Calcutta'	paRhaatee hãĩ	'they teach'
-tak	'until'	caahtaa hũũ	'I want'	fursat	'leisure'
mulaaqaat	'meeting'	piitaa hũũ	'I drink'	laatii hũũ	'I bring'
tarah	'way'	jaantaa hũũ	'I know'	kitnee	'how much'
caltii hãĩ	'they run'	tum	'you'	utaarnaa	'to take off'
bataanaa	'to explain'	teerah	'13'	satrah	'17'

2.4.4 d Hindi /d/, like /t/, is a dental sound. Remember to touch the tongue tip against the upper teeth. (For English d the tongue touches up on the gum ridge.)

hindustaan	'India'	doo	'two'	duutaavaas	'embassy'
deer	'delay'	das	'ten'	doost	'friend'
din	'day'	deenaa	'to give'	caudah	'fourteen'
pandrah	'fifteen'	dehlii	'Delhi'		

2.4.5 n Hindi /n/ is also a dental sound, contrasting with English n for which the tongue touches the gum ridge above the teeth.

naam	'name'	hindustaan	'India'	na	'not'
hoonaa	'to be'	kehnaa	'to say'	karnaa	'to do'
aanaa	'to come'	laanaa	'to bring'	khaanaa	'to eat'
milnaa	'to meet'	namastee	'greetings'	intazaar	'awaiting'
jaanaa	'to go'	in	'these'	paRhaanaa	'to teach'
saknaa	'to be able'	un	'those'	un-kaa	'their'
rehnaa	'to stay'	tiin	'three'	nau	'nine'
din	'day'	caahnaa	'to want'	bajnaa	'to strike'
baiThnaa	'to sit'	piinaa	'to drink'	paanii	'water'
jaannaa	'to know'	calnaa	'to go'	kitnee	'how much'
leenaa	'to take'	saamaan	'luggage'	utaarnaa	'to take'off'
deenaa	'to give'	bataanaa	'to explain'	pandrah	'fifteen'
unniis	'nineteen'				

2.4.6 r In medial position, particularly between vowels, /r/ is usually a single flap of the tongue tip against the ridge back of the upper teeth. In initial and final position it is a tongue tip trill of two or three rapid flaps. Though you may have some difficulty with a trill in the beginning, keep trying until you master it. An English r is unacceptable.

meeraa	'my'	amriikii	'American'	karnaa	'to do'

sarkaar	'government'	meeree	'my'	ghar	'house'
zaruur	'of course'	-par	'on'	šukriyaa	'thanks'
intazaar	'awaiting'	raastaa	'road'	deer	'delay'
milkar	'having met'	meerii	'my'	caar	'four'
raau	'Rau'	meherbaanii	'kindness'	karũũ	'I may do'
rehnaa	'to stay'	fursat	'leisure'	barf	'ice'
aur	'and'	tarah	'kind'	huzuur	'sir'
utaarnaa	'to take off'	rupayaa	'rupee'	gyaarah	'eleven'
baarah	'twelve'	teerah	'thirteen'	pandrah	'fifteen'

2.4.7 l The tongue should be raised higher than it would be for English l and the tongue tip should be touching the upper teeth.

bil	'bill'	saal	'year'	mulaazim	'employee'
kal	'tomorrow'	laanaa	'to bring'	milnaa	'to meet'
milkar	'having met'	loog	'people'	paTeel	'Patel'
kalkattaa	'Calcutta'	dehlii	'Delhi'	mulaaqaat	'meeting'
pahalee	'first'	hooTal	'hotel'	caloo	'come on'
leenaa	'to take'	loo	'take'	salaam	'greetings'
soolah	'sixteen'				

2.4.3 v Don't worry over whether /v/ sounds like English w or English v. Just imitate your instructor. He will correct you if you're wrong. Hindi speakers vary in their pronunciation between a w-like sound, a v-like sound and several similar sounds. Either v or w is acceptable.

avadh	'Avadh'	vahãã	'there'	biivii	'wife'
svaamii	'husband'	vaxt	'time'	vah	'he'
seevaa	'service'	vee	'they'	avašya	'certainly'
vahĩĩ	'right there'				

Refer again to 0.5 for additional pronunciation practice. If any of the sounds included in 1.4 are still troublesome, continue practicing the drills offered there. Aim at perfection - not approximation, and remember that the correct pronunciation habits can only be attained through constant practice.

3.1 Basic Sentences

3.1.1 Conversation 1. An Office Phone Call.

Ram

Manohar	manoohar
to speak, talk	boolnaa
I am speaking	bool rahaa hũũ
say, tell!	kahoo
you are (familiar)	hoo
Manohar, this is Ram speaking. (Tell [me],) how are you?	manoohar. mãĩ raam bool rahaa hũũ. kahoo, kaisee hoo.

Manohar

only, just, (emphatic particle)	-hii
I'm o.k. How are you? (Tell me,) is there something I can do? ('Is there some work?')	Thiik-hii hũũ. tum kaisee hoo. kahoo, kuch kaam hai?

R

near, in possession of, to	-kee paas
near me, to me, I have	meeree paas
suddenly	acaanak
to come	aa jaanaa
[it] came	aa gayaa
Yes, something came [up] all of a sudden. ('To me one work suddenly came.')	hãã. meeree paas eek kaam acaanak aa gayaa.
to think	soocnaa
I thought	mãĩ-nee soocaa
perhaps, maybe	šaayad
help	madad (ii)
to help	madad karnaa
you may be able	sakoo
I thought you might be able to help me.	mãĩ-nee soocaa šaayad tum meerii madad kar sakoo.

M

speak	booloo
I may do	karũũ
Yes, of course. Tell me, what can I do?	hãã hãã. zaruur. booloo, kyaa karũũ.

3.1.1.1 Variation Drill.

1. mãĩ-nee soocaa šaayad tum meerii madad kar sakoo.
   a. us-nee soocaa šaayad tum meerii madad kar sakoo.
   b. meerii biivii-nee soocaa šaayad tum meerii madad kar sakoo.
   c. mãĩ-nee soocaa šaayad tum us-kii madad kar sakoo.

d. mãĩ-nee soocaa šaayad tum meerii biivii-kii madad kar sakoo.
e. mãĩ-nee soocaa šaayad tum paTeel-kii madad kar sakoo.

2. hãã hãã. zaruur. booloo, kyaa karũũ.
   a. hãã hãã. avašya. booloo, kyaa karũũ.
   b. hãã hãã. zaruur. kahoo, kyaa karũũ.
   c. hãã hãã. zaruur. kahoo, kyaa kaam hai.
   d. jii hãã. zaruur. booliyee, kyaa seevaa karũũ.

3.1.1.2 Translation Drill.

1.	tum hindustaanii booloo.	Speak Hindi!
2.	us-kee paas paisaa hai.	He has money.
3.	meeree paas ghar nahĩĩ hai.	I don't have a house.
4.	vah acaanak aa gayaa.	He came suddenly.
5.	soocnaa acchaa nahĩĩ hai.	It's not good to think.
6.	šaayad vah aa gayaa.	Perhaps he came.
7.	aap kyaa kehtee hãĩ.	What do you say? (= 'What did you say?')
8.	tum-koo xušii hai?	Are you happy?
9.	tum xuš hoo?	Are you happy?
10.	ham kal milẽẽgee.	We'll meet tomorrow.
11.	ham kal nahĩĩ milẽẽgee.	We won't meet tomorrow.
12.	nahĩĩ. meeraa ghar yahãã nahĩĩ hai.	No, my house isn't here.
13.	mãĩ hindii bool rahaa hũũ.	I'm speaking Hindi.
14.	kyaa tum dehlii-see hoo?	Are you from Delhi?
15.	yah baat acaanak huii.	It happened all of a sudden.
16.	kuch hindii booliyee.	Please speak some Hindi.
17.	hooTal-mẽẽ aa jaaiyee.	Please come to the hotel.
18.	pahalee soociyee.	Please think first.
19.	šaayad ham aaẽẽgee.	Maybe we'll come.
20.	meerii madad kiijiyee.	Please help me.
21.	mãĩ us-kii madad karnaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to help him.

3.1.1.3 Response Drill.

1.	aap-kee paas kyaa hai.	meeree paas skaac, jin aur biyar hãĩ.
2.	ham kab milẽẽgee.	ham kal milẽẽgee.
3.	aap kaisee hãĩ.	mãĩ acchaa hũũ, šukriyaa.
4.	tum kaisee hoo.	Thiik-hii hũũ. aur aap?
5.	aap-kee paas kaam hai?	jii hãã. meeree paas bahut kaam hai.

3.1.2 Conversation 1. (Continued)

R

office	daftar (aa)
Rau's office	raau-kaa daftar
go	jaaoo
First go [to] Rau's office.	pahalee raau-kee daftar jaaoo.
file	faail (aa)
Mr. Patel's file	šrii paTeel-kaa faail
to take	lee leenaa
take	lee loo
Take Mr. Patel's file from there.	vahãã-see šrii paTeel-kaa faail lee loo.

M

where	kahãã
I may go, should go	jaaũũ
again	phir
Then where should I go? ('Then again where should I go?')	too phir kahãã jaaũũ.

R

into my office	meeree daftar-mẽẽ
come	aa jaaoo
Then come to my office.	phir meeree daftar-mẽẽ aa jaaoo.

M

tea	caay (ii)
after	-kee baad
I will come	aaũũgaa
I'll come after tea.	mãĩ caay-kee baad aaũũgaa.

R

with me	meeree-hii saath
you should drink	piioo
I'd like you to have tea with me. ('I want that you should drink tea with me.')	mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki tum caay meeree-hii saath piioo.
about	-kii baabat
conversation	baatciit (ii)
to discuss, converse	baatciit karnaa
[we]'ll discuss	baatciit karẽẽgee
We'll discuss (about) Mr. Patel at tea.	ham caay-par šrii paTeel-kii baabat baatciit karẽẽgee.

3.1.2.1 Variation Drill.

1. too phir kahãã jaaũũ.
   a. mãĩ kahãã jaaũũ.

b. mãĩ kab jaaũũ.
c. kyaa mãĩ vahãã jaaũũ?
d. kyaa mãĩ daftar jaaũũ?
e. kyaa mãĩ aap-kee saath jaaũũ?

2. phir meeree daftar-mẽẽ aa jaaoo.
    a. phir meeree ghar šaraab piinee aa jaaoo.
    b. un-kee ghar-see meeree yahãã aa jaaoo.
    c. phir meeree ghar aa jaaoo.
    d. meeree saath aa jaaoo.
    e. meeree hooTal aa jaaoo.

3. mãĩ caay-kee baad aaũũgaa.
    a. mãĩ caay-kee baad zaruur aaũũgaa.
    b. mãĩ pããc bajee kal šaam aaũũgaa.
    c. mãĩ kaam karnee-kee baad aaũũgaa.
    d. mãĩ caay piinee-kee baad aaũũgaa.
    e. mãĩ khaanee-kee pahalee aaũũgaa.
    f. mãĩ avašya aaũũgaa.

4. ham caay-par šrii paTeel-kii baabat baatciit karẽẽgee.
    a. ham caay-par un-kii baabat baatciit karẽẽgee.
    b. vee caay-par us-kii baabat baatciit karẽẽgee.
    c. aap khaanee-par kis-kii baabat baatciit karẽẽgee.
    d. ham kis-kii baabat baatciit karẽẽgee.
    e. ham kaam-par us baat-kii baabat baatciit karẽẽgee.

3.1.2.2 Translation Drill.

1.	aap daftar-see apnaa faail lee liijiyee.	Please take your file from the office.
2.	tum meeree-hii saath caay piioo.	Have tea with me.
3.	bahut caay na piioo.	Don't drink too much tea.
4.	mãĩ šrii raau-kii baabat kuch nahĩĩ jaantaa.	I don't know anything about Mr. Rau.
5.	ham baatciit kar rahee thee.	We were conversing.
6.	ham phir zaruur milẽẽgee.	We'll certainly meet again.
7.	ham kal zaruur milẽẽgee.	We'll certainly meet tomorrow.
8.	šukriyaa. ham kal milẽẽgee.	Thank you. See you tomorrow.
9.	raastee acchee hãĩ.	The roads are good.
10.	dehlii-kee raastee acchee hãĩ.	The Delhi roads are good.
11.	banaaras-kee raastee acchee nahĩĩ hãĩ.	The Benares roads are no good.
12.	yah aap-kaa ghar hai.	This is your house. (= 'Make yourself welcome.')

13. vah šrii paTeel-kaa ghar hai.	That's Mr. Patel's house.
14. mujhee xušii hai, ki aap aa sakee.	I'm glad that you could come.
15. mãĩ xuš hũũ, ki aap aa sakee.	I'm glad that you could come.
16. aap-kaa daftar kahãã hai.	Where's your office?
17. apnee paisee lee loo.	Take your money.
18. phir booliyee.	Please repeat. ('Speak again.')
19. šrii budhraaj kahãã hãĩ.	Where is Mr. Budhraj?
20. meeree baad booliyee.	Please repeat after me. ('Speak after me.')
21. us-kee baad aap kyaa karẽẽgee.	What will you do after that?
22. meeree-hii saath khaaiyee.	Please eat with me.
23. hindustaan-kii baabat booliyee.	Please talk about India.
24. baatciit kiijiyee.	Converse. ('Do the conversation.')
25. mãĩ aap-see baatciit karnaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to talk to ('with') you.

3.1.2.3 Response Drill.

1. kyaa yah aap-kaa daftar hai?	jii nahĩĩ. yah šrii raau-kaa daftar hai.
2. us daftar-mẽẽ kyaa hai.	us daftar-mẽẽ sab faail hãĩ.
3. yah kis-kaa faail hai.	yah paTeel-kaa faail hai.
4. aap-kii biivii kaisii hãĩ.	vah acchii hai. šukriyaa. aur aap-kii biivii?
5. aap-kee svaamii kaisee hãĩ.	vee bahut acchee hãĩ. šukriyaa.
6. aap kahãã-see hãĩ.	mãĩ amriikaa-see hũũ.
7. mãĩ kahãã jaaũũ.	pahalee duutaavaas jaaoo.
8. aur phir?	phir meeree daftar aa jaaoo.
9. caay piiẽẽgee?	jii nahĩĩ. kaufii.
10. us-kee baad aap kyaa karẽẽgee.	us-kee baad mãĩ ghar aaũũgaa.
11. kyaa ham us-kii baabat bhii baatciit karẽẽgee?	jii hãã. zaruur.

3.1.3 Conversation 2. At A Party.

Green	
guest	mehmaan (aa) (ii)
other guests, more guests	aur mehmaan
about to come, coming	aaneevaalaa
Are there other guests coming?	kyaa aur mehmaan aaneevaalee hãĩ?
Mrs. Rau	
Yes. Mr. and Mrs. Patel are coming.	jii hãã. šrii aur šriimatii paTeel aaneevaalee hãĩ.

now	ab
[they] will be	hõõgee
just coming	aatee-hii
[they] will be just coming	aatee-hii hõõgee
They may be here at any moment. ('Now just coming they will be.')	ab too aatee-hii hõõgee.
(The doorbell rings)	
Mr. Rau	
[they] came	aa gayee
[they] just came	aa-hii gayee
Well, ('Please take') maybe they['ve] just arrived.	liijiyee. šaayad vee loog aa-hii gayee.
[they] are expecting	intazaar kar rahee hãĩ
Please come [in], Mr. and Mrs. Patel. Mr. and Mrs. Green are waiting for you.	aaiyee, šrii aur šriimatii paTeel. šrii aur šriimatii griin aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
(These are) Mr. and Mrs. Green, (and these are) Mr. and Mrs. Patel.	yee hãĩ, šrii aur šriimatii griin, aur yee hãĩ, šrii aur šriimatii paTeel.
G	
big, large, great	baRii
We're very pleased to meet you.	baRii xušii huii, aap-see milkar.
Patels	
to us, us	ham-koo or hamẽẽ
We're very pleased [to meet you] too.	ham-koo bhii baRii xušii huii.

3.1.3.1 Variation Drill.

1. kyaa aur mehmaan aaneevaalee hãĩ?
   - a. kyaa mehmaan aaneevaalee hãĩ?
   - b. kyaa šrii aur šriimatii raau aaneevaalee hãĩ?
   - c. kyaa aur loog aaneevaalee hãĩ?
   - d. kyaa šriimatii joošii aaneevaalii hãĩ?
   - e. kyaa un-kii biivii aaneevaalii hãĩ?
   - f. kyaa vee aaneevaalee hãĩ?
   - g. kyaa avadh aaneevaalaa hai?
   - h. kyaa uušaa aaneevaalii hai?
2. šrii aur šriimatii griin aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
   - a. šrii raau aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
   - b. vee loog aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
   - c. meeree doost aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
   - d. ham aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.

e. ham un-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
f. aap kis-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
g. aap meeraa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ?
h. ham šrii raau-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.

3. ham-koo bhii baRii xušii huii.
a. hamẽẽ bhii baRii xušii huii.
b. ham-koo bhii xušii huii.
c. un-koo bhii baRii xušii huii.
d. us-koo bhii baRii xušii huii.
e. meerii biivii-koo baRii xušii huii.

3.1.3.2 Translation Drill.

1. vah daftar-see aanee-hii vaalaa hai.	He's just about to come from the office.
2. ham-koo apnaa pataa diijiyee.	Please give us your address.
3. un-see milkar hamẽẽ baRii xušii huii.	We're very pleased to have met him.
4. vah xuš hai, ki aap šaam-kee khaanee-par aa sakee.	She's pleased that you were able to come for supper.
5. maaf kiijiyee. deer hoo gaii.	Please excuse me. I was delayed. ('Delay occurred.')
6. yah aap-kaa kaam hai.	This is your work.
7. yah un-kaa kaam hai.	This is their work.
8. yah meeraa kaam nahĩĩ.	This isn't my work.
9. vah un-kaa kaam nahĩĩ.	That isn't his work.
10. vee meeree ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ.	They're at my house.
11. yee meeree doost hãĩ.	This is my friend.
12. kitnee mehmaan hãĩ.	How many guests are there?
13. meeree sab mehmaan hindustaanii hãĩ.	All of my guests are Indians.
14. mãĩ ghar jaaneevaalaa hũũ.	I'm about to go home.
15. ab kyaa vaxt hai.	What time is it now?
16. ab mujhee jaanaa hai.	I have to go now. ('Now to me to go is.')
17. aap kis vaxt ghar-mẽẽ hõõgee.	What time will you be at home?
18. kitnee loog aa gayee.	How many people [have] come?
19. ab vee kaam kar rahee hãĩ.	They're working now.
20. bambaii-kaa sab-see baRaa hooTal taaj hai.	The Taj is Bombay's largest hotel.

3.1.3.3 Response Drill.

1. aap-kee mehmaan-kaa naam kyaa hai.	un-kaa naam raau hai.

2.	kyaa aap-kee mehmaan ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ?	jii nahĩĩ. ab vee hindustaanii duutaavaas-mẽẽ hãĩ.
3.	kyaa aap-kee mehmaan hindustaanii hãĩ?	jii nahĩĩ. vee neepaalii hãĩ.
4.	aap-kee doost-kaa pataa kyaa hai.	un-kaa pataa satrah baabar rooD hai.
5.	kyaa aap-kii doost aaneevaalii hãã?	jii hãã. aur šrii paTeel bhii.
6.	ab kyaa vaxt hai.	ab gyaarah bajee hãĩ.
7.	kitnee loog aa gayee.	teerah.
8.	aap kis-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.	raau-kaa intazaar.
9.	us baRee hooTal-kaa naam kyaa hai.	us-kaa naam taaj hai.
10.	hamẽẽ fursat kab hoogii.	caudah minaT-mẽẽ fursat hoogii.

3.2 Days of the Week

Monday	soomvaar *or* candravaar
Tuesday	mangal *or* mangalvaar
Wednesday	budh *or* budhvaar
Thursday	brihaspat *or* brihaspatvaar
Friday	šukra *or* šukravaar
Saturday	šanivaar *or* saniicar
Sunday	itvaar *or* ravivaar
on Monday	soomvaar-koo

3.3 Grammatical Drill.

Note 3.1 - /kehnaa/ and /boolnaa/ are interchangeable in certain contexts. /kehnaa/ is 'to say (something)' or 'to tell (something)'. /boolnaa/ is 'to speak' - a language or the act of vocalization - or 'to talk'. /bataanaa/ is 'to tell' in the sense of explaining or 'to indicate' vocally. /baatciit karnaa/ is 'to converse' or 'to discuss'.

Note 3.2 - /hoo/ 'are', is the verb form used with 2nd person plural familiar pronoun /tum/ 'you'.

Formal	Familiar	
aap kaisee hãĩ.	tum kaisee hoo.	'How are you?'
aap hindustaanii hãĩ?	tum hindustaanii hoo?	'Are you an Indian?'
aap kahãã-see hãĩ.	tum kahãã-see hoo.	'Where are you from?'

Note 3.3 - /kee paas/ is a Post-Positional Phrase. It has several usages. Examples are:

meeree paas baiThiyee.	'Please sit by me.'
DaakTar-kee paas jaaiyee.	'Please go to the doctor.'
hooTal-kee paas eek resTooraNT hai.	'There's a restaurant near the hotel.'
us-kee paas mooTar hai.	'He has a car.'

Note 3.4 - Note that the first person singular pronoun has special forms before post positions which correspond to the use of/-kee,-kii/with most other words.

us-kee paas mooTar hai.	'He has a car.'
meeree paas mooTar hai.	'I have a car.'
un-kee saath caay piioo.	'Have tea with them.'
meeree saath caay piioo.	'Have tea with me.'
vijay-kee baad booliyee.	'Please say [it] after vijay.'
meeree baad booliyee.	'Please say [it] after me.'
us-kii baabat na booliyee.	'Please don't talk about him.'
meerii baabat na booliyee.	'Please don't talk about me.'

Note 3.5 - /madad/ can be combined with /karnaa/ 'to do' and with /deenaa/ 'to give'.

meerii madad kiijiyee.	'Please help me.'
mujhee madad diijiyee.	'Please help me.'

Notice that with /karnaa/ you 'do the help of' someone whereas with /deenaa/ you 'give help to' someone.

Note 3.6 - The conversation in 3.1.1 and 3.1.2 is between close friends. Familiar forms are used throughout the conversation. Compare these Familiar forms with those of the Formal.

Familiar	Formal	
kahoo 'say'	kahiyee	'please say'
tum kaisee hoo. 'How are you?'	aap kaisee hãĩ	'How are you?'
hãã. 'yes.'	jii hãã.	'Yes, sir.'
tum sakoo 'you may be able'	aap sakẽẽ	'You may be able'
booloo 'speak'	booliyee	'please speak'
jaaoo 'go'	jaaiyee	'please go'
lee loo 'take'	lee liijiyee	'please take'
aa jaaoo 'come'	aa jaaiyee	'please come'
tum piioo 'you should drink'	aap piiẽẽ	'you should drink'

Note 3.7 - Words such as /doost/ 'friend' and /mehmaan/ 'guest' are generally

treated as plural for politeness.

yee meeree doost hãĩ.	'This is my friend.'
aap-kee mehmaan kahãã-see hãĩ.	'Where is your guest from?'

Note 3.8 - /aur/ has two usages. As a conjunction it means 'and'.

aur aap-kaa naam?	'And your name?'
barf aur sooDaa.	'Ice and soda.'
mãĩ aur meerii biivii	'I and my wife'

There is no strong stress on /aur/ 'and'. The second usage is as 'more, else, other'.

kyaa aur mehmaan aaneevaalee hãĩ?	'Are more guests coming?'
aur kuch?	'Anything else?'
eek baat aur.	'One thing more.'
kuch aur šaraab piijiyee.	'Please drink some more.'

In these sentences /aur/ should be given a strong stress.

Note 3.9 - /liijiyee/ and /loo/ are used primarily as the Imperatives 'take'. They are also used to attract attention to something. In the conversation in 3.1.3 /liijiyee/ is used to attract attention to the fact that the doorbell had rung. Another example would be its use while touring in a car to attract attention to a building. In that context it would be equivalent to 'look' in 'Look! Do you see that tall building?'

Note 3.10- Post-position /-koo/ is always used with the days of the week in expressions like

'on Tuesday'	/mangalvaar-koo/

3.3.1 Familiar Imperative.

3.3.1.1 Illustration Drill.

1. jii hãã. in-see miloo.
2. acchii baat hai. caloo.
3. tum saamaan yahĩĩ utaar doo.
4. yah loo, caar rupayee.
5. kahoo, kaisee hoo.
6. kahoo, kyaa kuch kaam hai?
7. booloo, kyaa karũũ.
8. pahalee raau-kee daftar jaaoo.
9. vahãã-see šrii paTeel-kaa faail lee loo.
10. phir meeree daftar-mẽẽ aa jaaoo.

Note 3.11 - Familiar Imperatives are commands or requests (which are expected to be complied with) addressed to children, servants, public-service people, those of lower rank (in an office or organization), and certain family members. There are many factors involved in this Formal-Familiar system, so that the statements given here and in Unit 2.3 should be regarded as generalizations only. For example, a supervisor may choose to address an employee as /aap/ due to the employee's advanced age; some households may address their servants as /aap/ (there are various reasons offered); among acquaintances there may be a constant shifting between /tum/ and /aap/. It would appear that those who merit /aap/ must be so addressed by the /tum/'s, whereas the /aap/'s may, for whatever reason may be involved, address the /tum/'s as /aap/. Your rule of thumb should always be 'if in doubt, use /aap/'.

Note 3.12 - Formation of Familiar Imperative is Verb Stem plus /-oo/.

Infinitive	Verb Stem	Familiar Imperative	
kehnaa	keh-	kahoo	'say'
karnaa	kar-	karoo	'do'
aanaa	aa-	aaoo	'come'
laanaa	laa-	laaoo	'bring'
khaanaa	khaa-	khaaoo	'eat'
milnaa	mil-	miloo	'meet'
jaanaa	jaa-	jaaoo	'go'
paRhaanaa	paRhaa-	paRhaaoo	'teach'
rehnaa	reh-	rahoo	'stay'
baiThnaa	baiTh-	baiThoo	'sit'
piinaa	pii-	piioo	'drink'
calnaa	cal-	caloo	'come on'
utaarnaa	utaar-	utaaroo	'take off'
bataanaa	bataa-	bataaoo	'explain'
boolnaa	bool-	booloo	'speak'
soocnaa	sooc-	soocoo	'think'

Note the stem vowel change in /kehnaa/ and /rehnaa/.

Note 3.13 - There are only two irregular Familiar Imperative forms - /deenaa/ and /leenaa/. The Imperative forms are: /doo/ 'give'
/loo/ 'take'

3.3.1.2 Translation Drill.

1. in-see miloo. yee šrii aur šriimatii raau hãĩ.	Meet Mr. and Mrs. Rau.

2.	acchaa. calco.	O.K.. Come on.
3.	daftar-mẽẽ meeraa intazaar karoo.	Wait for me at the office.
4.	apnii biivii-kaa naam bataaoo.	State your wife's name.
5.	mujhee hindii paRhaaoo.	Teach me Hindi.
6.	meeree ghar-mẽẽ rahoo.	Stay at my house.
7.	yah zaruur khaaoo.	Eat this, by all means.
8.	šrii paTeel-koo kahoo.	Speak to Mr. Patel.
9.	tum yahãã baiThoo.	Sit here.
10.	pahalee šaraab piioo.	Have a drink first.
11.	us-koo kuch khaanaa doo.	Give her some food.
12.	tum yah paisaa lee loo.	Take this money.
13.	un-koo biis rupayee doo.	Give them 20 rupees.
14.	yee faail lee loo.	Take these files.
15.	mujhee kuch paisee doo.	Give me some money.
16.	apnee paisee loo.	Take your money.
17.	apnaa kooT utaar doo.	Take off your coat.
18.	acchii tarah kaam karoo.	Do good work.
19.	daftar aaoo.	Come to the office.
20.	kuch šaraab laaoo.	Bring some liquor.

3.3.1.3 Completion Drill.

1. šriimatii paTeel-see ______. (milnaa)
2. acchii tarah khaanaa ______. (khaanaa)
3. mujhee Thiik Thiik ______. (kehnaa)
4. saamaan yahĩĩ ______. (utaarnaa)
5. yahãã ______. (rehnaa)
6. tum yahĩĩ ______. (baiThnaa)
7. tum apnaa naam ______. (bataanaa)
8. hindustaanii ______. (boolnaa)
9. pahalee ______. phir ______. (soocnaa; kaam karnaa)
10. meeree saath caay ______. (piinaa)
11. mujhee unniis rupayee ______. (deenaa)
12. yah ______, eek rupiyaa. (leenaa)
13. apnee doost-koo meeraa pataa ______. (deenaa)
14. yee paisee ______. (lee leenaa)
15. apnii biivii-koo meeraa salaam ______. (deenaa)

3.3.1.4 Translation Drill.

1. Eat some food.
2. Put the luggage down here.
3. Tell me your address.

4. Help me.
5. Do the work well.
6. Give him my greetings.
7. Come to my place at 7:00 on Monday.
8. Come into my office.
9. Meet my friend, Mr. Rau.
10. Give me 18 rupees.
11. Take your money.
12. Give him my address.
13. Take this.
14. Give him some work.
15. Come on Tuesday.

3.3.1.5 The following are Formal Imperatives. Repeat and translate. Then change to Familiar Imperatives.

1. mujhee hindii paRhaaiyee.
2. yahãã rahiyee.
3. šrii paTeel-kee paas baiThiyee.
4. acchii tarah kaam kiijiyee.
5. šaam-kaa khaanaa meeree saath khaaiyee.
6. kal zaruur aaiyee.
7. kaam karnee-kee pahalee sociyee.
8. hindii-mẽẽ booliyee.
9. yee paisee liijiyee.
10. mujhee madad diijiyee.

3.3.1.6 The following are Familiar Imperatives. Repeat and translate. Then change to Formal Imperatives.

1. meeree yahãã budhvaar-koo aaoo.
2. pahalee vahãã jaaoo.
3. yah khaaoo.
4. in-see miloo.
5. mujhee Thiik Thiik kahoo.
6. hindustaanii paRhaaoo.
7. meerii madad karoo.
8. kuch caay piioo.
9. mujhee aThaarah minaT doo.
10. yah loo, eek rupayaa.

Note 3.14 - To negate a Familiar Imperative /na/ or /mat/ is placed before the verb. As with Formal Imperative /nahĩĩ/ may also be used by some Hindi speakers. Use the negative preferred and used bv your instructor. The negative word should be given a strong stress and high pitch.

3.3.1.7 Translation Drill.

1.	tum vah mat khaaoo.	Don't eat that.
2.	šaam-kee vaxt na aaoo.	Don't come during the evening.
3.	hindustaanii na booloo.	Don't speak Hindi.
4.	us-koo bahut paisee mat doo.	Don't give him too much money.
5.	bahut na piioo.	Don't drink too much.
6.	tum apnee ghar na jaaoo.	Don't go home.
7.	meeree paisee mat loo.	Don't take my money.
8.	us-kii baabat na soocoo.	Don't think about it.
9.	un-see mat booloo.	Don't talk to them.
10.	ravivaar-koo kaam na karoo.	Don't work on Sundays.

3.3.1.8 Translation Drill.

1. Don't give your work to me.
2. Don't take my coat.
3. Don't drink that water.
4. Don't sit there.
5. Don't eat that.
6. Don't go there.

3.3.1.9 Change to negative commands.

1. us-koo yah baat kahoo.
2. un-kee ghar jaaoo.
3. meeree paisee loo.
4. us-koo paisaa doo.
5. meeraa intazaar karoo.
6. šanivaar-koo aaoo.

3.3.1.10 Change to positive commands.

1. šaraab na piioo.
2. us-kee saath na jaaoo.
3. yahãã mat baiThoo.
4. apnii biivii-koo mat laaoo.
5. brihaspat-koo un-see mulaaqaat na karoo.
6. klaas-mẽẽ baatciit na karoo.

3.3.2 Variation Drill.

3.3.2.1 Tell me, how are you? — kahoo, kaisee hoo.

a. Please tell me, how are you.
b. Please tell me, how are you, Mrs. Rau?

c. Please tell me, how's your wife?
d. Please tell me, how's your husband?
e. Tell me, how's Avadh?

3.3.2.2 First go to Rau's office. pahalee raau-kee daftar jaaoo.
a. First go to my office.
b. First go to my home.
c. First go to the Great Eastern Hotel.
d. First go to the restaurant.
e. First come here.

3.3.2.3 I'll come after tea. mãĩ caay-kee baad aaũũgaa.
a. I'll come after work.
b. I'll come after supper.
c. I'll come at 12 o'clock.
d. I'll come at 10:30 on Monday.
e. I'll come tomorrow.

3.3.3 Conversation Practice.

3.3.3.1 Practice 1.
A. kahoo raau, kaisee hoo. mãĩ raam bool rahaa hũũ. mãĩ-nee soocaa šaayad tum meerii madad kar sakoo.
B. acchaa hũũ. šukriyaa. kahoo, acaanak kyaa kaam aa gayaa.
A. us-kii baabat ham caay-par baatciit karẽẽgee. Thiik hai?
B. hãã hãã.
A. too šrii paTeel-kaa faail lee loo, aur meeree daftar-mẽẽ aa jaaoo.
B. acchii baat hai. mãĩ pããc minaT-mẽẽ aaũũgaa.

3.3.3.2 C. liijiyee. meeree aur mehmaan bhii aa-hii gayee. aaiyee, šrii aur šriimatii raau.
D. aaiyee. ham aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
C. šrii aur šriimatii paTeel, aur yee šrii aur šriimatii raau.
E. baRii xušii huii, aap-see milkar.
D. hamẽẽ bhii bahut xušii huii.

3.3.3.3 F. in-see miloo. yee šrii raau hãĩ.
G. namastee, šrii raau. aap-see milkar bahut xušii huii.
H. namastee. mujhee bhii bahut xušii huii šrii paTeel.
G. aap kab-tak dehlii-mẽẽ rahẽẽgee.
H. doo saal.
G. too meeree ghar zaruur aaiyee.
H. jii hãã. avašya.

3.3.4 Conversation Stimulus.

A. Good evening, Mr. and Mrs. Rau. Please come in. Please be seated.
B. Thank you.
A. Will you have a drink before supper?
B. Yes. I drink whiskey.
A. Is Scotch all right?
B. Yes, surely.
A. How do you drink your scotch?
B. With ice and water.
A. Fine. I'll get it right away.

3.4 Pronunciation.

3.4.1 kh An aspirated /k/. Though English k is usually aspirated it is not as strongly aspirated as Hindi /kh/.

khaanaa	'to eat'

3.4.2 ch An aspirated /c/. Until you master this sound you will probably have to make a conscious effort to aspirate.

acchii	'good'	acchaa	'good'	chee	'six'
kuch	'some'				

3.4.3 ph An aspirated /p/. This sound should offer little or no trouble. The aspiration is somewhat stronger than that of an English aspirated p.

phir	'again'

3.4.4 th An aspirated /t/. As with /kh/ and /ph/, the Hindi aspiration is stronger than that of the English t. In final position the aspiration may be somewhat weaker, and in some cases completely lost. Remember that /t/ is a dental sound while practicing /th/.

thee	'were'	thaa	'was'	-kee saath	'with'

3.4.5 dh An aspirated /d/. English d is not aspirated, so you may have some initial difficulty in aspirating the Hindi /d/. While practicing it, bear in mind that aspiration is not simply /h/ added after the consonant /d/. The aspiration is a part of the articulation of the /d/. Remember too that /d/ like /t/ is a dental sound.

avadh	'Avadh'	budhvaar	'Wednesday'

3.4.6 gh An aspirated /g/. Hindi /g/ is similar to the g of go. English g, like English d, is unaspirated, so Hindi /gh/ will present the same difficulty as Hindi /dh/ - namely, the tendency to pronounce a g and an h as two separate consonants with the resultant insertion of a short vowel between them producing °/gahar/ instead of /ghar/ 'house'.

°Not a Hindi word.

3.4.7 jh An aspirated /j/. Hindi /j/ is similar to the j or the dg of judge. As with d and g, English j is unaspirated, producing the same problem as for /dh/ and /gh/.

mujhee	'to me'	mujh-koo	'to me'

3.4.8 bh An aspirated /b/. Hindi /b/ is similar to the b of boy. /bh/ patterns with /dh, gh, jh/ as regards point of difficulty, since English b is unaspirated.

bhii	'also'	šubh	'auspicious'

Refer to o.5 for detailed practice of these sounds.

4.1. Basic Sentences

4.1.1 Conversation 1. Inquiring About A Servant.

Rau

today	aaj
disturbed, worried, bothered, troubled	pareešaan
apparent, known	maaluum
to seem, appear	maaluum hoonaa
[you] seem	maaluum hootee hãĩ
why	kyõõ
You seem somewhat disturbed today. Why?	aaj aap kuch pareešaan maaluum hootee hãĩ. kyõõ.

Mohan

servant	naukar (aa)
[to] his house	apnee ghar
to go, go off	calaa jaanaa
[he] went off	calaa gayaa
My servant went off [to] his home today.	aaj meeraa naukar apnee ghar calaa gayaa.
his, her, its	us-kii
mother	mãã (ii)
°father	°baap (aa)
sick, ill	biimaar
His mother is sick.	us-kii mãã biimaar hai.

R

regret	afsoos (aa)
matter of regret	afsoos-kii baat
That's too bad. ('[It] is a matter of much regret.')	bahut afsoos-kii baat hai.

4.1.1.1 Variation Drill.

1. aaj aap kuch pareešaan maaluum hootee hãĩ. kyõõ.
   - a. aaj aap acchee maaluum hootee hãĩ.
   - b. aaj aap-kee doost kuch pareešaan maaluum hootee hãĩ.
   - c. kal-see aap-kee svaamii kuch pareešaan maaluum hootee hãĩ. kyõõ.
   - d. aap kyõõ pareešaan maaluum hootee hãĩ.
   - e. šrii paTeel-kee doost aaj bahut pareešaan maaluum hootee hãĩ.
   - f. aaj aap xuš maaluum hootee hãĩ.
2. aaj meeraa naukar apnee ghar calaa gayaa.
   - a. aaj vah kalkattee calaa gayaa.
   - b. aaj raau apnee doost-kee saath calaa gayaa.

c. aaj šaayad vah apnee doost-kee ghar calaa gayaa.
d. aaj raau yuunivarsiTii calaa gayaa.
e. aaj aap-kaa naukar kahăă calaa gayaa.

3. us-kii măă biimaar hai.
a. moohan biimaar hai.
b. aaj siitaa kuch biimaar hai.
c. aap-kaa naukar kab-see biimaar hai.
d. vah kyŏŏ biimaar hai.
e. kyaa aap-kii biivii biimaar hai?
f. kal-see paTeel bahut biimaar hai.

4.1.1.2 Translation Drill.

1.	aaj teerah disembar hai.	Today is December 13.
2.	tum bhii aaj kaam na karoo.	Don't you work today either.
3.	vee pareešaan hăĭ.	They're worried.
4.	măĭ pareešaan hŭŭ.	I'm worried.
5.	aap aaj kal-see acchee maaluum hootee hăĭ.	You look better than you did yesterday. ('Today, from yesterday, you appear good.')
6.	kyaa aap-koo meeraa pataa maaluum hai?	Do you know my address? ('Is my address known to you?')
7.	kyaa aap-koo us-kaa naam maaluum hai?	Do you know his name?
8.	mujhee us-kii biivii-kaa naam nahĭĭ maaluum hai.	I don't know his wife's name.
9.	šrii paTeel kyŏŏ šaam-kee khaanee-par nahĭĭ aa sakee.	Why wasn't Mr. Patel able to come for supper?
10.	meeree naukar-kaa naam raam laal hai.	My servant's name is Ram Lal.
11.	aap-kaa naukar kaisaa hai.	How is your servant?
12.	aap-kee naukar-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's your servant's name?
13.	meerii măă hindustaan-mĕĕ hăĭ.	My mother is in India.
14.	meeree naukar-kii măă biimaar hai.	My servant's mother is ill.
15.	mujhee afsoos hai.	I'm sorry. ('To me regret is.')
16.	yah afsoos-kii baat hai.	That's too bad. ('This is a matter of regret.')
17.	vah acaanak aa gayaa.	He came suddenly.
18.	us raastee-par calee jaaiyee.	(Please take) go on that road.
19.	măĭ mangalvaar-koo dehlii-see calaa gayaa.	I left Delhi on Tuesday.

20. us-kii hindii acchii nahĩĩ.	His Hindi [is] not good.
21. aap-kee baap kahãã hãĩ.	Where's your father?
22. aap-kee mããbaap kaisee hãĩ.	How are your parents?
23. mãĩ biimaar thaa.	I was ill.

4.1.1.3 Response Drill.

1. kyaa aap-koo meeraa pataa maaluum hai?	jii hãã. aThaarah baabar rooD.
2. kyaa aap-koo us-kaa naam maaluum hai?	jii nahĩĩ. mujhee maaluum nahĩĩ.
3. aap-kaa naukar kaisaa hai.	meeraa naukar bahut acchaa hai.
4. aap-kee naukar-kaa naam kyaa hai.	us-kaa naam moohan hai.
5. kyaa aaj soomvaar hai?	nahĩĩ. aaj brihaspatvaar hai.
6. aap-kii mãã-kaa naam kyaa hai.	un-kaa naam uušaa hai.
7. aap-kee baap-kaa naam kyaa hai.	un-kaa naam kumaar hai.
8. kyaa aap-kii mãã biimaar hãĩ?	jii hãã. kal-see biimaar hãĩ.
9. kyaa aap biimaar hãĩ?	jii hãã. aaj mãĩ klaas nahĩĩ aaũũgaa.
10. aap-kii mãã kaisii hãĩ.	aaj vee kuch biimaar hãĩ.
11. aap kyõõ pareešaan hãĩ.	meeree baap biimaar hãĩ.
12. raam laal kahãã calaa gayaa.	huzuur, vah baazaar calaa gayaa.

4.1.2 Conversation 1. (Continued)

M

this, him, her, it	is
therefore	is liyee
need, necessity	zaruurat (ii)
That's why I really need a servant. ('Therefore to me there is much need of a servant.')	is liyee mujhee eek naukar-kii bahut zaruurat hai.

R

for, in order to	-kee liyee
For what work?	kis kaam-kee liyee.

M

housework	ghar-kaa kaam
to cook	pakaanaa
cook, chef	xaansaamaa (aa)
For housework. I already have a cook (for cooking food).	ghar-kee kaam-kee liyee. meeree paas khaanaa pakaanee-kee liyee eek xaansaamaa too hai.
but	leekin
other work	aur kaam

[he] can't do	nahĩĩ kar saktaa
But he can't do other work.	leekin vah aur kaam nahĩĩ kar saktaa.

4.1.2.1 Variation Drill.

1. is liyee mujhee eek naukar-kii bahut zaruurat hai.
    - a. is liyee ab mujhee eek ghar-kii zaruurat hai.
    - b. is liyee šriimatii raau-koo eek naukar-kii zaruurat hai.
    - c. is liyee aap-koo eek biivii-kii bahut zaruurat hai.
    - d. aap-koo kyaa zaruurat hai.
    - e. mujhee kaam-kii zaruurat hai.
2. leekin vah aur kaam nahĩĩ kar saktaa.
    - a. leekin vah naukar aur kaam nahĩĩ kar saktaa.
    - b. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, leekin mãĩ aur kaam nahĩĩ kar saktaa.
    - c. mãĩ aap-kaa aur kaam nahĩĩ kar saktaa.
    - d. kyaa moohan aap-kaa kaam nahĩĩ kar saktaa?
    - e. mãĩ aap-kaa intazaar nahĩĩ kar saktaa.

4.1.2.2 Translation Drill.

1. šrii paTeel acchee nahĩĩ hãĩ. is liyee vee nahĩĩ aa sakee.	Mr. Patel isn't well. Therefore, he was not able to come.
2. aap kal nahĩĩ aa sakee. is liyee aaj aaiyee.	You weren't able to come yesterday so please come today.
3. yah kis-kee liyee hai.	Who is this for?
4. aap-kaa xaansaamaa kaisaa hai.	How is your cook?
5. aap-kee xaansaamee-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's your cook's name?
6. mujhee eek xaansaamee-kii zaruurat hai.	I need a cook.
7. leekin meeree paas paisaa nahĩĩ hai.	But I have no money.
8. mãĩ-nee soocaa, aap hindustaanii hãĩ. leekin aap too amriikii hãĩ.	I thought you were ('are') an Indian, but you're an American.
9. šrii paTeel meeree doost hãĩ.	Mr. Patel is my friend.
10. mujhee kooii zaruurat nahĩĩ.	I don't need anything.
11. meeree liyee kuch caay laaoo.	Bring some tea for me.
12. vah khaanaa nahĩĩ pakaa saktaa.	He can't cook.
13. leekin vah biimaar hai.	But he's sick!

4.1.2.3 Response Drill.

1. aap-koo kyaa zaruurat hai.	mujhee kuch madad-kii zaruurat hai.
2. yah kis-kee liyee hai.	yah aap-kee liyee hai.

3. aap-kaa xaansaamaa kaisaa hai.	vah acchaa hai.
4. aap-kee xaansaamee-kaa naam kyaa hai.	us-kaa naam moohan hai.
5. kyaa aap-koo eek naukar-kii zaruurat hai?	jii hãã. ghar-kee kaam-kee liyee.
6. kyaa vah pakaa saktaa hai?	hãã, kuch kuch.

4.1.3 Conversation 1. (Concluded).

R	
I know [of] a servant.	mãĩ eek naukar-koo jaantaa hũũ.
M	
his, her, its	us-kaa
What's his name?	us-kaa naam kyaa hai.
R	
His name is Manoher.	us-kaa naam manoohar hai.
M	
[you] know	jaantee hãĩ
Do you know him very well?	kyaa us-koo aap acchii tarah jaantee hãĩ?
R	
place of, home of	-kee yahãã
[he] used to work	kaam kartaa thaa
Yes. He used to work at the home of one of my friends.	jii hãã. vah meeree eek doost-kee yahãã kaam kartaa thaa.
him, her, it	usee
by you, to you	aap-kee paas
to send	bheejnaa
to send	bheej deenaa
I may send	bheej dũũ
[If you] say [so], I'll send him to you this evening.	kahiyee too, aaj šaam-koo mãĩ usee aap-kee paas bheej dũũ.
M	
That would be kind of you. ('It will be a great kindness.') Thank you.	baRii meherbaanii hoogii. šukriyaa.
R	
Not at all.	kooii baat nahĩĩ.

Conversation 2. Introductions.

Mohan	
boy, son	laRkaa (aa)
°girl, daughter	°laRkii (ii)

to greet	namastee kehnaa
This is my son Ram. Ram, say hello to Mr. and Mrs. Green and Mr. and Mrs. Patel.	yah meeraa laRkaa raam hai. raam, šrii aur šriimatii griin, aur šrii aur šriimatii paTeel-koo namastee kahoo.
Ram	
Hello.	namastee.
Greens and Patels	
Hello.	namastee.
Mr. Patel	
school	skuul (aa)
you go	jaatee hoo
Do you go to school?	kyaa tum skuul jaatee hoo?
R	
I go	jaataa hũũ
Yes. I go to elementary school.	jii hãã. mãĩ elimeNTrii skuul jaataa hũũ.
P	
son, boy	beeTaa (aa)
*daughter, girl	*beeTii (ii)
[he] goes	jaataa hai
That's nice. My son goes to elementary school too.	acchaa. meeraa beeTaa bhii elimeNTrii skuul jaataa hai.

4.1.3.1 Variation Drill.

1. vah meeree eek doost-kee yahãã kaam kartaa thaa.
    a. vah pahalee meeree daftar-mẽẽ kaam kartaa thaa.
    b. šaayad vah madraas-mẽẽ kaam kartaa thaa.
    c. aap-kaa naukar kahãã kaam kartaa thaa.
    d. mãĩ skuul-mẽẽ acchaa kaam kartaa thaa.
2. kahiyee too, aaj šaam-koo mãĩ usee aap-kee paas bheej dũũ.
    a. kahiyee too, kal šaam-koo mãĩ apnee naukar-koo bheej dũũ.
    b. kahiyee too, mãĩ un-koo aap-kee ghar bheej dũũ.
    c. kahiyee too, raam-koo mãĩ aap-kee daftar-mẽẽ bheej dũũ.
    d. mãĩ us-koo aap-kee paas kab bheej dũũ.
3. yah meeraa laRkaa raam hai.
    a. yah meeraa naukar raam hai.
    b. yah meerii beeTii hai.
    c. yah bahut acchaa laRkaa hai.
    d. yah kis-kaa laRkaa hai.
    e. kyaa yah aap-kii laRkii hai?

f. yah meerii laRkii siitaa hai.

4. mãĩ elimeNTrii skuul jaataa hũũ.
   a. mãĩ saaRhee gyaarah bajee daftar jaataa hũũ.
   b. mãĩ saaRhee pããc bajee šaam-mẽẽ ghar jaataa hũũ.
   c. mãĩ vahãã nahĩĩ jaataa.
   d. mãĩ us-kee saath jaataa hũũ.
   e. mãĩ kaalej jaataa hũũ.

4.1.3.2 Translation Drill.

1.	aap usee kuch paisee diijiyee.	Please give him some money.
2.	usee kuch nahĩĩ kahiyee.	Please don't say anything to him.
3.	mãĩ usee aap-kee paas bheej dũũgaa.	I'll send him to you.
4.	aap usee meeree paas bheej diijiyee.	Please send her to me.
5.	aap usee meeree paas na bheejiyee.	Please don't send him to me.
6.	yah laRkaa acchaa hai.	This boy is good.
7.	is laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's this boy's name?
8.	yahãã das laRkee hãĩ.	There are 10 boys here.
9.	yah laRkii acchii hai.	This girl is good.
10.	is laRkii-kaa naam siitaa hai.	This girl's name is Sita.
11.	aap šrii paTeel-see meeraa namastee kahiyee.	Please say 'hello' to ('with') Mr. Patel [for me].
12.	aap šrii paTeel-koo meeraa namastee kahiyee.	Please say 'hello' to Mr. Patel [for me].
13.	raam, šrii raau-koo namastee kahoo.	Ram, say 'hello' to Mr. Rau.
14.	in-koo namastee kahoo.	Say 'hello' to them.
15.	us-kii doost-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's his friend's name?
16.	un-kee doost acchee hãĩ.	Their friend is nice.
17.	aap kyaa paRhaatee hãĩ.	What do you teach?
18.	aap kab-see kab-tak paRhaatee hãĩ.	What hours ('from when to when') do you teach?
19.	un-kaa šubhnaam kyaa hai.	What's his (auspicious) name?
20.	mãĩ aaTh bajee-see baarah bajee-tak kaam kartaa hũũ.	I work from 8:00 until 12:00.
21.	us-kaa pataa kyaa hai.	What's his address?
22.	us-kaa kaam acchaa nahĩĩ.	Her work isn't good.
23.	ham is-kii baabat kuch nahĩĩ jaantee.	We don't know anything about this.

24.	aaj šaam-koo meeree yahãã aaiyee.	Please come to my place this evening.
25.	meeraa beeTaa kaalej jaataa hai.	My son goes to college.
26.	aap-kee kitnee beeTee hãĩ.	How many sons do you have?
27.	meerii eek beeTii hai.	I have one daughter. ('Of me there is one daughter.')
28.	us beeTii-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's that girl's name?

4.1.3.3 Response Drill.

1.	is laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai.	is-kaa naam moohan hai.
2.	us-kii doost-kaa naam kyaa hai.	us-kaa naam lakšmii hai.
3.	un-kaa šubhnaam kyaa hai.	un-kaa naam šrii kumaar hai.
4.	kyaa us-koo aap acchii tarah jaantee hãĩ?	jii hãã. vah pahalee meeree yahãã kaam kartaa thaa.
5.	aap-kee laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai.	us-kaa naam moohan hai.
6.	aap-kii laRkii-kaa naam kyaa hai.	us-kaa naam uušaa hai.
7.	kyaa raam aap-kaa laRkaa hai?	jii hãã. meeraa pahalaa laRkaa.
8.	is skuul-kaa naam kyaa hai.	is-kaa naam 'F.S.I.' hai.
9.	kyaa tum skuul jaatee hoo?	hãã. mãĩ presiDensii kaalej jaataa hũũ.
10.	us-kaa pataa kyaa hai.	mujhee maaluum nahĩĩ.
11.	aap-kee kitnee beeTee hãĩ.	meeree tiin beeTee hãĩ.
12.	kyaa aap us beeTii-koo jaantee hãĩ?	jii hãã. vah meerii klaas-mẽẽ hai.

4.2 Numbers: 21-30

21	ekkiis, ikkiis
22	baaiis
23	teeiis
24	caubiis
25	pacciis
26	chabbiis
27	sataaiis
28	aThaaiis
29	untiis
30	tiis

4.3 Grammatical Drill.

Note 4.1 - /aaj/ 'today' is combined with /šaam/ 'evening' to express 'this evening'. The Post-positions /-koo/ 'to' or /-mẽẽ/ 'in' may be used with /aaj šaam/.

aaj šaam aaiyee.	
aaj šaam-koo aaiyee.	'Please come this evening.'
aaj šaam-mẽẽ aaiyee.	

Note 4.2 - Note the usage of /pataa/ and /maaluum/.

aap-koo pataa hai? aap-koo maaluum hai?	'Do you know?'
mujhee pataa nahĩĩ. mujhee maaluum nahĩĩ.	'I don't know.'

These are interchangeable with the verb /jaannaa/.

aap jaantee hãĩ?	'Do you know?'
mãĩ nahĩĩ jaantaa.	'I don't know.'

Note 4.3 - /naukar/ 'servant' can only be used with reference to a male servant. Most servant positions in India are filled by males, and those filled by women are referred to by specific job titles.

Note 4.4 - /mãã/ 'mother' and /baap/ 'father' are generally treated as plurals to denote respect.

meerii mãã acchii hãĩ.	'My mother is well.'
meeree baap acchee hãĩ.	'My father is well.'

Note 4.5 - Demonstrative Pronouns.

	Nominative	Object
Sg.	yah 'this' vah 'that'	is 'this' us 'that'
Pl.	yee 'these' vee 'those'	in 'these' un 'those'

yah kyaa hai.	'What is this?'
is-kii baabat soociyee.	'Please think about this.'
vah meerii biivii hai.	'That is my wife.'
us naukar-kee saath jaaiyee.	'Please go with that servant.'
yee mehmaan kahãã-see hãĩ.	'Where are these guests from?'
*in loogõõ-see miliyee.	'Please meet these people.'
vee kyaa hãĩ.	'What are those?'
*un loogõõ-see booliyee.	'Please speak with those people.'

*/loogõõ/ is a new form which will be explained in a later unit.

Note 4.6 - 3rd Person Personal Pronouns

	Nominative	Object
Sg.	yah 'he, she, it' vah 'he, she, it'	is 'him, her, it' us 'him, her, it'
Pl.°	yee 'they' vee 'they'	in 'them' un 'them'

°Plural polite usage: Nom. - 'he, she'
Obj. - 'him, her'

/yah, yee, is, in/ are used only when the person or persons referred to are considered to be close to the speaker in terms of space.

in-see miliyee.	'Please meet him. (The one standing beside the speaker.)'
un-see miliyee.	'Please meet him. (The one standing over there.)'

Note 4.7 - /xaansaamaa/ can only refer to a male cook. If the cook is a female a form such as /khaanaa pakaaneevaalii/ can be used. (Note: In India the cook is almost always a man.)

4.3.1 Present Tense: 1st Person Singular.

4.3.1.1 Illustration Drill.

1. mãĩ yahãã amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ kaam kartaa hũũ.
2. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii un-see milẽẽ.
3. mãĩ barf aur paanii-kee saath piitaa hũũ.
4. abhii laatii hũũ.
5. mãĩ pahalee greeT iisTarn hooTal jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.
6. mãĩ us-koo acchii tarah jaantaa hũũ.
7. mãĩ eek naukar-koo jaantaa hũũ.
8. mãĩ elimeNTrii skuul jaataa hũũ.

Note 4.8 - 1st Person Singular of the Present consists of the Present Participle plus /hũũ/. The Present Participle is constructed of the Verb Stem plus /t/ plus an ending inflected for number and gender /-aa, -ii, -ee, -ĩĩ/. In the 1st Person Singular the participial ending is /-aa/ for masculine and /-ii/ for feminine.

Verb Stem	Pres. Part.	Present		
keh-	kehtaa	kehtaa hũũ	'I say'	(m)
kar-	kartii	kartii hũũ	'I do'	(f)
aa-	aataa	aataa hũũ	'I come'	(m)
laa-	laatii	laatii hũũ	'I bring'	(f)
khaa-	khaataa	khaataa hũũ	'I eat'	(m)
mil-	miltii	miltii hũũ	'I meet'	(f)

sak-	saktaa	saktaa hũũ	'I can'	(m)
paRhaa-	paRhaatii	paRhaatii hũũ	'I teach'	(f)
reh-	rehtaa	rehtaa hũũ	'I live'	(m)
caah-	caahtaa	caahtaa hũũ	'I want'	(f)

4.3.1.2 Translation Drill.

1.	mãĩ saaRhee aaTh bajee daftar jaataa hũũ.	I go to the office at 8:30.
2.	mãĩ aanaa caahtaa hũũ, leekin aaj mujhee vaxt nahĩĩ hai.	I want to come, but I don't have time today.
3.	mãĩ aaTh bajee-see baarah bajee-tak kaam kartaa hũũ.	I work from 8:00 till 12:00.
4.	mãĩ hindii booltaa hũũ.	I speak Hindi.
5.	caliyee. mãĩ aap-kee saath caltaa hũũ.	Come on, I ['ll] go along with you.
6.	mãĩ sarkaar-kii seevaa kartii hũũ.	I serve the government. (woman speaking).
7.	mãĩ pandrah minaT-mẽẽ aataa hũũ.	I ['ll] come in 15 minutes.
8.	jii hãã. mãĩ yah khaataa hũũ.	Yes, I eat this.
9.	mãĩ aap-see gyaarah bajee mil saktii hũũ.	I can meet you at 11:00.
10.	mãĩ hindii paRhaataa hũũ.	I teach Hindi.
11.	mãĩ impiriyal hooTal-mẽẽ rehtaa hũũ.	I live at the Imperial Hotel.
12.	mãĩ vahãã baiThtii hũũ.	I sit over there.
13.	hãã, mãĩ šaraab piitaa hũũ.	Yes, I drink (liquor).
14.	jii hãã. mãĩ paTeel-koo jaantaa hũũ.	Yes, I know Patel.
15.	huzuur, mãĩ aThaarah rupiyee leetii hũũ.	Sir, I ['ll] charge ('take') 18 rupees.
16.	mãĩ aap-koo madad kyõõ deetaa hũũ.	Why do I help you?
17.	mãĩ sooctaa hũũ, ki vee nahĩĩ aaẽẽgee.	I think that they won't come.
18.	mãĩ caay-par moohan-see baatciit kartii hũũ.	I talk with Mohan at tea.
19.	mãĩ biimaar maaluum hootaa hũũ?	Do I look sick?
20.	mãĩ acchii tarah khaanaa pakaataa hũũ.	I cook very well.
21.	mãĩ us-kee saath jaatii hũũ.	I go along with him.
22.	mãĩ ghar jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to go home.

23. mãĩ sarkaar-kaa kaam kartaa hũũ.	I do government work.
24. mãĩ hindii aur urduu booltii hũũ.	I speak Hindi and Urdu.
25. mãĩ baarah bajee daftar aataa hũũ.	I come to the office at 12:00.

4.3.1.3 Completion Drill.

1. mãĩ pããc bajee daftar-see _____. (aa jaanaa)
2. mãĩ sarkaar-kii _____. (seevaa karnaa)
3. mãĩ yahãã _____. (rehnaa)
4. mãĩ us-kaa naam _____. (jaannaa)
5. mãĩ abhii _____. (laanaa)
6. mãĩ saaRhee saat bajee _____. (khaanaa)
7. hãã, mãĩ pakaa _____. (saknaa)
8. mãĩ vidyaasaagar kaalej -mẽẽ _____. (paRhaanaa)
9. ab mãĩ puunaa-mẽẽ _____. (rehnaa)
10. mãĩ apnaa kooT utaarnaa _____. (caahnaa)
11. mãĩ us laRkii-kee paas _____. (baiThnaa)
12. mãĩ caar bajee šaam-mẽẽ caay _____. (piinaa)
13. mãĩ us resTooraNT _____. (jaanaa)
14. mãĩ banglaur acchii tarah _____. (jaannaa)
15. mãĩ daftar-mẽẽ apnaa kooT _____. (utaar deenaa)

4.3.1.4 Translation Drill.

1. When I go to the office I work.
2. I live right here.
3. I come home from the office at 6:00 p.m.
4. I eat at 6:30.
5. I think that they'll stay [for] three [or] four days.
6. I speak Hindi.
7. Do I appear troubled?
8. I cook Indian food.
9. I send the cook to the market (baazaar).
10. Sir, I do housework.

4.3.2 Present Tense: 3rd Person Singular.

4.3.2.1 Illustration Drill.

1. miiTar tiin rupayee bataataa hai.
2. meeraa beeTaa bhii elemeNTrii skuul jaataa hai.

Note 4.9 - Construction of 3rd Person Singular in the Present is Present Participle plus /hai/. Participle endings are: /-aa/ 'masculine',

/-ii/ 'feminine'.

Examples:	vah baiThtaa hai	'he sits'
	vah piitii hai	'she drinks'
	Traam jaatii hai	'the trolley goes'
	raam jaantaa hai	'Ram knows'
	Taiksii caltii hai	'the taxi runs'
	naukar leetaa hai	'the servant takes'
	siitaa utaartii hai	'Sita takes off'
	vah deetaa hai	'he gives'
	miiTar bataataa hai	'the meter indicates'
	vah booltii hai	'she speaks'

4.3.2.2 Translation Drill.

1.	aaj din acchaa maaluum hootaa hai.	Today (the day) seems nice.
2.	vah kyõõ aap-kee paas aataa hai.	Why does he come to you?
3.	meeraa naukar bahut acchaa kaam kartaa hai.	My servant does very good work.
4.	aap-kii biivii bahut acchaa khaanaa pakaatii hai.	Your wife cooks very well.
5.	vah das bajee-see baarah bajee-tak paRhaatii hai.	She teaches from 10:00 till 12:00.
6.	meerii biivii dehlii-mẽẽ rehtii hai.	My wife lives in Delhi.
7.	vah bambaii-see aatii hai.	She comes from Bombay.
8.	saaRhee gyaarah bajee meeraa naukar meeree liyee lanc laataa hai.	At 11:30 my servant brings lunch for me.
9.	vah daftar-mẽẽ lanc khaataa hai.	He eats lunch in the office.
10.	kyaa aap-kii biivii pakaa saktii hai?	Can your wife cook?
11.	vijay hindii paRhaataa hai.	Vijay teaches Hindi.
12.	siitaa aap-kee ghar-mẽẽ rehtii hai?	Does Sita live at your house?
13.	vah apnee doost-kaa intazaar karnaa caahtaa hai.	He wants to wait for his friend.
14.	vah laRkii meeree daftar-mẽẽ baiThtii hai.	That girl sits in my office.
15.	meerii biivii caay aur kaufii piitii hai.	My wife drinks tea and coffee.
16.	Treen das bajee jaatii hai.	The train leaves at 10:00.

17.	meeraa xaansaamaa amriikii khaanaa pakaanaa jaantaa hai.	My cook knows how to cook American food.
18.	us-kii Taiksii miiTar-see caltii hai.	His taxi runs by meter.
19.	yah laRkaa mujhee madad deetaa hai.	This boy helps me.
20.	miiTar caudah rupayee bataataa hai.	The meter shows 14 rupees.
21.	meerii biivii bahut booltii hai.	My wife talks too much.
22.	vah kyaa sooctaa hai.	What does he think?
23.	meerii beeTii hindii-mẽẽ naukar-see baatciit kartii hai.	My daughter converses with the servant in Hindi.
24.	ghar acchaa maaluum hootaa hai.	The house looks nice.
25.	aap-kaa xaansaamaa kis tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaataa hai.	What kind of food does your cook prepare (cook)?

4.3.2.3 Completion Drill.

1. aap-kaa naukar kyaa _____. (kaam karnaa)
2. meeraa xaansaamaa acchaa khaanaa _____. (pakaanaa)
3. vah šaraab kyõõ _____. (piinaa)
4. meerii biivii aap-kii biivii-koo _____. (jaannaa)
5. vah kyaa _____. (karnaa)
6. siitaa kis vaxt _____. (aanaa)
7. kyaa aap-kaa beeTaa hindii bool _____? (saknaa)
8. meerii beeTii hindii _____. (paRhaanaa)
9. vah kahãã _____. (rehnaa)
10. meerii laRkii us-kii madad karnaa _____. (caahnaa)
11. moohan skuul-mẽẽ meeree paas _____. (baiThnaa)
12. mãĩ kaufii piitaa hũũ, aur meerii biivii caay _____. (piinaa)
13. vah saaRhee nau bajee ghar _____. (jaanaa)
14. lakšmii is-kii baabat kyaa _____. (jaannaa)
15. raam laal-kii Taiksii miiTar-see _____. (calnaa)

4.3.2.4 Translation Drill.

1. What does his wife do?
2. She knows my name.
3. What does he eat?
4. He goes to the office at 9:30.
5. He works in the embassy.
6. He comes home from the office and then eats supper.

7. Your servant takes a lot of time.
8. What does the government give us?
9. The meter indicates 21 rupees.
10. His daughter speaks Hindi and Bengali.

4.3.3 Present: Plurals.

4.3.3.1 Illustration Drill.

1. mujhee avadh kehtee hãĩ.
2. vee kalkattaa yuunivarsiTii-mẽẽ paRhaatee hãĩ.
3. kalkattee-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã miiTar-see caltii hãĩ.
4. aaj aap kuch pareešaan maaluum hootee hãĩ.
5. kyaa aap us-koo acchii tarah jaantee hãĩ?

Note 4.10 - Construction of plurals in the Present is Present Participle plus /hãĩ/. Participial endings are /-ee/ 'masculine' and /-ii/ 'feminine'.

4.3.3.2 Translation Drill.

1.	ham us daftar-mẽẽ kaam kartee hãĩ.	We work in that office.
2.	ham saaRhee aaTh bajee daftar jaatee hãĩ.	We go [to] the office at 8:30.
3.	ham aaTh bajee daftar aatee hãĩ.	We come [to] the office at 8:00.
4.	ham hindii paRhaatee hãĩ.	We teach Hindi.
5.	ham dehlii-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.	We live in Delhi.
6.	ham ab jaanaa caahtee hãĩ.	We want to go now.
7.	aap mujhee pareešaan kartee hãĩ.	You bother me.
8.	kyaa aap meeraa pataa jaantee hãĩ?	Do you know my address?
9.	aap šaam-mẽẽ kyõõ daftar jaatee hãĩ.	Why do you go to the office in the evening?
10.	aap usee kyaa kehnaa caahtee hãĩ.	What do you want to say to him?
11.	aap aaj kal-see acchee maaluum hootee hãĩ.	You seem better today than yesterday.
12.	aap kab-see kab-tak paRhaatee hãĩ.	What hours ('from when to when') do you teach?
13.	šaayad vee yahãã rehtee hãĩ.	Maybe they live here.
14.	'office'-koo daftar kehtee hãĩ.	'Office' is called 'daftar'.
15.	vee amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ kaam kartee hãĩ?	Do they work in the American Embassy?
16.	bambaii-kee loog kyaa booltee hãĩ.	What do the people of Bombay speak?
17.	meerii biivii bhii ghar jaanaa caahtii hãĩ.	My wife wants to go home also.
18.	kyaa vee aap-kee ghar aatee hãĩ?	Do they come to your house?

19.	loog sooctee hãĩ, ki yah acchii baat nahĩĩ.	People think that this is not good.
20.	yee laRkee meerii madad kartee hãĩ.	These boys help me.
21.	bahut hindustaanii loog raam-kii seevaa kartee hãĩ.	Many Indians serve [the God] Ram.
22.	mãĩ aur šrii paTeel klaas-kee baad baatciit kartee hãĩ.	Mr. Patel and I converse after class.
23.	profesar aaj pareešaan maaluum hootee hãĩ.	The professor seems disturbed today.
24.	aap-kii biivii bahut acchaa khaanaa pakaatii hãĩ.	Your wife cooks very well.
25.	hindii-mẽẽ 'because'-koo kyaa kehtee hãĩ.	How do you say 'because' in Hindi?

4.3.3.3 Completion Drill.

1. ham amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ _____. (kaam karnaa)
2. jab ham daftar-see ghar _____, too šaraab _____. (aanaa, piinaa)
3. aap khaanaa pakaanaa _____? (jaanaa)
4. aap pareešaan kyõõ _____. (maaluum hoonaa)
5. aap kyaa _____. (boolnaa)
6. aap kaisee skuul _______. (jaanaa)
7. aap daftar-mẽẽ kab-tak _____. (rehnaa)
8. kyaa aap-kii biivii dehlii-mẽẽ _____? (rehnaa)
9. vee bhii meeree daftar-mẽẽ _____. (kaam karnaa)
10. 'evening'-koo šaam _____. (kehnaa)
11. meeree mehmaan aap-see milnaa _____. (caahnaa)
12. vee šaam-kaa khaanaa kis vaxt _____. (khaanaa)
13. vee loog kyaa _____. (karnaa)
14. mãĩ aur uušaa kaam-kee baad yahãã _____. (aanaa)
15. aap-kee mehmaan yahãã baiTh _____. (saknaa)

4.3.3.4 Translation Drill.

1. We come to the office at 8:00.
2. Yes, we drink (liquor).
3. We speak good Hindi.
4. What do you do when you go to the office?
5. Do you know his name?
6. Why do you say this (thing)?
7. What do you want?
8. Does he work in the embassy too?
9. How many people live in that house?

10. Maybe they live right here.
11. What time does he teach?
12. Your wife goes home too.
13. What do they want to drink?
14. How many people speak Hindi?

4.3.4 Present: Mixed Drills.

Note 4.11 - /jaanaa/ 'to go' in Present.

mãĩ jaataa hũũ	'I go'
mãĩ jaatii hũũ	'I go' (woman speaking)
vah jaataa hai	'he goes'
vah jaatii hai	'she goes'
ham jaatee hãĩ	'we go'
ham jaatii hãĩ	'we go' (women speaking)
aap jaatee hãĩ	'you go'
aap jaatii hãĩ	'you go' (speaking to a woman)
vee jaatee hãĩ	'they go'
vee jaatii hãĩ	'they go' (speaking of women)

There are no irregular verbs in the Present.

Present in Hindi is sometimes used with a future connotation.

abhii laatii hũũ. 'I ['ll] bring [it] right away.'

4.3.4.1 Translation Drill.

1. vee kal meeree mããbaap-see mil saktee hãĩ?
2. ham khaanee-kee pahalee šaraab piitee hãĩ.
3. aap kis vaxt khaatee hãĩ.
4. pahalee mãĩ ghar jaataa hũũ.
5. vee kis skuul-mẽẽ paRhaatee hãĩ.
6. ab ham caltee hãĩ.
7. šrii paTeel kyaa paRhaatee hãĩ.
8. aap-kaa naukar aap-kee ghar-mẽẽ rehtaa hai?
9. aap loog kyaa karnaa caahtee hãĩ.
10. kyaa siitaa yahãã baiThtii hai?
11. kuch hindustaanii loog šaraab piitee hãĩ.
12. mãĩ Taiksii-see jaataa hũũ.
13. meerii beeTii us-koo jaantii hai.
14. dehlii-kii Taiksiyãã miiTar-see caltii hãĩ.
15. vah apnee baap-koo paisee deetaa hai.
16. meerii mãã xaansaamee-koo bataatii hai.
17. ham nau bajee-tak hindii booltee hãĩ.
18. aap kyaa sooctee hãĩ.

19. us-kaa laRkaa us-kii madad kartaa hai.
20. vee hindii-mẽẽ baatciit kartii hãĩ.

4.3.4.2 Completion Drill.

1. aap kab _____. (kaam karnaa)
2. vah saaRhee aaTh bajee khaanaa _____. (khaanaa)
3. vee kitnee paisee leenaa _____. (caahnaa)
4. vee šaraab piinaa _____? (caahnaa)
5. ham pããc bajee daftar-see _____. (calaa jaanaa)
6. aap-kaa laRkaa bahut xuš _____. (maaluum hoonaa)
7. aap kyaa _____. (pakaanaa)
8. 'bad'-koo kyaa _____. (kehnaa)
9. too mãĩ yahãã kyõõ _____. (aanaa)
10. naukar abhii _____. (laanaa)
11. aap kahãã _____. (khaanaa)
12. ham baad-mẽẽ kaam kar _____. (saknaa)
13. meerii biivii ekanaamiks _____. (paRhaanaa)
14. us-kaa beeTaa meeree ghar-mẽẽ _____. (rehnaa)
15. yee loog aap-see milnaa _____. (caahnaa)

4.3.4.3 Translation Drill.

1. Where does she work?
2. My wife can cook Indian food.
3. What do they drink?
4. Where do you sit?
5. I drink tea in the afternoon.
6. Where does he go after work?
7. My wife knows Mrs. Rau quite well.
8. Do these taxis run by meter?
9. He works well.
10. What time do you eat?

4.3.4.4 Substitution Drill.

1. salaam. ab mãĩ jaataa hũũ.
    a. ham
    b. mãĩ aur meeree doost
    c. mãĩ aur meerii biivii
    d. mãĩ aur raam
2. vah kab kaam kartaa hai.
    a. aap
    b. vee
    c. ham
    d. aap-kii biivii
3. aap daftar-see apnee ghar kis vaxt aatee hãĩ.
    a. vee
    b. moohan
    c. siitaa
    d. aap-kee doost

4. vee meeree ghar-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.
   - a. vah
   - b. siitaa
   - c. vee loog
   - d. meerii mãã

5. ham aaTh bajee daftar calee jaatee hãĩ.
   - a. mãĩ
   - b. meerii doost
   - c. mãĩ aur raau
   - d. meeree doost

6. aap kab ghar-mẽẽ hootee hãĩ.
   - a. vee
   - b. aap-kii biivii
   - c. aap-kee doost
   - d. uušaa

4.3.4.5 Response Drill.

1. aap kab kaam kartee hãĩ.
2. aap kis vaxt daftar jaatee hãĩ.
3. aap daftar-see kab aa jaatee hãĩ.
4. mãĩ kaisaa maaluum hootaa hũũ.
5. yah naukar kyaa kaam kartaa hai.
6. us-kii biivii kyaa kartii hai.
7. aap kis-koo paRhaatee hãĩ.
8. aap kis vaxt khaatee hãĩ.
9. vee kis skuul-mẽẽ paRhaatee hãĩ.
10. vee caay piinaa caahtee hãĩ?
11. vah kab kaam kartii hai.
12. vee kyaa piitee hãĩ.
13. aap kahãã baiThtee hãĩ.
14. vah kaam-kee baad kahãã jaataa hai.
15. kyaa yee Taiksiyãã miiTar-see caltii hãĩ?
16. aap meeraa pataa jaantee hãĩ?
17. vee amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ kaam kartee hãĩ?
18. aap-kii biivii dehlii-mẽẽ rehtii hãĩ?
19. vee šaam-kaa khaanaa kis vaxt khaatee hãĩ.
20. kyaa vee bhii duutaavaas-mẽẽ kaam kartee hãĩ?
21. kitnee loog hindii booltee hãĩ.
22. kyaa aap khaanaa pakaanaa jaantee hãĩ?
23. aap kyaa booltee hãĩ.
24. aap kaisee skuul jaatee hãĩ.
25. vee loog kyaa kartee hãĩ.

4.3.5 Variation Drill.

4.3.5.1 You seem disturbed today. Why?	aaj aap kuch pareešaan maaluum hootee hãĩ. kyõõ.
a. Your friend seems disturbed today. Why?	

b. She seems disturbed today. Why?
c. He seems disturbed today. Why?
d. They seem disturbed today. Why?
e. Why do you seem disturbed today?

4.3.5.2 That's why I really need a servant. — is liyee mujhee eek naukar-kii bahut zaruurat hai.

a. That's why I really need a cook.
b. That's why I really need work.
c. That's why I really need a house.
d. That's why I really need your help.
e. That's why you really need my help.

4.3.5.3 I know of a servant. — mãĩ eek naukar-koo jaantaa hũũ.

a. I know of a cook.
b. I know Mr. Patel.
c. I know Sita.
d. I know your daughter.
e. I know him.

4.3.6 Conversation Practice.

4.3.6.1 Practice 1.

A. šrii raau. aaj mãĩ bahut pareešaan hũũ.
B. kyõõ.
A. aaj meeraa naukar calaa gayaa. us-kii biivii biimaar hai.
B. bahut afsoos-kii baat hai. too aap-koo eek naukar-kii zaruurat hai?
A. jii hãã. mujhee baRii zaruurat hai.

4.3.6.2 Practice 2.

C. mujhee eek naukar-kii bahut zaruurat hai.
D. kis kaam-kee liyee naukar-kii zaruurat hai.
C. ghar-kee kaam-kee liyee.
D. mãĩ eek naukar-koo jaantaa hũũ. us-kaa naam manoohar hai.
C. too aap usee meeree paas bheej diijiyee.
D. kab.
C. aaj šaam-mẽẽ. pããc bajee.

4.3.6.3 Practice 3.

E. yee šrii braaun hãĩ.
F. yee yahãã kab-tak rahẽẽgee.
E. doo saal.
F. yah too bahut acchii baat hai.
E. jii hãã.

F. aap kal meeree yahãã aaiyee. aur šrii braaun-koo bhii laaiyee.
E. kis vaxt.
F. caar bajee.
E. acchii baat ...... šrii braaun, šrii raau-see miliyee.

4.3.7 Conversation Stimulus.

A. Well Rau, how are you? This is Ram. I'd like you to help me.
B. I'm fine, thanks. Tell me, what's come up?
A. We'll talk about it at tea. O.K.?
B. Yes, sure.
A. Then take Mr. Patel's file and come to my office.
B. All right.

4.4 Pronunciation.

4.4.1 T A retroflex stop - unaspirated. English t is alveolar - that is, the tongue tip touches on the gum ridge above the upper teeth. Hindi /t/ is dental - the tongue tip touches the upper teeth. Hindi /T/ is retroflex - the tongue tip is bent back so that it presses against the roof of the mouth. Thus English t can not be used for either of the Hindi t sounds. English t usually becomes Hindi /T/ in loan-words. E.g. /hooTal/ 'hotel'.

paTeel	'Patel'	yuunivarsiTii	'University'
hooTal	'hotel'	Taiksii	'taxi'
miiTar	'meter'	beeTaa	'son'
beeTii	'daughter'		

4.4.2 Th An aspirated retroflex stop. Aspirate the /T/.

baiThnaa	'to sit'	baiThoo	'sit down'
baiThiyee	'please sit down'	aaTh	'eight'
Thiik	'o.k.'	aThaarah	'18'
aThaaiis	'28'		

4.4.3 D An unaspirated retroflex stop. English d, like t, is alveolar. Hindi has dental /d/ and retroflex /D/. (See 4.4.1 for retroflexion.) English d usually becomes Hindi /D/ in loan-words. E.g. /rooD/ 'road'.

rooD	'road'	sooDaa	'soda'

4.4.4 Dh An aspirated retroflex stop. Aspirate the /D/. (/Dh/ has not yet occurred in the units.)

Dhaaii	'1 1/2'	Dhang	'method'

4.4.5 R A retroflex flap. The tongue tip is bent back into the same position as for /T/ and /D/ and then is brought forward very rapidly, resulting in horizontal tongue position at the bottom of the mouth. /R/ is not a trill - it consists of only the one flap. English r is not acceptable for either

Hindi /R/ or /r/. You may have some initial difficulty in distinguishing /R/ from /D/. /R/ never occurs initially.

baRii	'big'

4.4.6 Rh An aspirated retroflex flap. Aspirate the /R/. /Rh/ never occurs initially.

paRhaanaa	'to teach'	paRhaaoo	'teach'
paRhaaiyee	'please teach'		

4.4.7 N A retroflex nasal. /N/ patterns with /T/ and /D/ in method of articulation. Its most frequent occurrence is as the 1st member of a consonant cluster in which /T,Th, D, Dh/ is the second member.

E.g.	resTooraNT	'restaurant'
	aNDee	'eggs'

Many speakers of Hindi may not use /N/ except in such clusters. The /N/ in a word such as /aNu/ 'atom', may in many cases be replaced by dental /n/ (or an English-type alveolar n̲). In any case, imitate the pronunciation used by your instructor.

4.4.8 q The back of the tongue should press against the soft palate just above the uvula. Many Hindi speakers use /k/ instead of /q/. Words in which /q/ occurs are of Arabic-Persian-Urdu origin.

mulaaqaat	'meeting'

4.4.9 x This sound is made further back in the mouth than a /k/, and instead of completely stopping the air by pressing the tongue against the roof of the mouth, the air is permitted to slide through. It sounds somewhat like the clearing of the throat. As with /q/ words with /x/ are of Arabic-Persian-Urdu origin, and your instructor may substitute /kh/.

xušii	'happiness'	xuš	'happy'

4.4.10 γ Tongue position is the same as for /x/, but /x/ is voiceless whereas /γ/ is voiced. (/s/ and /z/ have the same contrast.) /γ/ patterns with /q/ and /x/, so your instructor may substitute a /g/ where our text indicates /γ/. (There are no examples of /γ/ thus far in the Units.)

γalat	'wrong'	vaγairah	'etc.'

Refer back to o.5 for detailed practice on these sounds.

4.4.11 Consonant Chart.

	Labial	Dental	Retroflex	Palatal	Velar
Stop	p,ph,b,bh	t,th,d,dh	T,Th,D,Dh	c,ch,j,jh	k,q,kh,g,gh
Spirant	f	s,z		š	x,γ,h
Nasal		n			
Lateral		l			
Trill		r			
Flap			R, Rh		

Semi-consonants: /y/, /v/.

5.1 Basic Sentences.

5.1.1 Conversation 1. Buying Shoes.

Salesman	
needed, wanted	caahiyee
you want, you need ('to you needed')	aap-koo......caahiyee
(Please say), what would you like?	kahiyee. aap-koo kyaa caahiyee.
Customer	
pair	jooRaa (aa)
shoe, shoes	juutaa (aa)
to buy	xariidnaa
I'd like to buy a pair of shoes.	mãĩ eek jooRaa juutaa xariidnaa caahtaa hũũ.
S	
minute	minaT (aa)
Fine. Please sit here. I'll be with you in a moment. ('I come in one minute.')	bahut acchii baat hai. aap yahãã baiThiyee. mãĩ eek minaT-mẽẽ aataa hũũ.
C	
All right.	acchaa.
S	
what kind of shoe	kaisaa juutaa
What kind of shoe do you want?	aap-koo kaisaa juutaa caahiyee.
C	
black	kaalaa
need of black shoes	kaalee juutõõ-kii zaruurat
I need black shoes.	mujhee kaalee juutõõ-kii zaruurat hai.
S	
number	nambar (aa)
what size shoe ('shoe of which number')	kis nambar-kaa juutaa
What size shoe do you want?	aap kis nambar-kaa juutaa caahtee hãĩ.
C	
Seven and a half.	saaRhee saat.
S	
All right. I'll get them right away. ('Right now I bring.')	acchii baat hai. abhii laataa hũũ.

5.1.1.1 Variation Drill.

1. aap-koo kyaa caahiyee.
    - a. un-koo kyaa caahiyee.
    - b. mujhee paanii caahiyee.
    - c. raau-koo eek naukar caahiyee.

d. hamẽẽ šaraab caahiyee.
e. siitaa-koo khaanaa caahiyee.
f. mujhee pããc minaT aur caahiyee.
g. us-koo paisaa caahiyee.

2. mujhee kaalee juutõõ-kii zaruurat hai.
a. aap-koo kyaa zaruurat hai.
b. un-koo eek naukar-kii bahut zaruurat hai.
c. us-koo kaisee juutõõ-kii zaruurat hai.
d. siitaa-koo madad-kii zaruurat hai.
e. mujhee mooTar-kii zaruurat hai.
f. hamẽẽ kaam-kii zaruurat hai.

5.1.1.2 Translation Drill.

1.	mujhee eek jooRaa juutaa caahiyee.	I need (or 'I want') a pair of shoes.
2.	aap-kee juutee acchee hãĩ.	Your shoes are nice.
3.	meeree juutee hindustaanii hãĩ.	My shoes are Indian.
4.	us-kee juutee hindustaanii nahĩĩ hãĩ.	His shoes aren't Indian.
5.	un-kaa juutaa kaalaa hai.	Her shoes are black.
6.	mujhee kaalaa juutaa caahiyee.	I want black shoe[s].
7.	aap-kaa suuT kaalaa hai.	Your suit is black.
8.	aap meeree liyee kuch caay laaiyee.	Please bring some tea for me.
9.	mãĩ acchaa khaanaa nahĩĩ pakaa saktaa.	I can't cook good food.
10.	mujhee khaanaa pakaanee-kee liyee eek naukar-kii zaruurat hai.	I need a servant for cooking.
11.	mãĩ us-koo kuch nahĩĩ kehnaa caahtaa.	I don't want to say anything to him.
12.	vah hindii nahĩĩ booltaa.	He doesn't speak Hindi.
13.	aap-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiyee.	How many pairs of shoes do you need?
14.	vah na xariidoo.	Don't buy that.
15.	meeree liyee eek bootal xariidiyee.	Please buy a bottle for me.
16.	aap apnee juutee kahãã-see xariidtee hãĩ.	Where do you buy your shoes (from)?

5.1.1.3 Response Drill.

1.	aap-koo kyaa caahiyee.	mujhee eek jooRaa juutaa caahiyee.
2.	aap-koo juutaa caahiyee?	jii hãã. mujhee kaalaa juutaa caahiyee.

3.	us-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiyee.	us-koo tiin jooRee juutee caahiyee.
4.	yee kis-kee juutee hãĩ.	yee meeree juutee hãĩ.
5.	aap kyaa xariidnaa caahtee hãĩ.	mãĩ doo jooRee juutee xariidnaa caahtaa hũũ.
6.	aap kis nambar-kaa juutaa caahtee hãĩ.	saaRhee aaTh.
7.	aap-kee daftar-kaa nambar kyaa hai.	unniis.
8.	aap-kee ghar-kaa nambar kyaa hai.	pacciis.
9.	aap-kii mooTar kaalii hai?	jii nahĩĩ. meerii mooTar khaakii hai.
10.	vah kaisaa laRkaa hai.	vah bahut acchaa laRkaa hai. acchaa kaam kartaa hai.

5.1.2 Conversation 1. (Continued)

C

shoes	juutee
me, to me	mujh-koo
liking, pleasure	pasand (ii)
to be liked, to be pleasing	pasand hoonaa
I like these shoes. ('These shoes are pleasing to me.')	yee juutee mujh-koo pasand hãĩ.

S

Sir, this is the best calf leather.	huzuur. yah sab-see acchaa 'calf leather' hai.

C

their; his, her (polite)	in-kaa, un-kaa
price	daam (aa)
How much are they? ('What is their price?')	in-kaa daam kyaa hai.

S

Thirty rupees.	tiis rupayee.

C

O.K.. Here you are, thirty rupees.	acchii baat hai. yee hãĩ, tiis rupayee.

S

receipt	rasiid (ii)
ever, sometime	kabhii
greatness, respect	taǎriif (ii)
to come [for a visit] ('to bring greatness')	taǎriif laanaa

And here's your receipt. Please come again sometime.	aur yah hai, aap-kii rasiid. phir kabhii tašriif laaiyee.

C

Yes, I will. ('certainly.')	hãã. zaruur.

5.1.2.1 Variation Drill.

1. yee juutee mujh-koo pasand hãĩ.
   - a. un-koo hindustaanii loog pasand hãĩ.
   - b. mujhee acchee juutee pasand hãĩ.
   - c. šrii paTeel-koo amriikii loog bahut pasand hãĩ.
   - d. us-koo meeree doost pasand hãĩ.
   - e. un-koo acchee suuT pasand hãĩ.
   - f. mujhee šaraab piinaa pasand hai.
   - g. aap-koo yah ghar pasand hai?
   - h. meerii biivii-koo 'Washington' pasand hai.
   - i. hamẽẽ hindustaan pasand hai.
2. in-kaa daam kyaa hai.
   - a. is juutee-kaa daam kyaa hai.
   - b. us-kaa daam kyaa hai.
   - c. us juutee-kaa daam kyaa hai.
   - d. in juutõõ-kaa daam kyaa hai.
   - e. un juutõõ-kaa daam kyaa hai.
   - f. us sigreT-kaa daam kyaa hai.
   - g. in-kaa daam sataaiis rupayee hai.
   - h. is juutee-kaa daam pacciis rupayee hai.
   - i. in-kaa daam bahut hai.

5.1.2.2 Translation Drill.

1.	mujh-koo kaalee suuT pasand hãĩ.	I like black suits.
2.	us-koo acchaa khaanaa pasand hai.	He likes good food.
3.	in-kaa naam šrii raau hai.	His name is Mr. Rau.
4.	in-kaa pataa tiin vikTooriyaa rooD hai.	Her address is 3 Victoria Road.
5.	in-kaa ghar acchaa hai.	Their house is nice.
6.	un-kaa naam šrii paTeel hai.	His name is Mr. Patel.
7.	un-kii biivii kalkattaa yuunivarsiTii-mẽẽ paRhaatii hãĩ.	His wife teaches in Calcutta University.
8.	in-kaa laRkaa elimeNTrii skuul jaataa hai.	Their son goes to elementary school.
9.	in-kaa ghar dehlii-mẽẽ nahĩĩ hai.	Her home isn't in Delhi.
10.	kabhii aaiyee, na.	Please come sometime, won't you?

11.	vah kabhii kabhii aataa hai.	He comes sometimes.
12.	kabhii tašriif laaiyee.	Please come sometime.
13.	aap too kabhii nahĩĩ tašriif laatee.	You never come.
14.	yee meeree doost hãĩ.	This is my friend.
15.	soockar kaam karoo.	Think. Then act. ('Having thought do the work.')
16.	tum meerii madad karoo.	Help me.
17.	tum mujh-see daftar-mẽẽ miloo.	Meet me in the office.
18.	vah madraas-see aaj aaneevaalaa hai.	He's coming from Madras today.
19.	tum skuul jaaoo.	Go to school.
20.	aaj dehlii nahĩĩ jaaoo. kal jaaoo.	Don't go to Delhi today. Go tomorrow.
21.	aap-koo meeree juutee pasand hãĩ?	Do you like my shoes?
22.	mujh-koo chabbiis rupayee doo.	Give me 26 rupees.
23.	pahalee mujhee us-kaa daam bataaoo.	First tell me its price.
24.	is-kaa kitnaa daam hai.	How much (price) is (of) this?
25.	aap rasiid caahtee hãĩ?	Do you want a receipt?
26.	mujh-koo rasiid diijiyee.	Please give me a receipt.

5.1.2.3 Response Drill.

1.	aap-koo kaisee juutee pasand hãĩ.	mujhee is tarah-kee juutee pasand hãĩ.
2.	is juutee-kaa daam kyaa hai.	is-kaa daam caubiis rupayee hai.
3.	kyaa yee juutee aap-koo pasand hãĩ?	nahĩĩ. mãĩ kaalee juutee caahtaa hũũ.
4.	hindii aap-koo pasand hai?	jii hãã. leekin mãĩ acchii tarah nahĩĩ bool saktaa.
5.	is suuT-kaa daam kyaa hai.	us-kaa daam tiis rupayee hai.
6.	in-kaa pataa kyaa hai.	in-kaa pataa teeiis baabar rooD hai.
7.	un-kaa naam kyaa hai.	un-kaa naam šrii kumaar hai.
8.	kyaa aap rasiid caahtee hãĩ?	jii hãã. mujhee rasiid diijiyee.
9.	yah kis-kii rasiid hai.	yah aap-kii rasiid hai.
10.	aap mujh-koo baaiis rupayee dee saktee hãĩ?	jii nahĩĩ. leekin mãĩ aap-koo das rupayee dee saktaa hũũ.
11.	kabhii meeree ghar aaiyee, na.	jii hãã. zaruur. mãĩ avašya aaũũgaa.

5.1.3 Conversation 2. An Office Introduction.

Mohan

companion, friend	saathii (aa)
with the office staff	daftar-kee saathiyõõ-see
to introduce, mix	milaanaa
I may introduce	milaaũũ
Come on, Mr. Patel. Let me introduce you to the office staff.	aaiyee, šrii paTeel. mãĩ aap-koo daftar-kee saathiyõõ-see milaaũũ.
Patel	
Yes, of course.	jii hãã. zaruur.
M	
with us	hamaaree saath
[he] will work	kaam karẽẽgee
(This is) Mr. Rau, (and) this is Mr. Patel. He'll be working with us from now on.	yee hãĩ, šrii raau. aur yee šrii paTeel hãĩ. aaj-see hamaaree saath-hii kaam karẽẽgee.
Rau	
hope	ummiid (ii)
to like, enjoy	pasand karnaa
[you] will like	pasand karẽẽgee
I'm very pleased to meet you. [I] hope you'll enjoy working here.	baRii xušii huii, aap-see milkar. ummiid hai, aap yahãã kaam karnaa pasand karẽẽgee.
opinion, idea, thought	xyaal, xayaal (aa)
I will like	pasand karũũgaa
I'm sure I'll enjoy it. ('My opinion is [I] will certainly enjoy.')	meeraa xyaal hai, zaruur pasand karũũgaa.

5.1.3.1 Variation Drill.

1. ummiid hai, aap yahãã kaam karnaa pasand karẽẽgee.
    a. mujhee ummiid hai, aap yah khaanaa pasand karẽẽgee.
    b. ummiid hai, aap meeree doost-koo pasand karẽẽgee.
    c. mujh-koo ummiid hai, aap un-kee ghar jaanaa pasand karẽẽgee.
    d. ummiid hai, aap siitaa-see milnaa pasand karẽẽgee.
    e. hamẽẽ ummiid hai, šrii raau 'Washington' pasand karẽẽgee.
    f. ummiid hai, vee meeree ghar aanaa pasand karẽẽgee.
    g. ummiid hai, ham dehlii-mẽẽ rehnaa pasand karẽẽgee.
2. meeraa xyaal hai, zaruur pasand karũũgaa.
    a. aap-kaa kyaa xyaal hai.
    b. yah us-kaa xyaal hai.
    c. siitaa-kaa xyaal kyaa hai.
    d. aap-kaa xyaal bahut acchaa hai.

e. yah šrii daas-kaa xyaal hai.

f. meeree xyaal-mẽẽ, zaruur pasand karũũgaa.

g. yah kis-kaa xyaal hai.

h. meeree xyaal-see, zaruur pasand karũũgaa.

5.1.3.2 Translation Drill.

1.	yee meeree saathii hãĩ.	This is my companion.
2.	šrii paTeel-kee saathii acchee hãĩ.	Mr. Patel's companion is well.
3.	aap-kaa xyaal too acchaa hai.	Your idea is good.
4.	mujhee aap-kaa xyaal pasand hai.	I like your idea.
5.	yah kaam is tarah na karoo.	Don't do this work this way.
6.	us-koo aanee-kee liyee kahoo.	Tell him to come ('for coming').
7.	mujh-see booloo.	Talk to ('with') me.
8.	apnaa naam booloo. us-kaa naam nahĩĩ.	Tell your name. Not his (name).
9.	tum meeree saath caay piinee-kee liyee aaoo.	Come with me to drink tea.
10.	aap mujh-par meherbaanii kartee hãĩ.	You're kind to me. ('You do kindness on me.')
11.	jii hãã. mãĩ paRhaanaa kuch kuch pasand kartaa hũũ.	Yes, I sort of like teaching.
12.	aap paRhaanaa kyõõ pasand kartee hãĩ.	Why do you like to teach?
13.	mujhee apnee daftar-kee saathiyõõ-see milaaiyee.	Please introduce me to your office staff.
14.	mujhee un-see milaaoo.	Introduce me to him.
15.	hamaaree saath caliyee.	Please come along with us.
16.	aap kyaa kaam karẽẽgee.	What work will you do?
17.	mujhee ummiid hai, ki vee aaẽẽgee.	I hope that they'll come.
18.	hamẽẽ ummiid nahĩĩ.	We have no hope.

5.1.3.3 Response Drill.

1.	aap paRhaanaa pasand kartee hãĩ?	jii hãã. kuch kuch.
2.	aap-kee saathii-kaa naam kyaa hai.	un-kaa naam šrii ghooš hai.
3.	kyaa aap-kii biivii khaanaa pakaanaa pasand kartii hãĩ?	jii hãã. leekin vee acchaa khaanaa nahĩĩ pakaa saktĩĩ.
4.	aap kaam karnaa pasand kartee hãĩ?	jii nahĩĩ. leekin mujhee paisee-kii zaruurat hai.
5.	aap-kaa xyaal kyaa hai.	meeraa xyaal hai, ki acchii baat nahĩĩ.

6.	aap-kee xyaal-mẽẽ, šrii paTeel kaisee hãĩ.	meeree xyaal-mẽẽ vee bahut acchee hãĩ.
7.	meeraa xyaal aap-koo pasand hai?	jii nahĩĩ. mujhee paTeel-kaa xyaal pasand hai.
8.	aap mujhee us laRkii-see milaa saktee hãĩ?	jii nahĩĩ. mãĩ us-koo nahĩĩ jaantaa.

5.2 Cardinal: Numbers.

first	pahalaa
second	°duusraa
third	tiisraa
fourth	cauthaa
fifth	pããcvãã
sixth	chaThaa
seventh	saatvãã
eighth	aaThvãã
ninth	nauvãã
tenth	dasvãã

°/duusraa/ also means 'other, another, next'.

5.3 Grammatical Drill.

Note 5.1 - /caahiyee/ 'needed, wanted' is used with the Post-position /-koo/ or the equivalent special pronoun ending.

aap-koo kyaa caahiyee.	'What do you want?'
mujhee juutee caahiyee.	'I need shoes.'
mujh-koo juutee caahiyee.	'I need shoes.'
usee madad caahiyee.	'He wants help.'
us-koo madad caahiyee.	'He wants help.'
hamẽẽ paisee caahiyee.	'We need money.'
ham-koo paisee caahiyee.	'We need money.'
un-koo caay caahiyee.	'They want tea.'
siiTaa-koo kaam caahiyee.	'Sita needs work.'
šrii paTeel-koo kaufii caahiyee.	'Mr. Patel wants coffee.'
us laRkii-koo pensil caahiyee.	'That girl needs a pencil.'

Note 5.2 - Although /juutaa/ 'shoe' has a plural form /juutee/ 'shoes', the singular /juutaa/ can be used to refer to the pair of shoes as well as to one of the pair.

eek jooRaa juutaa	'a pair of shoes'
meeraa juutaa kaalaa hai.	'my shoes are black'

Note 5.3 - /kabhii/ is 'ever, sometime'.

kabhii aaiyee. 'Please come sometime.'

vah kabhii hindustaan-mẽẽ thaa? 'Was he ever in India?'

/kabhii kabhii/ is 'sometimes'.

kabhii kabhii ham dehlii jaatee hãĩ. 'Sometimes we go to Delhi.'

/kabhii nahĩĩ/ is 'never'.

mãĩ kabhii nahĩĩ šaraab piitaa. 'I never drink liquor.'

/kabhii na kabhii/ is 'sometime or other'.

ham kabhii na kabhii aaẽẽgee. 'We'll come sometime or other.'

Note 5.4 - /tašriif laanaa/ 'to come to visit' can be used only with 2nd and 3rd persons plural and only in the Formal Imperative. Use of /tašriif/ indicates great respect and honor to the person referred to.

Note 5.5 - /saathii/ can be interchanged with /doost/ as 'friend', but /saathii/ can also refer to a 'companion' who may or may not be a friend. For example, a person who sits beside you during a journey may be a complete stranger, but he is your /saathii/ for that period of time. Compare: /-kee saath/ 'with'. /saathii/ literally means 'the one who is with'.

Note 5.6 - Reread Note 3.4 and then compare the examples below.

aap-kee paas	'near you'	aap-kee saath	'with you'
meeree paas	'near me'	meeree saath	'with me'
hamaaree paas	'near us'	hamaaree saath	'with us'
aap-kee baad	'after you'	aap-kii baabat	'about you'
meeree baad	'after me'	meerii baabat	'about me'
hamaaree baad	'after us'	hamaarii baabat	'about us'

5.3.1 /caahnaa/ 'to want'

5.3.1.1 Illustration Drill.

1. mãĩ pahalee greeT iisTarn hooTal jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.
2. mãĩ eek jooRaa juutaa xariidnaa caahtaa hũũ.

Note 5.7 - When a verb precedes /caahnaa/ the verb is always in the infinitive form.

5.3.1.2 Translation Drill.

1. aap us-koo kyaa kehnaa caahtee hãĩ. What do you want to say to him?
2. mãĩ ab jaanaa caahtaa hũũ. I want to go now.

3. aap kyaa piinaa caahtee hãĩ.	What do you want to drink?
4. aap-kii biivii kis resTooraNT-mẽẽ khaanaa caahtii hãĩ.	Which restaurant does your wife want to eat in?
5. vee aap-see milnaa caahtee hãĩ.	They want to meet you.
6. vah kaam karnaa caahtaa hai.	He wants to work.
7. ham juutee xariidnaa caahtee hãĩ.	We want to buy shoes.
8. vah hamẽẽ apnii mãã-see milaanaa caahtii hai.	She wants to introduce us to her mother.
9. aap apnaa kooT utaarnaa caahtee hãĩ?	Do you want to take off your coat?
10. šrii raau aap-koo kuch paisee deenaa caahtee hãĩ.	Mr. Rau wants to give you some money.

5.3.1.2 Translation Drill.

1. They want to go home.
2. Does he want to drink tea?
3. We want to go to the movies.
4. She wants to speak Hindi.
5. Do you want to come with me?
6. He wants to chat with you.

5.3.1.3 Response Drill.

1. aap hindustaan jaanaa caahtee hãĩ?
2. kyaa aap šrii daas-see milnaa caahtee hãĩ?
3. aap us-koo kyaa kehnaa caahtee hãĩ.
4. aap kyaa piinaa caahtee hãĩ.
5. aap meeree saath aanaa caahtee hãĩ?
6. vah šaraab piinaa caahtaa hai?
7. aap apnaa kooT utaarnaa caahtee hãĩ?
8. aap-kee svaamii mujhee kyaa bataanaa caahtee hãĩ.
9. aap yah kahãã bheejnaa caahtee hãĩ.
10. kyaa šrii moohan apnii biivii-koo laanaa caahtee hãĩ?

5.3.1.4 Change the sentences into Infinitives with /caahnaa/. E.g. mãĩ chee bajee khaataa hũũ. < mãĩ chee bajee khaanaa caahtaa hũũ. (<= 'change to')

1. mãĩ bambaii-mẽẽ paRhaataa hũũ.
2. vah apnee mããbaap-kee saath rehtii hai.
3. ham vahãã baiThtee hãĩ.
4. aap khaanee-kee pahalee kuch piitee hãĩ?
5. vee apnee juutee kahãã-see xariidtee hãĩ.
6. meeraa laRkaa kaalej jaataa hai.
7. mãĩ aur meerii biivii un-kii madad kartee hãĩ.

8. vah naukar kyaa kartaa hai.
9. bahut hindustaanii loog amriikaa aatee hãĩ.
10. meerii mãã hindii booltii hãĩ.

5.3.2 /saknaa/ 'to be able, can'

Note 5.8 - /saknaa/ can never be used without a preceding verb stem. In English it is possible to say 'I can' as the answer to a question such as 'can you go?'. In Hindi the verb stem must be stated: /mãĩ jaa saktaa hũũ./ 'I can go'.

5.3.2.1 Translation Drill.

1.	mãĩ acchaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hũũ.	I can cook good food.
2.	leekin vah aur kaam kar saktaa hai.	But he can do other work.
3.	mãĩ usee apnaa pataa bataa saktaa hũũ.	I can tell him my address.
4.	vah kal šaam-koo mujh-see mil saktaa hai.	He can meet me tomorrow evening.
5.	aap kis vaxt aa saktee hãĩ.	What time can you come?
6.	mãĩ aap-kee saath jaa saktaa hũũ.	I can go with you.
7.	ham baad-mẽẽ juutee xariid saktee hãĩ.	We can buy the shoes later on.
8.	šrii paTeel ab aap-koo daftar-kee saathiyõõ-see milaa saktee hãĩ.	Mr. Patel can introduce you to the office staff now.
9.	xaansaamaa meerii madad kar saktaa hai.	The cook can help me.
10.	aap loog klaas-kee baad baatciit kar saktee hãĩ.	You people can talk after class.

5.3.2.2 Translation Drill.

1. You can come tomorrow.
2. Can I go with you?
3. He can meet me tomorrow evening.
4. You can speak Hindustani!
5. We can chat at tea.
6. Can you give me two rupees?

5.3.2.3 Response Drill.

1. vah kab aa saktaa hai.
2. aap meeree yahãã kal khaanee-kee liyee aa saktee hãĩ?
3. kyaa aap meeree saath jaa saktee hãĩ?
4. aap mujhee doo rupayee dee saktee hãĩ?

5. aap-kii biivii khaanaa pakaa saktii hãĩ?
6. mãĩ juutee kahãã xariid saktaa hũũ.
7. aap mujhee us laRkii-see kab milaa saktee hãĩ.
8. kyaa aap meeraa intazaar kar saktee hãĩ?
9. mãĩ yah kab bheej saktaa hũũ.
10. mãĩ apnaa kooT utaar saktaa hũũ?

5.3.2.4 Change the sentences into verb stems with /saknaa/. E.g. aap kis din aatee hãĩ. <aap kis din aa saktee hãĩ.

1. ham caay-par baatciit kartee hãĩ.
2. mãĩ apnee juutee un-see xariidtaa hũũ.
3. aap-kaa beeTaa kyaa kartaa hai.
4. vee daftar-mẽẽ khaatee hãĩ.
5. meeree baap hindii paRhaatee hãĩ.
6. hamaaree doost impiriyal hooTal-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.
7. šriimatii raau vahãã baiThtii hãĩ.
8. aap-kii laRkii kaufii piitii hai?
9. eek saal-mẽẽ kitnee hindustaanii loog amriikaa jaatee hãĩ.
10. aap un-kii madad kab kartee hãĩ.

5.3.3 Present Tense: Negatives.

Note 5.9 - Statements in the Present are negated by /nahĩĩ/ 'not' preceding the verb. Neither /na/ nor /mat/ can be used. /nahĩĩ/ may either precede or follow the Infinitive when used with /caahnaa/. /nahĩĩ/ precedes the verb stem when used with /saknaa/. /hũũ, hai, hãĩ/ are generally dropped in negative statements.

5.3.3.1 Translation Drill.

1. aap too kabhii nahĩĩ tašriif laatee.	You never come [to visit].
2. mãĩ aap-koo kabhii nahĩĩ pareešaan kartaa.	I never bother you.
3. leekin vah aur kaam nahĩĩ kar saktaa.	But he can't do other work.
4. aap khaanee-par kyõõ nahĩĩ aatee.	Why don't you come to eat?
5. aap kyõõ nahĩĩ kaam kartee.	Why don't you work?
6. mãĩ kuch nahĩĩ xariidnaa caahtaa.	I don't want to buy anything.
7. mãĩ aaj aap-koo apnee svaamii-see nahĩĩ milaa saktii.	I can't introduce you to my husband today.
8. vee yah kyõõ nahĩĩ leenaa caahtee.	Why don't they want to take this?
9. šrii vijay aur šrii joošii kabhii nahĩĩ hindii-mẽẽ baatciit kartee.	Mr. Vijay and Mr. Joshi never converse in Hindi.

10. mãĩ xuš nahĩĩ maaluum hootaa? Don't I look happy?

5.3.3.2 Translation Drill.

1. I can't cook good food.
2. Sometimes I don't work.
3. My friend doesn't drink liquor.
4. We don't know all of Delhi's streets.
5. I don't know his wife's name.
6. I don't want to tell him my address.

5.3.4 Conversation Practice.

5.3.4.1 Practice 1.

A. huzuur, aap-koo kyaa caahiyee.

B. mujhee doo jooRee juutee caahiyee.

A. aap kaisee juutee caahtee hãĩ.

B. eek jooRaa angreezii ('English') juutaa, aur eek jooRaa pamp.

A. acchaa huzuur. abhii laataa hũũ.

5.3.4.2 Practice 2.

C. aap-kee šookees-mẽẽ eek jooRaa juutaa hai. mãĩ usee caahtaa hũũ.

D. jii hãã, huzuur......yah juutaa?

C. hãã. vah.

D. abhii laayaa......liijiyee, yah hai.

C. is-kaa daam kyaa hai.

D. tiis rupayee.

C. yee hãĩ, tiis rupayee.

D. meherbaanii. phir kabhii tašriif laaiyee.

5.3.4.3 Practice 3.

E. šrii daas hãĩ? mãĩ raam bool rahaa hũũ.

F. namastee. kahiyee šrii raam. kaisee hãĩ.

E. bahut acchaa hũũ. aap kaisee hãĩ.

F. mãĩ bhĩĩ bahut acchaa hũũ.

E. aap meeree yahãã kal khaanee-kee liyee aa saktee hãĩ?

F. xušii-see. kis vaxt.

E. saaRhee saat šaam-koo.

F. šukriyaa,kal milẽẽgee.

E. namastee.

5.3.5 Conversation Stimulus.

A. I'm quite disturbed today, Mr. Rau.

B. Why?

A. My servant left today. His wife is sick.

B. That's too bad. Do you need a servant?
A. Yes, I need one badly.
B. What work do you need a servant for?
A. For housework.
B. I know of a servant. His name is Manohar.
A. Then please send him to me.
B. When?
A. This evening at 5:00.
B. O.K. I'll send him to you this evening.
A. That will be very kind of you. Thank you.
B. Not at all.

5.4 Pronunciation.

5.4.1 Practice these words, paying particular attention to the /aa/ vowel.

aaj	'today'	caahiyee	'needed'	jooRaa	'pair'
aanaa	'to come'	kaalaa	'black'	juutaa	'shoe'
aaTh	'eight'	daam	'price'	in-kaa	'their'
aaThvãã	'eighth'	saathii	'companion'	un-kaa	'their'
aap	'you'	milaanaa	'to introduce'	meeraa	'my'
aap-kaa	'your'	xyaal	'idea'	duusraa	'second'
aap-koo	'to you'	maaluum	'apparent'	tiisraa	'third'
aaneevaalaa	'coming'	jaanaa	'to go'	cauthaa	'fourth'
aa jaanaa	'to come'	biimaar	'ill'	khaanaa	'to eat'
		kaam	'work'	jaannaa	'to know'

5.4.2 In the following list each word contains a short vowel /a/ and a long vowel /aa/. Be sure you make the distinction between them.

acaanak	'suddenly'	acchaa	'good'	aThaaiis	'28'
aThaarah	'18'	apnaa	(reflexive)	ravivaar	'Sunday'
intazaar	'awaiting'	karnaa	'to do'	pahalaa	'first'
xariidnaa	'to buy'	gyaarah	'eleven'	calnaa	'to go'
calaa jaanaa	'to go'	candravaar	'Monday'	pakaanaa	'to cook'
paRhaanaa	'to teach'	pataa	'address'	pareešaan	'bothered'
bataanaa	'to indicate'	baarah	'twelve'	brihaspatvaar	'Thursday'
mangalvaar	'Tuesday'	saknaa	'to be able'	sataaiis	'37'
sarkaar	'government'	salaam	'greetings'	šanivaar	'Saturday'
šaraab	'liquor'	šaayad	'perhaps'	šukravaar	'Friday'

5.4.3 Your instructor will say the following pairs illustrating /a/ and /aa/. Repeat each pair after him.

1.	ab	'now'	aab	'water'
2.	aglee	'next'	aagee	'ahead'

3.	ajnabii	'stranger'	aaj	'today'
4.	aman	'peace'	aam	'mango'
5.	apnee	(reflexive)	aap-nee	'you' (in past tense formation)
6.	arsaa	'period of time'	aaraam	'rest'
7.	axbaar	'newspaper'	aaxir	'end'
8.	badalnaa	'to change'	baad-mẽẽ	'later on'
9.	bahaar	'spring'	baahar	'outside'
10.	barf	'ice'	baar	'time'
11.	bataanaa	'to explain'	baat	'thing'
12.	dam	'breath'	daam	'price'
13.	das	'ten'	daas	'servant'
14.	hal	'solution'	haal	'condition'
15.	kal	'yesterday'	kaalaa	'black'
16.	kam	'less'	kaam	'work'
17.	marnaa	'to die'	maarnaa	'to kill'
18.	mat	'don't'	maataa	'mother'
19.	nam	'damp'	naam	'name'
20.	naraaz	'angry'	naarangii	'orange'
21.	pakaanaa	'to cook'	paakistaan	'Pakistan'
22.	-par	'on'	paar	'across'
23.	pasand	'pleasure'	paas-mẽẽ	'nearby'
24.	ras	'juice'	raastaa	'road'
25.	sab	'all'	saabit	'proven'
26.	safar	'trip'	saaf	'clean'
27.	sardii	'cold'	saarii	'entire'
28.	satrah	'17'	saat	'7'
29.	tarah	'kind'	taar	'cable'
30.	yadi	'if'	yaad	'remembrance'

5.4.4 Practice these words paying particular attention to unaspirated /k/.

karnaa	'to do'	aap-kaa	'your'	acaanak	'suddenly'
kab	'when'	aap-koo	'to you'	eek	'one'
kabhii	'ever'	in-kaa	'their'	-tak	'until'
kal	'yesterday'	saknaa	'to be able'		
kahãã	'where'	us-kaa	'his'		
kaam	'work'	us-koo	'to him'		
kaalaa	'black'	ikkiis	'21'		
kitnaa	'how much'	naukar	'servant'		
kis	'which'	pakaanaa	'to cook'		
kuch	'some'	laRkaa	'boy'		

5.4.5 The following pairs contrast /k/ and /kh/. Repeat them after your instructor.

1.	aakaaš	'sky'	ããkh	'eye'
2.	kaalaa	'black'	khaal	'skin'
3.	kaan	'ear'	khaanaa	'to eat'
4.	koonaa	'corner'	khoonaa	'to get lost'
5.	kul	'total'	khulnaa	'to open'
6.	duukaan	'shop'	dukh	'sorrow'
7.	leekar	'having taken'	leekh	'article'
8.	makaan	'building'	makkhan	'butter'

5.4.6 Practice these words paying particular attention to unaspirated /p/.

pahalaa	'first'	apnaa	(reflexive)	aap	'you'
paas-mẽẽ	'nearby'	aap-kaa	'your'	baap	'father'
pakaanaa	'to cook'	aap-koo	'to you'		
pacciis	'25'	brihaspat	'Thursday'		
paRhaanaa	'to teach'	rupayaa	'rupee'		
pataa	'address'				
pandrah	'15'				
-par	'on'				
pareešaan	'bothered'				
pasand	'pleasure'				

5.4.7 The following pairs contrast /p/ and /ph/. Repeat them after your instructor.

1.	pul	'bridge'	phuul	'flower'
2.	palang	'bed'	phal	'fruit'
3.	sããp	'snake'	saphal	'successful'
4.	piinaa	'to drink'	phirnaa	'to turn'

5.4.8 Practice these words paying particular attention to unaspirated dental /t/.

-tak	'until'	itvaar	'Sunday'	-kii baabat	'about'
tarah	'way'	intazaar	'awaiting'	zaruurat	'need'
tašriif	'respect'	utaarnaa	'to take off'	mat	'don't
tiin	'3'	untiis	'29'	doost	'friend'
tiis	'30'	kitnaa	'how much'	fursat	'leisure'
tiisraa	'3rd'	juutaa	'shoe'	bahut	'much'
tum	'you'	daftar	'office'	baat	'thing'
teeiis	'23'	duutaavaas	'embassy'	baatciit	'conversation'
teerah	'13'	namastee	'greetings'	brihaspat	'Thursday'
too	'then'	pataa	'address'	vaxt	'time'

5.4.9 The following pairs contrast /t/ and /th/. Repeat them after your instructor.

1.	-tak	'until'	thakaa	'tired'
2.	juutaa	'shoe'	thaa	'was'

H.5.126

3.	pati	'husband'	thii	'was'
4.	juutee	'shoes'	thee	'were'
5.	too	'then'	thooRaa	'a little'
6.	deehaat	'countryside'	haath	'hand'
7.	pati	'husband'	path	'path'
8.	raat	'night'	rath	'chariot'
9.	saat	'7'	saath	'with'

6.1 Review of Units 1 - 5.

6.1.1 /hŭŭ, hai, hăĭ/ 'am, is, are'

6.1.1.1 Translation Drill.

1. măĭ hindustaanii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hŭŭ.
2. aap-kee aur mehmaan kahăă hăĭ.
3. aap-kee xaansaamee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
4. vah acchii biivii hai.
5. vah šrii paTeel-kaa ghar hai.
6. vee hindustaan-mĕĕ kab-see hăĭ.
7. măĭ aaTh saal-see amriikaa-mĕĕ hŭŭ.
8. aap-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
9. ham aap-see milkar bahut xuš hăĭ.
10. yah kaalaa juutaa hai.

6.1.1.2 Completion Drill.

1. măĭ ghar-mĕĕ _____.
2. hăă. măĭ amriikii _____.
3. vah sarkaar-kaa mulaazim _____.
4. ham hindustaanii duutaavaas-mĕĕ _____.
5. aap hindustaanii sarkaar-kee mulaazim _____?
6. vee yahăă kab-see _____.
7. ham aap-see milkar xuš _____.
8. măĭ bahut xuš _____.
9. măĭ bahut acchaa _____.
10. meerii biivii ab amriikii duutaavaas-mĕĕ _____.

6.1.1.3 Translation Drill.

1. I'm a government employee.
2. He's an employee of the Indian Government.
3. We're from America.
4. You must be Mrs. Patel.
5. They're in the house.
6. We're fine, thank you.
7. She's Rau's wife.
8. They're in the embassy.
9. Everyone's happy.
10. How's your son?

6.1.1.4 Substitution Drill.

1. măĭ acchaa hŭŭ.

   a. ham　　c. šriimatii paTeel　　e. raam
   b. vee　　d. vah

2. ham amriikii hãĩ.
   a. mãĩ c. aap e. šrii paTeel
   b. vah d. raam aur siitaa

3. vah amriikii hai?
   a. aap c. aap-kee doost e. aap-kii biivii
   b. vee d. siitaa

6.1.1.5 Response Drill.

1. aap-kee mehmaan-kaa naam kyaa hai.
2. aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai.
3. vee kis-kee doost hãĩ.
4. vee yahãã kab-see hãĩ.
5. aap-koo kis vaxt fursat hai.
6. aap sarkaar-kee mulaazim hãĩ?
7. aap-kee xyaal-mẽẽ, šrii paTeel kaisee hãĩ.
8. vee kaisee hãĩ.
9. kyaa aap amriikii hãĩ?
10. aap yahãã kab-see hãĩ.
11. šrii raau ghar-mẽẽ hãĩ?
12. aap-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
13. siitaa kahãã hai.
14. vah aap-kaa ghar hai?
15. aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.

6.1.2 Imperatives.

6.1.2.1 Translation Drill.

1. tum hindustaanii booloo.
2. bahut caay na piioo.
3. aap šrii paTeel-koo meeraa namastee kahiyee.
4. us-koo aanee-kee liyee kahoo.
5. aap daftar-see apnaa faail lee liijiyee.
6. aap yah khaaiyee.
7. ghar jaaoo.
8. mujhee juutaa doo.
9. amriikii duutaavaas jaaoo.
10. šriimatii griin-kaa intazaar kiijiyee.

6.1.2.2 Completion Drill.

1. aap apnaa kaam _________. (karnaa)
2. pahalee aap _________. (leenaa)
3. meeree ghar _________. (aanaa: form)

4. acchii tarah khaanaa __________. (khaanaa: fam.)
5. tum meeree-hii saath caay __________. (piinaa)
6. pahalee __________. phir __________. (soocnaa, kaam karnaa: form.)
7. tum apnaa naam __________. (bataanaa)
8. usee kuch na __________. (kehnaa: fam.)
9. aap apnee paisee __________. (leenaa)
10. un-kii __________. (seevaa karnaa: form.)

6.1.2.3 Translation Drill.

1. Please go there first.
2. Drink water.
3. Meet her.
4. Please don't sit here.
5. Wait for me in the office.
6. Say hello to Mr. Patel for me.
7. Sit there.
8. Please come at supper-time.
9. Do my work.
10. Please wait for her.

6.1.2.4 Change from familiar to formal.

1. yahãã aaoo.
2. meeree doost-see miloo.
3. vahãã baiThoo.
4. yah khaaoo.
5. yahãã rahoo.
6. vah khaanaa laaoo.
7. kal aaoo.
8. yah na kahoo.
9. mujhee us-kaa naam bataaoo.

6.1.2.5 Change from formal to familiar.

1. apnii biivii-koo zaruur laaiyee.
2. un-see miliyee.
3. khaanee-kee liyee aaiyee.
4. meeraa kaam kiijiyee.
5. daftar-mẽẽ meeraa intazaar kiijiyee.
6. un-koo namastee kahiyee.
7. vah khaaiyee.
8. mujhee us-kaa pataa bataaiyee.
9. mujhee kuch khaanaa diijiyee.

6.1.3 Present Tense.

6.1.3.1 Translation Drill.

1. măĭ acchaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hŭŭ.
2. ham usee apnaa pataa nahĭĭ keh saktee.
3. aap kyaa karnaa caahtee hăĭ.
4. vah amriikii duutaavaas-mĕĕ kaam kartaa hai.
5. vee acchii hindii booltee hăĭ.
6. aap-kii laRkii skuul jaatii hai?
7. măĭ us skuul-mĕĕ paRhaataa hŭŭ.
8. aap kyaa kartee hăĭ.
9. ham vahăă baiThtee hăĭ.
10. meerii biivii us-koo jaantii hai.

6.1.3.2 Completion Drill.

1. ham duutaavaas-mĕĕ __________. (kaam karnaa)
2. vah šaraab __________. (piinaa)
3. ham ab aap-see baatciit kar __________. (saknaa)
4. măĭ vahăă kabhii nahĭĭ __________. (jaanaa)
5. meerii biivii aap-kii biivii-koo __________. (jaannaa)
6. măĭ yahăă __________. (rahnaa)
7. ham hindii ___________. (paRhaanaa)
8. măĭ vahăă baiThnaa __________. (caahnaa)
9. hindustaanii loog kyaa __________. (khaanaa)
10. ham sarkaar-koo kuch nahĭĭ __________. (deenaa)

6.1.3.3 Translation Drill.

1. We work in that office.
2. She knows my name.
3. My daughter teaches Hindi.
4. Can I go with you?
5. He wants to meet you.
6. I can't cook good food.
7. We want to go to the movies.
8. They want to go home.
9. What do you want to drink?
10. I want to sit here.

6.1.3.4 Substitution Drill.

1. vah hindustaanii boolnaa caahtaa hai.

a. she
b. we
c. my son
d. they

2. mãĩ kal kaam kar saktaa hũũ.
   - a. your daughter
   - b. you
   - c. he
   - d. we

3. vee meeree ghar-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.
   - a. Sita
   - b. his son
   - c. my guests
   - d. the Patels

4. aap kab ghar-mẽẽ hootee hãĩ.
   - a. they
   - b. your wife
   - c. your friend
   - d. Rau

5. vah kab kaam kartaa hai.
   - a. you
   - b. your friend
   - c. your wife
   - d. his mother

6. mãĩ un-see hindii-mẽẽ baatciit kar saktaa hũũ.
   - a. Sita
   - b. they
   - c. you
   - d. Mrs. Patel

6.1.3.5 Response Drill.

1. aap hindustaan jaanaa caahtee hãĩ?
2. aap us-koo kyaa kehnaa caahtee hãĩ.
3. aap kyaa piinaa caahtee hãĩ.
4. vah kyaa kaam kar saktaa hai.
5. kyaa aap paRhaanaa pasand kartee hãĩ?
6. vah kyõõ aap-kee ghar aataa hai.
7. aap kyaa kaam kartee hãĩ.
8. aap kaam karnaa pasand kartee hãĩ?
9. aap meeree saath aanaa caahtee hãĩ?
10. aap-kee baap kyaa paRhaatee hãĩ.

6.1.4 /pasand/

6.1.4.1 Comparison Drill.

1. a. yee juutee mujh-koo pasand hãĩ.
   b. mãĩ yee juutee pasand kartaa hũũ.
2. a. aap-koo yahãã kaam karnaa pasand hai?
   b. aap yahãã kaam karnaa pasand kartee hãĩ?
3. a. mujhee zaruur pasand hai.
   b. mãĩ zaruur pasand kartaa hũũ.
4. a. usee hindii paRhaanaa pasand hai?
   b. vah hindii paRhaanaa pasand kartaa hai?
5. a. hamẽẽ dehlii-mẽẽ rehnaa bahut pasand hai.
   b. ham dehlii-mẽẽ rehnaa bahut pasand kartee hãĩ.

6. a. un-koo kyaa pasand hai.
   b. vee kyaa pasand kartee hãĩ.
7. a. meerii beeTii-koo yee juutee pasand hãĩ.
   b. meerii beeTii yee juutee pasand kartii hai.
8. a. aap-kee doost-koo amriikaa pasand hai?
   b. aap-kee doost amriikaa pasand kartee hãĩ?
9. a. meeree naukar-koo yah kaam pasand nahĩĩ.
   b. meeraa naukar yah kaam nahĩĩ pasand kartaa.
10. a. šrii griin-koo hindustaanii khaanaa pasand hai.
    b. šrii griin hindustaanii khaanaa pasand kartee hãĩ.

6.1.4.2 Using the above drill as a pattern, give an alternate form for each sentence. Then translate.

1. mujhee hindii boolnaa pasand hai.
2. aap vahãã jaanaa pasand kartee hãĩ?
3. meerii biivii-koo caay pasand nahĩĩ.
4. ham aap-kee juutee pasand kartee hãĩ.
5. us-koo khaanaa pakaanaa pasand hai.
6. vah naukar kaam karnaa nahĩĩ pasand kartaa.
7. un-koo Traam-see jaanaa pasand nahĩĩ.
8. mãĩ us laRkii-koo pasand kartaa hũũ.
9. šrii paTeel-koo šaraab piinaa bahut pasand hai.
10. hamẽẽ sinemaa jaanaa pasand hai.

6.2 Vocabulary: Units 1 - 5.

The arrangement of the vocabulary as listed here follows English dictionary order as closely as possible. Due to the transcription, the following modifications have been adapted:

(a) Vowels take precedence over consonants: words beginning with vowels precede words beginning with consonants.
(b) Short vowels precede long vowels.
(c) Nasality is ignored as a position-determining factor.
(d) /ai/ and /au/ are the last entries before the consonants.
(e) Vowel order is: /a, aa, e, ee, i, ii, o, oo, u, uu, ai, au/.
(f) Aspirated consonants follow the unaspirated: /bh/ follows /b/.
(g) Retroflex consonants follow dental series: /t, th, T, Th/.
(h) /š/ and /ɣ/ are the final consonant entries.
(i) Consonant order is: /b, bh, c, ch, d, dh, D, Dh, f, g, gh, h, j, jh, k, kh, l, m, n, N, p, ph, q, r, R, Rh, s, t, th, T, Th, v, x, y, z, š, ɣ.

Hindi dictionary order is presented in the Introduction to Hindi Reading, available at FSI.

ab	now
abhii	right now
acaanak	suddenly
acchaa	good, well, fine
afsoos (aa)	regret, sorrow
amriikaa	America
amriikii	American
apnaa	(reflexive pronoun)
aThaaiis	28
aThaarah	18
avašya	certain, sure
aa jaanaa	to come
aaj	today
aanaa	to come
aaneevaalaa	coming, about to come
aap	you (formal)
aap-kaa	your, of you (form)
aaTh	8
aaThvãã	8th
ekkiis	21
eek	1
in	these, them; him her (polite)
in-kaa	their; his, her (polite)
intazaar (aa)	anticipation, awaiting, expectation
intazaar karnaa	to await, expect
is	this, him,her, it
is liyee	therefore
itvaar	Sunday
ummiid (ii)	hope
un	them, those; him, her (polite)
un-kaa	their; his, her (pol)
unniis	19
untiis	29
us	that, him, her, it
us-kaa	his, her, its
us-koo	(to) him, her, that, it
usee	(to) him, her, that, it
utaar deenaa	to bring down, take off
utaarnaa	to bring down, take off
aur	and, else, more, other
bahut	very, much
bajnaa	to strike
barf (ii)	ice, snow
bataanaa	to indicate, explain, tell
baaiis	22
baap (aa)	father
baarah	12
baat (ii)	thing, matter
baatciit (ii)	conversation, discussion
baatciit karnaa	to converse, discuss, talk
biimaar	sick, ill
biis	20
biivii (ii)	wife
boolnaa	to speak, talk
budh(vaar)	Wednesday
baiThnaa	to sit [down]
brihaspat(vaar)	Thursday
bheejnaa	to send
bhii	also, too; even
calaa jaanaa	to go [off]
calnaa	to go, walk
candravaar	Monday
caahnaa	to want
caar	4
caay (ii)	tea
caubiis	24
caudah	14
cauthaa	4th
chabbiis	26
chaThaa	6th
chai	6
daftar (aa)	office
das	10
dasvãã	10th
daam (aa)	price

deenaa	to give
deer (ii)	delay
din (aa)	day
doo	2
doost (aa) (ii)	friend
duusraa	2nd, other, another
duutaavaas (aa)	embassy
faail (aa)	file
fursat (ii)	leisure, free time
gyaarah	11
ghar (aa)	home, house
ham	we
ham-koo	to us, us
hamẽẽ	to us, us
hãã	yes
hindii (ii)	Hindi, Hindustani
hindustaan	India
hindustaanii	Indian; Hindi
-hii	only, just: (emphatic particle)
hoo jaanaa	to become, occur, happen
hoonaa	to be, exist
hooTal (aa)	hotel
huzuur (aa)	sir, master
jab	when
jaanaa	to go
jaannaa	to know [how], be acquainted with
jii	(honorific)
jooRaa (aa)	pair
juutaa (aa)	shoe, shoes
kab	when
kabhii	ever, sometime
kabhii kabhii	sometimes
kabhii na kabhii	sometime or other
kabhii nahĩĩ	never
kahãã	where
kal	yesterday, tomorrow
karnaa	to do, make
-kaa	of
kaalaa	black
kaam (aa)	work
kaam karnaa	to work
kehnaa	to say, tell
-kee baad	after
-kee liyee	for, in order to
-kee pahalee	before
-kee paas	near; in possession of; to
-kee saath	[along] with
ki	that
kis	which, who
kitnaa	how much, how many
-kii baabat	about, concerning
-koo	to
kooii	any, anyone; some
kuch	some
kuch kuch	somewhat, a little
kuch na kuch	something or other
kuch nahĩĩ	nothing
kaisee	how; what kind of
kyaa	what; (question indicator)
kyõõ	why
khaanaa	to eat; food
laRkaa (aa)	boy, son
laRkii (ii)	girl, daughter
laanaa	to bring
lee leenaa	to take
leekin	but
leenaa	to take
loog (ee)	people
madad (ii)	help, aid
madad karnaa	to help, assist
mangal(vaar)	Tuesday
mat	don't
mãã (ii)	mother
maaf	pardoned, excused
maaf karnaa	to pardon, excuse
maaluum	known, apparent
maaluum hoonaa	to appear, seem

meherbaanii (ii)	kindness, thanks
mehmaan (aa)	guest
-mẽẽ	in, at
meeraa	my, of me
milnaa	to meet
milaanaa	to introduce, mix
minaT (aa)	minute
miiTar (aa)	meter
mujh-koo	me, to me
mujhee	me, to me
mulaaqaat (ii)	meeting
mulaazim (aa)	employee, servant
mãĩ	I
na	no, not
nahĩĩ	no, not
namastee (aa)	greetings
namastee kehnaa	to greet
nambar (aa)	number
naam (aa)	name
nau	9
naukar (aa)	servant
nauvãã	9th
pacciis	25
pahalaa	1st
pahalee	formerly, previously
pakaanaa	to cook
pandrah	15
-par	on, at
pareešaan	disturbed, bothered, worried
paRhaanaa	to teach
pasand (ii)	pleasure, enjoyment
pasand hoonaa	to be pleasurable, enjoyable
pasand karnaa	to like, enjoy
pataa (aa)	address
pããc	5
pããcvãã	5th
paakistaan	Pakistan
paanii (aa)	water
piinaa	to drink
paisaa (aa)	pice; money
phir	again
rasiid (ii)	receipt
ravivaar	Sunday
raastaa (aa)	road, way
rehnaa	to stay, live, remain
rooD (aa)	road
rupayaa (aa)	rupee
sab	all
saknaa	to be able
salaam (aa)	greetings
sarkaar (ii)	government
sataaiis	27
satrah	17
saal (aa)	year
saaRhee	plus 1/2
saat	7
saatvãã	7th
saathii (aa)	companion, friend
-see	from, with, by, through
seevaa (ii)	service
seevaa karnaa	to serve
soocnaa	to think
sooDaa (aa)	soda
soolah	16
soomvaar	Monday
skuul (aa)	school
svaamii (aa)	husband
-tak	until, as far as; even
tarah (ii)	way, manner, kind
tašriif (ii)	respect, honor
tašriif laanaa	to come [to visit]
teeiis	23
teerah	13
tiin	3
tiis	30
tiisraa	3rd
too	then, so
tum	you (familiar)

Taiksii (ii)	taxi
Thiik	o.k., correct, all right; exact
vah	that, he, she, it
vahãã	there
vahĩĩ	right there
vaxt (aa)	time
vee	those, they; he, she (polite)
viskii (ii)	whisky
xariidnaa	to buy
xaansaamaa (aa)	cook, chef
xuš	happy, glad
xušii (ii)	happiness, pleasure
xyaal (aa)	idea, thought, opinion
yah	this, he, she, it
yahãã	here
yahĩĩ	right here
yee	these, they; he, she (polite)
zaruur	sure, certain, of course
zaruurat (ii)	need, necessity
šanivaar	Saturday
šaraab (ii)	liquor, alcoholic beverage
šaam (ii)	evening
šaayad	perhaps, maybe
šubh	auspicious
šukra(vaar)	Friday
šukriyaa (aa)	thanks
šrii	Mr.
šriimatii	Mrs., Miss, Lady

7.1. Basic Sentences

7.11. Conversation: A Servant Problem.

car	mooTar (ii)
•cart, vehicle, train	gaaRii (ii)
to take	lee calnaa
I may take	lee calũũ
Joshi: Can I give you a lift home in my car, Mr. Rao?	šrii raaoo, kyaa mãĩ aap-koo apnii mooTar-mẽẽ ghar lee calũũ?
I will go	jaaũũgaa
Rao: No, I'm not going home just now.	nahĩĩ, abhii mãĩ ghar nahĩĩ jaaũũgaa.
if	agar
city	šeher (aa)
direction, side	taraf (ii)
towards	-kii taraf
[you] may be going	jaa rahee hõõ
But if you're going towards town, then I can go with you.	leekin agar aap šeher-kii taraf jaa rahee hõõ, too mãĩ aap-kee saath jaa saktaa hũũ.
I am going	jaa rahaa hũũ
outside	baahar
[you] will eat	khaaẽẽgee
Joshi: Yes, I am going towards town. Are you eating out today?	šeher-kii taraf too mãĩ jaa rahaa hũũ. kyaa aaj aap khaanaa baahar khaaẽẽgee?
(to) any, (to) anyone	kisii-koo
Rao: Yes, as of yesterday I don't have a cook. Do you know of anyone? ('Since yesterday at my place there is no cook.')	jii hãã. kal-see meeree yahãã kooii xaansaamaa nahĩĩ hai. kyaa aap kisii-koo jaantee hãĩ?
some friends of mine	meeree kuch doost
[they] are coming	aa rahee hãĩ
Joshi: Oh, so that's it. Please eat at my place today. Some friends of mine are coming too.	acchaa, too yah baat hai. aaj aap meeree ghar khaanaa khaaiyee. meeree kuch doost bhii aa rahee hãĩ.

7.11.1. Variation Drill

1. leekin agar aap šeher-kii taraf jaa rahee hŏŏ, too măĭ aap-kee saath jaa saktaa hŭŭ.
   - a. leekin agar aap dehlii-kii taraf jaa rahee hŏŏ, too măĭ aap-kee saath jaa saktaa hŭŭ.
   - b. leekin agar aap dehlii-kii taraf jaa rahee hŏŏ, too ham aap-kee saath jaa saktee hăĭ.
   - c. leekin agar vee dehlii-kii taraf jaa rahee hŏŏ, too ham un-kee saath jaa saktee hăĭ.
   - d. leekin agar aap-kee doost dehlii-kii taraf nahĭĭ jaa rahee hŏŏ, too ham un-kee saath nahĭĭ jaa saktee hăĭ.
   - e. leekin agar aap dehlii-kii taraf jaa rahee hŏŏ, too măĭ aap-kee saath nahĭĭ jaa saktaa.
2. kyaa aaj aap khaanaa baahar khaaĕĕgee?
   - a. kyaa aaj aap šaam-kaa khaanaa baahar khaaĕĕgee?
   - b. kyaa aaj ham šaam-kaa khaanaa baahar khaaĕĕgee?
   - c. kyaa aaj vee khaanaa ghar-mĕĕ nahĭĭ khaaĕĕgee?
   - d. aaj aap khaanaa kahăă khaaĕĕgee.
   - e. aaj aap kis-kee saath khaanaa khaaĕĕgee.
   - f. kyaa aaj aap apnee doost-kee saath khaanaa khaaĕĕgee?
3. meeree kuch doost bhii aa rahee hăĭ.
   - a. kucn doost aa rahee hăĭ.
   - b. aaj meeree mehmaan aa rahee hăĭ.
   - c. vee bhii aa rahee hăĭ.
   - d. ham abhii aa rahee hăĭ.
   - e. aap kab aa rahee hăĭ.
   - f. kyaa kal aap aa rahee hăĭ?

7.11.2. Translation Drill

1.	aap-kii mooTar acchii hai.	Your car is good.
2.	meerii mooTar jarman hai.	My car is German.
3.	măĭ ghar-kii taraf jaa rahaa hŭŭ.	I'm headed for home.
4.	măĭ aaj šeher-kee baahar jaa rahaa hŭŭ.	I'm leaving the city today.
5.	mooTar šrii raaoo-kee ghar-kee baahar hai.	The car is outside of Mr. Rao's house.
6.	măĭ baahar jaa rahaa hŭŭ.	I'm going outside.
7.	măĭ kisii tarah-kaa khaanaa khaa saktaa hŭŭ.	I can eat any kind of food.
8.	vah daftar-mĕĕ kisii-see baatciit nahĭĭ kartaa.	He doesn't talk to anyone in the office.

9.	vah kisii tarah-kii šaraab nahĩĩ pii saktaa.	He can't drink any kind of liquor.
10.	us-kii mooTar kaalii hai.	His car is black.
11.	mãĩ kaalee suuT pasand kartaa hũũ.	I like black suits.
12.	vah acchaa khaanaa pasand kartaa hai.	He likes good food.
13.	kisii din aaiyee na.	Please come some day, won't you?
14.	kisii vaxt aaiyee na.	Please come some time, won't you?
15.	kabhii gaaRii vaxt-par aatii hai, kabhii nahĩĩ aatii.	Sometimes the train comes on time, sometimes it doesn't.
16.	ham loog aaj saath khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.	We'll eat together today.
17.	meeree doost-koo bhii apnii mooTar -mẽẽ lee caliyee.	Please take my friend in your car too.
18.	aap mujhee ghar lee cal saktee hãĩ?	Can you take me home?
19.	mujhee apnee daftar lee caloo.	Take me along to your office.
20.	mãĩ pããc bajee-kii gaaRii-see jaaũũgaa.	I'll go on the 5 o'clock train.
21.	agar aap jaa saktee hãĩ, too hamaaree saath caliyee.	If you can go, then please come with us.
22.	agar aap jaantee hãĩ, too hamẽẽ bataaiyee.	If you know, then tell us.
23.	hindustaan-kaa sab-see baRaa šeher kalkattaa hai.	Calcutta is the largest city in India.
24.	mãĩ kis taraf jaaũũ.	Which way should I go?
25.	aagraa kis taraf hai.	Which way is Agra?
26.	meerii taraf aaiyee.	Come toward me.
27.	aap-kee yahãã kyaa hai.	What is at your house?
28.	meeree yahãã aaiyee.	Please come to my house.
29.	kisii-koo bataaiyee.	Please tell anyone.

7.11.3. Response Drill

1. kyaa aap-kii mooTar amriikan hai?
2. kyaa aap mujhee ghar lee cal saktee hãĩ?
3. kyaa aap šeher-kii taraf jaanaa caahtee hãĩ?
4. kyaa aap kisii acchee naukar-koo jaantee hãĩ?
5. aap kaisee juutee pasand kartee hãĩ.
6. aap-kee paas mooTar hai?
7. gaaRii kab jaatii hai.
8. is šeher-kaa naam kyaa hai.
9. impiriyal hooTal kis taraf hai.
10. aap baahar jaanaa caahtee hãĩ?
11. aap aur aap-kee svaamii kal šaam meeree yahãã aa saktee hãĩ?
12. aap kisii-koo jaantee hãĩ?

7.12. Conversation 1, continued.

	you explained, told	aap-nee bataayaa
	a cook	khaanaa pakaaneevaalaa (aa)
	(to) any cook	kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee -koo
	or	yaa
Rao:	Fine, [but] you didn't tell me if you know of any cook or not. ('You didn't tell this, that you know some cook, or not.')	acchii baat hai. aap-nee yah nahĩĩ bataayaa, ki aap kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee-koo jaantee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
	man	aadmii (aa)
	woman	aurat (ii)
Joshi:	Yes, I know of a man.	jii hãã, mãĩ eek aadmii-koo jaantaa hũũ.
	enough, quite	kaafii
	He's quite a good cook.	vah kaafii acchaa xaansaamaa hai.
	each, every	har
	every kind of food ('food of every kind')	har tarah-kaa khaanaa
Rao:	Can he cook all kinds of food?	kyaa vah har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai?
Joshi:	Yes.	jii hãã.
Rao:	Then please send him to me, won't you?	too aap usee meeree paas bheej diijiyee na.
	I will send	bheej dũũgaa
Joshi:	Sure. I'll send him to you tomorrow.	zaruur. mãĩ usee kal aap-kee paas bheej dũũgaa.

7.12.1. Variation Drill

1. aap-nee yah nahĩĩ bataayaa, ki aap kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee-koo jaantee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
   - a. aap-nee yah nahĩĩ bataayaa, ki aap-kii biivii kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee -koo jaantii hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
   - b. us-nee yah nahĩĩ bataayaa, ki vah kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee-koo jaantaa hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
   - c. aap-kii biivii-nee yah nahĩĩ bataayaa, ki aap kisii naukar-koo jaantee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
   - d. meeree doost-nee yah nahĩĩ bataayaa, ki vee eek xaansaamee-koo jaantee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
   - e. mãĩ-nee šrii raaoo-koo bataayaa.

f. us-nee mujhee apnaa pataa bataayaa.
g. kis-nee bataayaa.

2. kyaa vah har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai?
   a. kyaa vah khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai?
   b. vah kyaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai.
   c. kyaa aap-kii biivii har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktii hãĩ?
   d. kyaa aap har tarah-kaa kaam kar saktee hãĩ?
   e. kyaa vee har tarah-kii šaraab pii saktee hãĩ?

7.12.2. Translation Drill

1.	mãĩ eek khaanaa pakaaneevaalee-koo jaantaa hũũ.	I know of a cook.
2.	vah acchaa khaanaa pakaaneevaalaa hai.	He's a good cook.
3.	mãĩ khaanaa pakaaneevaalaa hũũ.	I'm a cook.
4.	vah acchaa aadmii hai.	He's a good man.
5.	yah kaafii hai.	This is enough.
6.	vah kaafii acchaa aadmii hai.	He's quite a nice man.
7.	vah har din aataa hai.	He comes every day.
8.	har aadmii pããc bajee daftar-see calaa jaataa hai.	Everyone leaves the office at five.
9.	ham-mẽẽ-see har aadmii us daftar-mẽẽ kaam kartaa hai.	Every one of us works in that office.
10.	meeree naukar-kii mãã biimaar hai.	My servant's mother is ill.
11.	vee kabhii nahĩĩ kaam kartee.	They never work.
12.	vee kabhii kabhii deer-see daftar aatee hãĩ.	Sometimes he comes late to the office.
13.	us-nee kyaa bataayaa.	What did he say?
14.	aap caaee piinaa caahtee hãĩ, yaa kaafii.	Do you want to drink tea, or coffee?
15.	aap hindustaanii hãĩ yaa paakistaanii?	Are you an Indian or a Pakistani?
16.	us aurat-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's that woman's name?
17.	hindustaan-mẽẽ xaansaamaa eek aadmii hai, aurat nahĩĩ.	In India the cook is a man, not a woman.
18.	mãĩ apnee naukar-koo bheej dũũgaa.	I'll send my servant.

7.12.3. Response Drill

1. aap-kaa naam šrii raaoo hai, yaa šrii paTeel hai.
2. us aadmii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
3. aap aa saktee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
4. aap-kee paas kaafii rupayee hãĩ?
5. aap-kii biivii har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktii hãĩ?

6. us-nee kyaa bataayaa.
7. tum acchaa khaanaa pakaaneevaalee hoo?
8. mujhee us aurat-see milaaiyee.
9. aap kyaa piinaa caahtee hãĩ, caaee yaa kaafii.
10. aap kahãã-see aatee hãĩ, paakistaan-see yaa hindustaan-see.

7.13. Conversation 2: The Browns have just arrived at a party.

	Mr. Rao had said	Šrii raaoo-nee kahaa thaa
	telephone	foon (aa)
	new	nayaa
Mrs. Rao:	Mr. Rao had said on the phone that his new American friends were ('are') coming.	Šrii raaoo-nee foon-par kahaa thaa, ki un-kee nayee amriikii doost aaneevaalee hãĩ.
Mr. Rao:	Hello, Mr. and Mrs. Brown. What will you have to drink?	namastee, Šrii aur Šriimatii braaun. aap loog kyaa piiẽẽgee.
	orange	naarangii (ii)
	juice	ras (aa)
	orange juice	naarangii-kaa ras
	[I] will drink (fem.)	piiũũgii
Mrs. Brown:	I'll have orange juice, and my husband will probably have whisky and soda.	mãĩ too naarangii-kaa ras piiũũgii, aur Šrii braaun Šaayad viskii aur sooDaa piiẽẽgee.
Mrs. Rao:	Fine, I'll bring them right away.	acchii baat hai. abhii laatii hũũ.

7.13.1. Variation Drill

1. Šrii raaoo-nee foon-par kahaa thaa, ki un-kee nayee amriikii doost aaneevaalee hãĩ.
   a. Šrii raaoo-nee foon-par kahaa thaa, ki kuch amriikii doost aaneevaalee hãĩ.
   b. Šrii raaoo-nee foon-par kahaa thaa, ki un-kee mehmaan aaneevaalee hãĩ.
   c. Šrii raaoo-nee foon-par kahaa thaa, ki un-kaa laRkaa aaneevaalaa hai.
   d. ham-nee foon-par kahaa thaa, ki ham aaneevaalee nahĩĩ hãĩ.
   e. Šriimatii raaoo-nee foon-par kahaa thaa, ki sab loog aaneevaalee hãĩ.
   f. aap-nee kyaa kahaa thaa.
   g. mãĩ-nee kuch nahĩĩ kahaa thaa.
2. aap loog kyaa piiẽẽgee.
   a. aap kyaa piiẽẽgee.
   b. aap caaee piiẽẽgee?
   c. aap loog naarangii-kaa ras piiẽẽgee?
   d. aap khaanee-kee pehlee kyaa piiẽẽgee.
   e. aap khaanee-kee saath kyaa piiẽẽgee.
   f. ham kuch nahĩĩ piiẽẽgee.

7.13.2. Translation Drill

1.	šrii raaoo meeree nayee doost hãĩ.	Mr. Rao is a new friend of mine.
2.	yah nayaa suuT hai.	This is a new suit.
3.	yah suuT nayaa hai.	This suit is new.
4.	aap-kii mooTar naii hai?	Is your car new?
5.	mãĩ naarangii-kaa ras pasand kartaa hũũ.	I like orange juice.
6.	šaayad vee amriikii hãĩ.	Maybe they're Americans.
7.	šrii raaoo kabhii ghar-see lanc laatee hãĩ, kabhii baahar khaatee hãĩ.	Sometimes Mr. Rao brings a lunch from home, sometimes he eats out.
8.	mãĩ lanc kabhii nahĩĩ khaataa.	I never eat lunch.
9.	ham har din saath saath khaanaa khaatee hãĩ.	We eat together every day.
10.	hamaaree paas kaafii khaanaa nahĩĩ hai.	We don't have enough food.
...	aap-nee kuch kahaa thaa?	Did you say something?
12.	mujhee naarangii-kaa ras bahut pasand hai.	I like orange juice very much.
13.	mãĩ kaafii piiũũgii.	I'll drink coffee. (woman speaking)

7.13.3. Response Drill

1. aap-kee ghar-mẽẽ kitnee foon hãĩ.
2. kyaa is daftar-mẽẽ foon hai?
3. kyaa aap-kii mooTar naii hai?
4. kyaa aap nayaa suuT xariidnaa caahtee hãĩ?
5. aap kyaa piiẽẽgee.
6. kyaa aap-koo naarangii-kaa ras pasand hai?
7. aap naarangii-kaa ras piitee hãĩ?
8. aap-kii biivii-nee kyaa kahaa thaa.

7.14. Conversation 3: Joshi goes for Patel's file.

	I will meet	milũũgaa
Joshi:	All right. I'm going to Rao's office, and I'll meet you in 15 minutes.	acchii baat hai. mãĩ raaoo-kee daftar jaa rahaa hũũ. tum-see pandrah minaT-mẽẽ milũũgaa.
	then	tab
	you can do	kar saktee hoo
	Meanwhile ('until then'), can you do something for me?	tab-tak, kyaa tum meeree liyee eek kaam kar saktee hoo?
Mohan:	Just say it. ('Speak.')	booloo.
	to telephone	foon karnaa
	to telephone (for someone)	foon kar deenaa
	phone, call up (command)	foon kar doo
	late ('with delay')	deer-see

Joshi:	Call my wife and tell her that I'll be late coming home.	tum meerii biivii-koo foon kar doo, aur us-see kahoo, ki mãĩ ghar deer-see aaũũgaa.
	I have to go ('to me to go is')	mujhee jaanaa hai
	for some time ('for some delay')	kuch deer-kee liyee
	I have to go from the office to the club for a while.	mujhee daftar-see kuch deer-kee liyee klab jaanaa hai.

7.14.1. Variation Drill

1. mãĩ raaoo-kee daftar jaa rahaa hũũ.
    a. mãĩ apnee daftar jaa rahaa hũũ.
    b. mãĩ ghar jaa rahaa hũũ.
    c. mãĩ mangalvaar-koo jaa rahaa hũũ.
    d. mãĩ us aadmii-kee saath jaa rahaa hũũ.
    e. mãĩ kal dehlii jaa rahaa hũũ.
    f. mãĩ raaoo-kee daftar-see aa rahaa hũũ.
2. mujhee daftar-see kuch deer-kee liyee klab jaanaa hai.
    a. us-koo daftar-see kuch deer-kee liyee klab jaanaa hai.
    b. mujhee duutaavaas-see kuch deer-kee liyee klab jaanaa hai.
    c. mujhee ab kuch deer-kee liyee klab jaanaa hai.
    d. mujhee daftar-see tiis minaT-kee liyee klab jaanaa hai.
    e. mujhee daftar-see kuch deer-kee liyee ghar jaanaa hai.
    f. mujhee kaam karnaa hai.

7.14.2. Translation Drill

1.	tum mujhee foon kar doo.	Phone me.
2.	aap mujhee foon kar diijiyee.	Please phone me.
3.	aap-kii mooTar meerii mooTar-see baRii hai.	Yourcar is bigger than mine.
4.	aap kal šaam ham-koo foon kiijiyee.	Please phone us tomorrow evening.
5.	un-kii biivii kaalej-mẽẽ paRhaatii hãĩ.	His wife teaches in the college.
6.	aap šeher-tak bas-see jaaiyee, aur vahãã-see sTeešan-tak Traam-see jaaiyee.	Go as far as the city by bus, and go by streetcar from there to the station.
7.	mãĩ kalkattee-mẽẽ nahĩĩ rehtaa.	I don't live in Calcutta.
8.	mujh-koo aaj fursat nahĩĩ hai.	I don't have any free time today.
9.	us-koo kal fursat hai.	He's free tomorrow.
10.	aap baarah nambar-kii siiT-par baiThiyee.	Please sit in seat number 12.
11.	pehlee šaraab piijiyee, tab khaanaa khaaiyee.	First have a drink, then eat.
12.	pehlee mãĩ ghar jaataa hũũ, tab klab jaataa hũũ.	First I go home, then I go to the club.

13.	klab jaanee-kee pehlee mãĩ ghar jaataa hũũ.	I go home before going to the club.
14.	mãĩ aap-see duutaavaas-mẽẽ milũũgaa.	I'll meet you in the Embassy.
15.	tum kyaa kyaa kaam kar saktee hoo.	What all can you do?
16.	aap har din deer-see kyõõ aatee hãĩ.	Why do you come late every day?
17.	deer-see mat aaoo.	Don't be late.

7.14.3. Response Drill

1. aap kab aa saktee hãĩ.
2. tum-koo kal Šaam-mẽẽ fursat hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
3. aap har din kyõõ deer-see aatee hãĩ.
4. vah klab kab jaataa hai.
5. aap-kee klab-kaa naam kyaa hai.
6. mãĩ tum-see kahãã milũũgaa.
7. tab-tak, mãĩ kyaa karũũ?
8. tum kyaa kyaa kaam kar saktee hoo.
9. aap kal mujhee foon kar saktee hãĩ?
10. aap-koo jaanaa hai?

7.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Numbers 31-40.

Note: Many individual variants exist for the numbers presented in this and following units. The pronunciations indicated here represent one set of possibilities, but not the only one. For example, '33' is pronounced variously as tẽẽtiis, teeṭiis, or tãĩtiis. The student should imitate his tutor in all these cases.

31	ektiis	36	chattiis
32	battiis	37	sãĩtiis
33	tẽẽtiis	38	aThtiis
34	cããtiis	39	uncaaliis
35	pãĩtiis	40	caaliis

7.3. Grammatical Drill

7.31. Object Pronouns

7.31.1. Illustration Drill

1. mujhee avadh kehtee hãĩ.
2. kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?
3. mujhee bhii bahut xušii huii.
4. ham-koo bhii baRii xušii huii.
5. is liyee mujhee eek naukar-kii bahut zaruurat hai.
6. kyaa us-koo aap acchii tarah jaantee hãĩ?
7. kahiyee too, aaj Šaam-koo mãĩ usee aap-kee paas bheej dũũ.
8. kahiyee, aap-koo kyaa caahiyee.

9. mujhee kaalee juutõõ-kii zaruurat hai.
10. aap-koo kaisaa juutaa caahiyee.
11. yee juutee mujh-koo pasand hãĩ.
12. aaiyee, šrii paTeel. mãĩ aap-koo daftar-kee saathiyõõ-see milaaũũ.
13. too aap usee meeree paas bheej diijiyee na.
14. šrii raaoo, kyaa mãĩ aap-koo apnii mooTar-mẽẽ ghar lee calũũ?
15. zaruur, mãĩ usee kal aap-kee paas bheej dũũgaa.

Note 7.1. There is no differentiation in Hindi between what are generally referred to as Direct and Indirect Object Pronouns; they are joined together under the name of Object Pronouns. There are two alternate forms for each one. As they are presented below, the first form is in each case the more common in the spoken language.

1st person singular:	mujhee, mujh-koo '(to) me'
plural:	hamẽẽ, ham-koo '(to) us'
2nd person familiar:	tumhẽẽ, tum-koo '(to) you'
polite:	aap-koo '(to) you' (only one form)
3rd person singular:	isee, is-koo '(to) this one, (to) him/her/it' (near by)
	usee, us-koo '(to) that one, (to) him/her/it' (far away)
plural:	inhẽẽ, in-koo '(to) these, (to) them' (near by)
	unhẽẽ, un-koo '(to) those, (to) them' (far away)

7.31.2. Translation Drill

1.	kyaa aap mujhee apnee ghar lee cal saktee hãĩ?	Can you give me a lift to your house?
2.	tum mujhee foon kar doo.	Phone me.
3.	aap mujhee foon kar diijiyee.	Please phone me.
4.	mujhee eek jooRaa juutaa caahiyee.	I need a pair of shoes.
5.	aap-kaa juutaa mujhee pasand hai.	I like your shoes.
6.	mujhee kaalee juutee caahiyee.	I need black shoes.
7.	mujh-koo kaalee suuT pasand hãĩ.	I like black suits.
8.	mujhee aap-kaa xyaal pasand hai.	I like your idea.

7.31.3. Translation Drill

1. I have to go from the office to the club for a while.
2. Why do you tell me this?
3. Give me 40 rupees.
4. You disturb me.
5. I don't know his wife's name.
6. I'm sorry.

7.31.4. Translation Drill

1.	us-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiyee.	How many pairs of shoes does he need?
2.	us-koo acchaa khaanaa pasand hai.	He likes good food.
3.	mãĩ usee apnaa pataa nahĩĩ bataa saktaa.	I can't tell him my address.
4.	usee khaanaa pakaanee-kee liyee eek naukar-kii zaruurat hai.	She needs a servant for cooking.
5.	us-koo eek xaansaamee-kii zaruurat hai.	He needs a cook.
6.	vah aanaa caahtaa hai, leekin aaj usee vaxt nahĩĩ hai.	He wants to come, but today he doesn't have time.
7.	aap us-koo kyaa kehnaa caahtee hãĩ.	What do you want to say to her?
8.	mãĩ usee kuch nahĩĩ kehnaa caahtaa.	I don't want to say anything to her.

7.31.5. Translation Drill

1. Please give him some money.
2. Please don't say anything to him.
3. Please send her to me. (meeree paas)
4. Please don't send him to me.
5. Explain [it] to him.
6. Don't give your work to her.

7.31.6. Translation Drill

1.	ham-koo apnaa pataa diijiyee.	Please give us your address.
2.	aap kal šaam hamẽẽ foon kiijiyee.	Please phone us tomorrow evening.
3.	ham-koo aaj fursat nahĩĩ hai.	We don't have [any] free time today.
4.	hamẽẽ kal fursat hai.	We're free tomorrow.
5.	jii hãã, kal šaam-mẽẽ ham-koo avašya fursat hai.	Yes, we certainly have [some] free time tomorrow evening.
6.	aap kahãã rehtee hãĩ. hamẽẽ Thiik Thiik kahiyee.	Where do you live? Please tell us exactly.
7.	ham-koo khaanaa doo.	Give us food.
8.	hamẽẽ kisii baat-kaa pataa nahĩĩ caltaa.	We don't know about anything.

7.31.7. Translation Drill

1. Please give us some money.
2. We're sorry.
3. Please teach us Hindi.
4. Please tell us about it.
5. We like living in India.
6. We're happy.

PRECEDING PAGE MISSING

7.31.8. Translation Drill

1.	kyaa mãĩ aap-koo šeher lee calũũ?	May I take you to the city?
2.	aap-koo kyaa caahiyee.	What do you want?
3.	aap-koo juutaa caahiyee?	Do you need shoes?
4.	aap-koo kaisee juutee pasand hãĩ.	What kind of shoes do you like?
5.	aaiyee, mãĩ aap-koo apnii biivii-see milaaũũ.	Please come and let me introduce you to my wife.
6.	mãĩ aap-koo kabhii nahĩĩ pareešaan kartaa hũũ.	I never bother you.
7.	kyaa aap-koo meeraa pataa maaluum hai?	Do you know my address?
8.	kyaa aap-koo us-kaa naam maaluum hai?	Do you know his name?

7.31.9. Translation Drill

1. What do you need?
2. When are you free?
3. Do you like my new shoes?
4. Do you know where Mr. Patel is?
5. Are you happy?
6. Does Mr. Rao know you?

7.31.10. Translation Drill

1.	in-koo namastee kahoo.	Say hello to them.
2.	un-koo aanee-kee liyee kahoo.	Tell him to come.
3.	inhẽẽ meeraa namastee kahoo.	Give them my regards.
4.	in-koo bahut paisee na doo.	Don't give her too much money.
5.	unhẽẽ kaam diijiyee.	Please give them work.
6.	un-koo kuch nahĩĩ kahiyee.	Please don't tell him anything.
7.	in-koo sab kuch bataaiyee.	Please explain everything to them.
8.	inhẽẽ bil kehtee hãĩ.	They call him Bill.

7.31.11. Translation Drill

1. They're happy.
2. I excuse them.
3. They like good food.
4. They need a servant for cooking.
5. They don't have time today.
6. What do you want to say to them?

7.31.12. Translation Drill

1.	ham-koo xušii hai.	We're glad.
2.	un-koo vaxt nahĩĩ.	They don't have time.
3.	aap-see milkar mujhee bahut xušii huii.	I'm very glad to have met you.
4.	usee meeree paas bheej diijiyee.	Please send him to me.

5.	aap-koo kyaa zaruurat hai.	What do you need?
6.	măĭ un-koo maaf kartaa hŭŭ.	I excuse them.
7.	hamĕĕ paisee diijiyee.	Please give us money.
8.	aap mujhee pareešaan kartee hăĭ.	You bother me.
9.	măĭ aap-koo pasand kartaa hŭŭ.	I like you.
10.	us-koo madad doo.	Help him.

7.31.13. Completion Drill

1. us-nee (to me) apnee ghar-kaa pataa bataayaa.
2. kal (us) angreezii paRhaaiyee.
3. apnaa kaam (to her) na doo.
4. aap (to them) kyaa kehnaa caahtee hăĭ.
5. kis din (to you) fursat hai.
6. (us) eek rupiyaa diijiyee.
7. (to him) kuch nahĭĭ kahiyee.
8. (to me) un-kii biivii-kaa naam maaluum nahĭĭ.
9. aaj (to them) vaxt nahĭĭ.
10. (to you) xušii hai?

7.31.14. Translation Drill

1. I like your shoes.
2. Please give us your address.
3. They like good food.
4. How many pairs of shoes does he need? (caahiyee)
5. Do you know his name?
6. We're not free today.
7. Phone me.
8. She needs a cook.

7.31.15. Substitution Drill

1. ham-koo xušii hai.
   a. me b. them c. her d. you (question)
2. aap-koo kyaa zaruurat hai.
   a. him b. us c. them d. her
3. măĭ un-koo maaf kartaa hŭŭ.
   a. you b. him c. them d. her
4. us-koo madad doo.
   a. me b. them c. us d. her
5. mujhee un-kii biivii-kaa naam maaluum nahĭĭ.
   a. him b. us c. them d. you (question)

7.31.16. Response Drill

1. kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?
2. kyaa us-koo aap acchii tarah jaantee hãĩ?
3. aap-koo kyaa caahiyee.
4. aap-koo kaisaa juutaa caahiyee.
5. kyaa aap mujhee apnee ghar lee cal saktee hãĩ?
6. us-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiyee.
7. aap us-koo kyaa kehnaa caahtee hãĩ.
8. aap-koo juutaa caahiyee?
9. aap-koo kaisee juutee pasand hãĩ.
10. kyaa aap-koo meeraa pataa maaluum hai?
11. kyaa aap-koo us-kaa naam maaluum hai?
12. aap-koo kab fursat hai.
13. aap-koo kis din fursat hai.

7.32. Variation Drill

1. I'm going toward town. mãĩ šeher-kii taraf jaa rahaa hũũ.
    - a. I'm going toward Delhi.
    - b. I'm going toward my friend's house.
    - c. I'm going toward them.
    - d. I'm going toward it.
    - e. I'm coming toward you.
    - f. He's coming toward me.
    - g. He's coming toward us.
2. Can he cook every kind of food? kyaa vah har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai?
    - a. Can he cook this kind of food?
    - b. Can he cook that kind of food?
    - c. Can he cook any kind of food?
    - d. Can he cook Indian-style food?
    - e. Can he cook American-style food?
3. Please send him to me. aap usee meeree paas bheej diijiyee.
    - a. Please send him to us.
    - b. Please send him to her.
    - c. Please send him to them.
    - d. Please send him to my wife.
    - e. Please send him to my friend.
    - f. Please send him to my son.
    - g. Please send him to your son.
    - h. Please send him to your doctor.
4. His new American friends are coming. un-kee nayee amriikii doost aaneevaalee hãĩ.
    - a. His new American friend is coming.

b. His new American lady-friend is coming.
c. My new friend needs a suit.
d. My new lady-friend needs a suit.
e. My lady-friend needs new shoes.
f. I need a new car.
h. I need a new house.

7.33. 'puuchiyee' Drill.

This drill introduces the verb puuchnaa 'to ask', kisii-see puuchnaa 'to ask 'someone'. The tutor will say to a student, for example: šrii smith, aap šriimatii joonz-see puuchiyee, ki un-kaa pataa kyaa hai: 'Mr. Smith, please ask Miss Jones what her address is.' Mr. Smith will then turn to Miss Jones and say: šriimatii joonz, aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai. Miss Jones may answer: meeraa pataa saat vikTooriyaa rooD hai. The tutor will then direct Miss Smith to ask a question of a third student, etc. In each case, the tutor will begin with the phrase:

šrii(matii) A, aap šrii(matii) B-see puuchiyee, ki...

1. vee amriikii hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
2. vee sarkaar-kee (-kii) mulaazim hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
3. vee kis sarkaar-kee (-kii) mulaazim hãĩ.
4. vee amriikaa-mẽẽ kab-see hãĩ.
5. un-kee xyaal-mẽę̃ hindustaanii sarkaar acchii hai yaa nahĩĩ.
6. vee sarkaar-mẽẽ kab-see hãĩ.
7. hindii-mę̃ẽ 'wife'-kǫo kyaa kehtee hãĩ.
8. vee šaam-kaa khaanaa kis vaxt khaatee (-ii) hãĩ.
9. 'Washington'-mẽẽ raastee acchee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
10. un-kee xyaal-mę̃ẽ amriikii loog bahut kaam kartee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
11. 'Washington'-mẽẽ bahut hindustaanii loog hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
12. hindustaan-mẽẽ un-kee bahut doost hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
13. kalkattee-mę̃ẽ eek 'university' hai yaa nahĩĩ.
14. un-kee baap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
15. un-kee ghar acchaa hai yaa nahĩĩ.
16. un-koo aaj šaam-mẽẽ fursat hai yaa nahĩĩ.
17. kal klaas-kii mulaaqaat hoogii yaa nahĩĩ.
18. vee kitnee bajee-tak kaam kartee (-ii) hãĩ.
19. vee 'Washington'-mẽẽ kahãã rehtee hãĩ.
20. vee kaam-kee baad ghar jaanaa caahtee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
21. unhẽẽ itvaar-koo fursat hoogii yaa nahĩĩ.
22. vee hooTal-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.

7.34. Comprehension Practice

1. manoohar aur raam eek-hii daftar-mẽẽ kaam kartee thee. eek din raam-nee manoohar-see kahaa: 'mãĩ ab daftar-see biis minaT-kee liyee jaa rahaa hũũ. kyaa tab-tak tum meeraa eek kaam kar saktee hoo?' manoohar-nee javaab diyaa: 'hãã, kyõõ nahĩĩ, booloo.' raam boolaa: 'meeree ghar foon kar doo, aur meerii biivii-see kahoo, ki mãĩ ghar kuch deer-see aaũũgaa, aur phir ham khaanaa baahar khaanee-kee liyee jaaẽẽgee.'

Questions:

a. manoohar-kee daftar-kee saathii-kaa naam bataaiyee.
b. raam kitnii deer-kee liyee daftar-see gayaa.
c. raam-nee manoohar-see kyaa kaam karnee-kee liyee kahaa.
d. raam-kii biivii kahãã thii.
e. raam aur us-kii biivii khaanaa kahãã khaaẽẽgee.

2. eek din Šrii paTeel apnii mooTar-mẽẽ Šeher-kii taraf jaa rahee thee. raastee-mẽẽ vee Šrii raanaa-see milee. Šrii paTeel-nee Šrii raanaa-see puuchaa: 'kyaa aap-koo kal Šaam-koo fursat hai? meeree kuch doost Šaam-kee khaanee-par aa rahee hãĩ. aap bhii aaiyee na. mãĩ kal aap-koo daftar-see-hii apnii mooTar-mẽẽ lee calũũgaa.' Šrii raanaa-nee javaab diyaa: 'acchii baat hai. mãĩ zaruur calũũgaa. Šukriyaa.'

Questions:

a. Šrii paTeel kis taraf jaa rahee thee.
b. raastee-mẽẽ un-koo kaun milaa.
c. Šrii paTeel-nee Šrii raanaa-see kyaa kahaa.
d. Šrii paTeel-nee khaanee-par kis-koo aanee-kee liyee kahaa.
e. Šrii raanaa Šrii paTeel-kee ghar kaisee jaaẽẽgee.

3. duusree din Šrii raanaa-nee Šrii paTeel-kee ghar khaanaa khaayaa. vahãã vee Šrii aur Šriimatii daas-see bhii milee. Šrii paTeel-nee sab-see puuchaa: 'aap kyaa piiẽẽgee.' Šrii daas-nee kahaa: 'meerii biivii Šaraab nahĩĩ piitii, vee naarangii-kaa ras piitii hai. leekin mãĩ skaac aur sooDaa piiũũgaa.' Šrii raanaa-nee kahaa: 'mãĩ aaj Šaraab nahĩĩ piinaa caahtaa, sirf sooDaa piiũũgaa.' is-kee baad sab-nee nau bajee khaanaa khaayaa.

Questions:

a. Šrii raanaa-nee khaanaa kahãã khaayaa.
b. Šrii raanaa kin-see milee.
c. kyaa Šriimatii daas Šaraab nahĩĩ piitĩĩ?
d. Šriimatii daas kyaa piitii hãĩ.
e. sab-nee khaanaa kitnee bajee khaayaa.

4. šrii raanaa-nee šrii paTeel-see puuchaa: 'meeree yahăă kooii xaansaamaa nahĭĭ hai. kyaa aap kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee-koo jaantee hăĭ?' šrii paTeel-nee javaab diyaa: 'jii hăă, eek aadmii-koo jaantaa hŭŭ, vah har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai. leekin vah aur kaam nahĭĭ kareegaa.' šrii raanaa-nee kahaa: 'aap us-koo meeree paas kal šaam-koo bheej diijiyee. aap-kii baRii meherbaanii hoogii.' šrii paTeel-nee kahaa: 'kooii baat nahĭĭ, măĭ usee zaruur bheej dŭŭgaa.'

Questions:

a. šrii raanaa-koo kyaa caahiyee.
b. šrii raanaa-koo naukar kis kaam-kee liyee caahiyee.
c. kyaa šrii paTeel kisii naukar-koo jaantee hăĭ?
d. vah naukar kyaa kyaa kaam kar saktaa hai.
e. šrii raanaa-nee naukar kab bheejnee-kee liyee kahaa.

7.4. Conversation Stimulus

1. Mr. and Mrs. Green go into a shoe store and are waited on by a clerk. Mrs. Green wants to buy a pair of shoes, but can't decide on the color, and asks for her husband's advice.

2. Mr. Smith comes to Rao's house; Mrs. Rao asks him to come in, and goes to get her husband. Mr. Smith asks Mr. Rao to come to meeting on the next day. Mr. Rao asks his wife if he can go.

7.5. Pronunciation Practice

7.51. Contrast between /i/ and /ii/.

1.	is 'this'	iisaa 'Jesus'
2.	bijlii 'light'	biij 'seed'
3.	bistar 'bed'	biis '20'

7.52. Contrast between /b/ and /bh/.

1.	balaa 'calamity'	bhalaa 'good'
2.	barf 'ice'	bharnaa 'to fill'
3.	bail 'ox'	bhăĭs 'buffalo'
4.	baabuu 'clerk'	bhaabhii 'sister-in-law'
5.	baaγ 'garden'	bhaagnaa 'to run away'
6.	baat 'thing'	bhaat 'rice'
7.	baavan '52'	bhavan 'building'
8.	binaa 'without'	bhinna 'different'
9.	bulaanaa 'to summon'	bhuulnaa 'to forget'
10.	buraa 'bad'	bhuuraa 'brown'

7.53. Contrast between /d/ and /dh/

1.	doo 'two'	dhoo 'wash!'
2.	zamiindaar 'landholder'	aadhaar 'basis'
3.	doonõõ 'both'	dhoonaa 'to wash'
4.	aadi 'etcetera'	viroodhii 'opposer'

7.54. Contrast between /g/ and /gh/

1.	hoogii 'will be'	ghii 'ghee'
2.	agar 'if'	ghar 'house'
3.	gaurav 'glory'	ghooRaa 'horse'
4.	gaaRii 'train'	ghaRii 'watch'
5.	gat 'last'	ghaaT 'ghat'

8.1. Basic Sentences

8.11. Conversation 1: In a Restaurant.

to order, to command	farmaanaa
please order	farmaaiyee
Waiter: Yes, sir? ('All right, please order.')	acchaa, farmaaiyee.
Smith: We'll have something to drink first.	ham loog pehlee kuch piiẽẽgee.
I may bring	
W.: All right. What should I bring?	acchii baat hai. kyaa laaũũ.
S.: Whiskey, with ice and soda.	viskii, barf aur sooDaa-kee saath.
W.: I['ll] bring [it] right away.	abhii laataa hũũ.
to order	aarDar karnaa
[you] will order	aarDar karẽẽgee
(Returning with the drinks.) Will you order your dinner now?	kyaa aap loog ab khaanaa aarDar karẽẽgee?
full, complete	puuraa
[we] will eat	khaaẽẽgee
S.: Yes, we'll have ['eat'] a complete dinner.	hãã, ham loog puuraa khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.
that which, he who	joo
order, command	hukm (aa)
W.: As you say. ('That order which [you may give.]')	joo hukm.

8.11.1. Variation Drill

1. kyaa laaũũ.
   - a. mãĩ kyaa laaũũ.
   - b. mãĩ aap-kee liyee kyaa laaũũ.
   - c. kyaa mãĩ caaee laaũũ?
   - d. kyaa mãĩ aap-kee liyee caaee laaũũ?
   - e. mãĩ aap-kii biivii-kee liyee kyaa laaũũ.
   - f. kyaa mãĩ un-kee liyee šaraab laaũũ?
2. ham loog puuraa khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.
   - a. ham loog us resTooraNT-mẽẽ šaam-kaa khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.
   - b. kyaa aap puuraa khaanaa khaaẽẽgee?
   - c. kyaa aap hamaaree saath khaanaa khaaẽẽgee?
   - d. vee apnee doost-kee saath khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.

e. un-kee doost meeree ghar-par khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.
f. ham aaj saath khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.

8.11.2. Translation Drill

1.	kyaa huzuur khaanaa aarDar karẽẽgee?	Will you order dinner, sir?
2.	aap kyaa aarDar karẽẽgee.	What will you order?
3.	tum ab aarDar karoo.	Order now.
4.	mujhee puuraa khaanaa caahiyee.	I want a full meal.
5.	aap unhẽẽ meeraa namastee kahiyee.	Please give them my greetings.
6.	aap unhẽẽ meerii taraf-see namastee kahiyee.	Please say hello to them on my behalf.
7.	mujhee eek khaanaa pakaaneevaalaa caahiyee.	I need a cook.
8.	mooTar caltii hai.	The car runs.
9.	ham loog sinemaa caltee hãĩ.	We go to the movies.
10.	mãĩ saat bajee daftar-mẽẽ aa jaataa hũũ.	I come to the office at 7.
11.	vah har din meeree ghar aa jaataa hai.	He comes tó my house every day.
12.	vee kabhii nahĩĩ sooctee.	They never think.
13.	meeree liyee aarDar kiijiyee.	Please order for me.
14.	pehlee yah kaam puuraa karoo.	First complete this work.
15.	joo aadmii kal yahãã thaa, vee meeree doost hãĩ.	The man who was here yesterday is my friend.
16.	kyaa hukm hai.	What is your command?

8.11.3. Response Drill

1. huzuur kyaa farmaatee hãĩ.
2. aap-kaa hukm kyaa hai.
3. aap-kee xyaal-mẽẽ vah kaisaa aadmii hai.
4. kyaa aap puuraa khaanaa caahtee hãĩ?
5. kyaa aap-kii biivii šaraab piitii hãĩ?
6. mãĩ aap-kee liyee kyaa laaũũ.
7. aap kaisaa khaanaa aarDar karẽẽgee.
8. aap kyaa khaaẽẽgee.
9. joo aadmii kal aap-kee daftar-mẽẽ thaa, us-kaa naam kyaa hai.

8.12. Conversation 1, continued.

who?	kaun
which?	kaun-saa
thing	ciiz (ii)
things	ciizẽẽ
what-all things? / which things?	kaun kaun-sii ciizẽẽ

Smith:	What's good?	kaun kaun-sii ciizẽẽ acchii hãĩ.
	[you] may want	caahẽẽ
	that which you may want	joo caahẽẽ
	a rice dish, pilaf	pulaaoo (aa)
	special	xaas
	especially, particularly	xaas karkee
Waiter:	Whatever you want, sir. This pilaf is particularly good.	huzuur, joo caahẽẽ. yah pulaaoo xaas karkee acchaa hai.
S.:	What else comes with it?	us-kee saath aur kyaa aataa hai.
	gravy, curry	šoorbaa (aa)
	having gravy, curried	šoorbeedaar
	meat	goošt (aa)
	curried meat, meat curry	šoorbeedaar goošt (aa)
	vegetable	sabzii (ii)
	vegetables	sabziyãã
	later on, afterwards	baad-mẽẽ
	sweetmeat, candy	miThaaii (ii)
	sweetmeats, sweets	miThaaiyãã
	coffee	kaafii, kaufii (ii)
W.:	Two kinds of meat curry, vegetables, and afterward some sweets and tea or coffee.	doo tarah-kaa šoorbeedaar goošt, sabziyãã, aur baad-mẽẽ kuch miThaaiyãã, aur caaee yaa kaafii.

8.12.1. Variation Drill

1. kaun kaun-sii ciizẽẽ acchii hãĩ.
   - a. kaun-sii ciizẽẽ acchii hãĩ.
   - b. kaun-sii ciiz acchii hai.
   - c. kaun-sii mooTar acchii hai.
   - d. aap-kee paas kaun-sii mooTar hai.
   - e. kaun-saa raastaa sab-see acchaa hai.
   - f. vah aadmii kaun hai.
2. yah pulaaoo xaas karkee acchaa hai.
   - a. yah ciiz xaas karkee acchii hai.
   - b. yee miThaaiyãã xaas karkee acchii hãĩ.
   - c. yah šoorbeedaar goošt xaas karkee acchaa hai.
   - d. yee sabziyãã xaas karkee acchii hãĩ.
   - e. hindustaanii caaee xaas karkee acchii hai.
   - f. šrii paTeel-kaa xyaal xaas karkee acchaa hai.

8.12.2. Translation Drill

1.	mãĩ kuch ciizẽẽ baazaar-see laanaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to bring some things from the market.
2.	meerii kuch ciizẽẽ aap-kee yahãã hãĩ.	Some of my things are at your place.
3.	Šrii raaoo meeree xaas doost hãĩ.	Mr. Rao is a special friend of mine.
4.	aaj pulaaoo xaas karkee acchaa hai.	The pilaf is especially good today.
5.	mãĩ šoorbeedaar khaanaa pasand kartaa hũũ.	I like curried food.
6.	is goošt-kaa šoorbaa acchaa hai.	The curry on this meat is good.
7.	mujhee yah suuT pasand hai.	I like this suit.
8.	vah kisii-kii madad nahĩĩ kartaa.	He doesn't help anybody.
9.	aap apnii baabat kabhii baatciit nahĩĩ kartee.	You never talk about yourself.
10.	aap biimaar maaluum hootee hãĩ.	You look sick.
11.	vah acchaa aadmii maaluum hootaa hai.	He seems to be a good man.
12.	vah aadmii kaun hai.	Who is that man?
13.	kaun hai.	Who is it?
14.	amriikaa-mẽẽ bahut-sii aurtẽẽ kaalej jaatii hãĩ.	In America quite a lot of women go to college.
15.	bahut-see hindustaanii loog šaraab nahĩĩ piitee.	Quite a lot of Indians don't drink (liquor).
16.	aap-kaa kaun-saa laRkaa hai.	Which boy is yours?
17.	kaun-sii laRkii aap-kii doost hai.	Which girl is your friend?
18.	kaun-see loog hindii booltee hãĩ.	Which people speak English?
19.	agar aap caahẽẽ, ham saath khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.	If you want, we'll eat together.
20.	aap-koo pulaaoo pasand hai?	Do you like pilaf?
21.	aaj xaas din hai.	Today is a special day.
22.	mujhee šoorbeedaar goošt xaas karkee pasand hai.	I especially like meat curry.
23.	aap kaun kaun-sii sabziyãã caahtee hãĩ.	What vegetables do you want?
24.	is sabzii-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What's the name of this vegetable?
25.	baad-mẽẽ ham baatciit karẽẽgee.	We'll talk later on.
26.	baad-mẽẽ mãĩ kaam kar saktaa hũũ.	I can do the work later.
27.	kaun-sii miThaaiyãã aap-koo pasand hãĩ.	Which sweets do you like?
28.	mãĩ us miThaaii-kaa naam nahĩĩ jaantaa.	I don't know the name of that candy.

8.12.3. Response Drill

1. aap-kee doost kaun hãĩ.
2. kaun-saa ghar us-kaa hai.
3. aap-kee suuTkees-mẽẽ kyaa ciizẽẽ hãĩ.
4. aap kaun-sii ciizẽẽ pasand kartee hãĩ.
5. kyaa aap šoorbeedaar goošt pasand kartee hãĩ?
6. aap kaun hãĩ.
7. vee aadmii kaun hãĩ.
8. kyaa aap pulaaoo pasand kartee hãĩ?
9. kyaa hindustaanii loog goošt khaatee hãĩ?
10. bahut-see hindustaanii loog šaraab piitee hãĩ?
11. aap kooii xaas ciiz caahtee hãĩ?
12. aaj kyaa ciiz xaas karkee acchii hai.
13. us-kee saath kitnii sabziyãã aatii hãĩ.
14. baad-mẽẽ ham baatciit kar saktee hãĩ?
15. kaun-sii miThaaii aap-koo pasand hai.

8.13. Conversation 1, concluded.

to please ('to come pleasing')	pasand aanaa
[it] pleased	pasand aayaa
Waiter: Did you like the meal, sir? ('Did the meal please the master?')	kyaa huzuur-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa?
Smith: Yes, the food was fine.	hãã, khaanaa bahut acchaa thaa.
W.: What sweet shall I bring?	kyaa miThaaii laaũũ.
S.: Which sweets are good?	kaun-sii miThaaiyãã acchii hãĩ.
a kind of sweet, rasgulla	rasgullaa (aa)
rasgullas	rasgullee
another kind of sweet	sandeeš
W.: Rasgullas, sandesh...	rasgullee, sandeeš...
for us (people)	ham loogõõ-kee liyee
bill	bil (aa)
S.: Bring us rasgullas and tea. And bring the bill too.	ham loogõõ-kee liyee rasgullaa aur caaee laaoo. aur bil bhii laaoo.

Conversation 2: Taking the Streetcar.

streetcar	Traam (ii)
a section in Calcutta	šaam-bazaar
Passenger: Does this streetcar go to Sham Bazaar?	kyaa yah Traam šaam-bazaar jaatii hai?

the Sham Bazaar streetcar	Šaam-bazaar-kii Traam
after this	is-kee baad
[it] will come	aaeegii
1st Conductor: No, this streetcar doesn't go to Sham Bazaar. The Sham Bazaar streetcar will come after this one.	nahĩĩ, yah Traam Šaam-bazaar nahĩĩ jaatii. Šaambazaar-kii Traam is-kee baad aaeegii.
(The second streetcar arrives.)	
Passenger: I want to go to Cornwallis Street.	mãĩ kaarnvaalis sTriiT jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.
having been	hookar
having been through Cornwallis St.	kaarnvaalis sTriiT-see hookar
to pass	guzarnaa
[it] will pass	guzreegii
2nd Conductor: This streetcar goes to Sham Bazaar, and will pass through Cornwallis Street.	yah Traam Šaam-bazaar jaatii hai, aur kaarnvaalis sTriiT-see hookar guzreegii.
Where do you want to go on Cornwallis Street?	aap kaarnvaalis sTriiT-par kahãã jaanaa caahtee hãĩ.
P.: Near Vidyasagar College.	vidyaa-saagar kaalej-kee paas.
to indicate, tell	bataa deenaa
[I] will tell	bataa dũũgaa
2nd C.: All right. I'll tell you when we get there. ('I'll tell you at that place.')	acchii baat hai. mãĩ vahãã-par aap-koo bataa dũũgaa.
money	paisee
[I] should give	dũũ
P.: Thank you. How much should I pay? ('How much money should I give?')	Šukriyaa. kitnee paisee dũũ.
a unit of currency (1/100 rupee)	nayaa paisaa (aa)
plural of nayaa paisaa	nayee paisee
anna, a unit of currency (1/16 rupee)	aanaa
annas	aanee
2nd C.: Thirteen nayee paisee — two annas.	teerah nayee paisee -- doo aanee.

8.13.1. Variation Drill

1. ham loogõõ-kee liyee rasgullaa aur caaee laaoo.
   a. ham loogõõ-kee liyee caaee laaoo.
   b. un loogõõ-kee liyee kuch Šaraabẽẽ laaoo.
   c. hamaaree liyee puuraa khaanaa laaoo.

d. meeree liyee eek viskii, barf aur paanii-kee saath laaoo.
e. un-kee liyee kuch nahĩĩ laaoo.
f. ham sab loogõõ-kee liyee biiyar laaoo.

2. kyaa yah Traam Šaam-bazaar jaatii hai?
a. kyaa yah gaaRii naii dehlii jaatii hai?
b. yah gaaRii kab jaatii hai.
c. yah bas kis vaxt jaatii hai.
d. Šaam-bazaar-kii Traam kis taraf-see aatii hai.
e. bas kis vaxt aatii hai.
f. kyaa yahãã-see Šaam-bazaar-tak Traam jaatii hai?

3. mãĩ vahãã-par aap-koo bataa dũũgaa.
a. mãĩ vahãã-par un-koo bataa dũũgaa.
b. mãĩ vahãã-par aap-kee laRkee-koo bataa dũũgaa.
c. mãĩ nauvĩĩ sTriiT-par aap-koo bataa dũũgaa.
d. mãĩ aap-koo sab kuch bataa dũũgaa.
e. mãĩ aap-kii biivii-koo is-kii baabat bataa dũũgaa.
f. mãĩ usee kal bataa dũũgaa.

8.13.2. Translation Drill

1.	mujhee yah suuT pasand aataa hai.	I like this suit.
2.	apnaa naam bataa doo.	Tell your name.
3.	aap-kii biivii bahut acchaa khaanaa pakaatii hai.	Your wife cooks very well.
4.	us-kaa xaansaamaa bahut acchaa khaanaa pakaataa hai.	His cook cooks very well.
5.	mãĩ apnee liyee khaanaa pakaataa hũũ.	I cook for myself.
6.	aap acchaa amriikii khaanaa pakaatee hãĩ.	You cook good American food.
7.	vah acchaa hindustaanii khaanaa pakaataa hai.	He cooks good Indian food.
8.	tum yee paisee lee loo, aur baazaar jaaoo.	Take this money and go to the market.
9.	tum aaj nahĩĩ aaoo, kal aaoo.	Don't come today, come tomorrow.
10.	mãĩ aap-kii tarah nahĩĩ booltaa.	I don't talk like you.
11.	vah Šrii paTeel-koo nahĩĩ jaantaa.	He doesn't know Mr. Patel.
12.	sab loog Šaraab nahĩĩ piitee.	Not everyone drinks (liquor).
13.	vah kaam mujhee bahut pasand aayaa.	I liked that work a lot.
14.	rasgullaa eek tarah-kii miThaaii hai.	Rasgulla is a kind of sweet.
15.	sandeeš mujhee pasand nahĩĩ.	I don't like sandesh.
16.	meerii biivii deer-mẽẽ aaeegii.	My wife will come later.

17. apnaa naam aur pataa bataa diijiyee.	Please state your name and address.
18. mãĩ yee paisee kis-koo dũũ.	To whom should I give this money?
19. us-kaa daam teerah aanee hai.	It costs 13 annas.

8.13.3. Response Drill

1. aap-kii mãã kahãã hãĩ.
2. aap-koo kis ciiz-kii zaruurat hai.
3. is laRkee-kaa ghar kahãã hai.
4. kaun kaun loog aaneevaalee hãĩ.
5. aap kahãã paRhaatee hãĩ.
6. un-kaa ghar kahãã hai.
7. aap kalkattee-mẽẽ kahãã rehtee hãĩ.
8. aap meeree saath sinemaa kyõõ nahĩĩ caltee.
9. us-kaa ghar kahãã hai.
10. kyaa mãĩ Traam-see jaa saktaa hũũ?

8.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Color terms.

color	rang (aa)	green	haraa
white	safeed, ujlaa	brown	bhuuraa
black	kaalaa	purple	bãĩganii
red	laal	orange	naarangii
blue	niilaa	yellow	piilaa
pink	gulaabii	tan	xaakii

8.3. Grammatical Drill

8.31. Future Tense

8.31.1. Illustration Drill.

1. acchaa, too kal milẽẽgee. šukriyaa.
2. vee kab-tak rahẽẽgee.
3. jii hãã, zaruur. ham avašya aaẽẽgee.
4. too kal mulaaqaat hoogii. namastee.
5. aap loog khaanee-kee pehlee kyaa piiẽẽgee.
6. mãĩ caaee-kee baad aaũũgaa.
7. ham caaee-par šrii paTeel-kii baabat baatciit karẽẽgee.
8. ab too aatee-hii hõõgee.
9. baRii meherbaanii hoogii. šukriyaa.
10. aaj-see hamaaree saath-hii kaam karẽẽgee.
11. ummiid hai, aap yahãã kaam karnaa pasand karẽẽgee.
12. meeraa xyaal hai, zaruur pasand karũũgaa.
13. nahĩĩ, abhii mãĩ ghar nahĩĩ jaaũũgaa.
14. kyaa aaj aap khaanaa baahar khaaẽẽgee?
15. zaruur, mãĩ usee aap-kee paas bheej dũũgaa.

Note 8.1. The future tense consists of verb-stem plus the following endings:

	Singular		Plural			
			with tum		with other subjects	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
1st pers.	-ũũgaa	-ũũgii			-ẽẽgee	-ẽẽgii
2nd pers.			-oogee	-oogii		
3rd pers.	-eegaa	-eegii				

Examples:

from milnaa 'to meet'	from aanaa 'to come'
mãĩ milũũgaa 'I (masc.) will meet'	mãĩ aaũũgaa
mãĩ milũũgii 'I (fem.) will meet'	mãĩ aaũũgii
vah mileegaa 'he will meet'	vah aaeegaa
vah mileegii 'she will meet'	vah aaeegii
tum miloogee 'you (fam. masc.) will meet'	tum aaoogee
tum miloogii 'you (fam. fem.) will meet'	tum aaoogii
ham milẽẽgee 'we (masc.) will meet'	ham aaẽẽgee
ham milẽẽgii 'we (fem.) will meet'	ham aaẽẽgii
aap milẽẽgee 'you (pol. masc.) will meet'	aap aaẽẽgee
aap milẽẽgii 'you (pol. fem.) will meet'	aap aaẽẽgii
vee milẽẽgee 'they (masc.) will meet'	vee aaẽẽgee
vee milẽẽgii 'they (fem.) will meet'	vee aaẽẽgii

Three verbs which you have had so far are irregular in the Future tense:

	hoonaa	leenaa	deenaa	
mãĩ	hũũgaa	lũũgaa	dũũgaa	1 sg. masc.
	hũũgii	lũũgii	dũũgii	1 sg. fem.
vah	hoogaa	leegaa	deegaa	3 sg. masc.
	hoogii	leegii	deegii	3 sg. fem.
tum	hoogee	loogee	doogee	2 pl. fam. masc.
	hoogii	loogii	doogii	2 pl. fam. fem.
ham aap vee	hõõgee	lẽẽgee	dẽẽgee	other pl. masc.
	hõõgii	lẽẽgii	dẽẽgii	other pl. fem.

8.31.2. Translation Drill

1.	mãĩ un-koo kooii hukm nahĩĩ dũũgaa.	I won't give him any order.
2.	mãĩ vahãã kabhii nahĩĩ jaaũũgaa.	I'll never go there.
3.	mãĩ aaj goošt nahĩĩ khaaũũgaa.	I won't eat meat today.
4.	jab meeree doost aaẽẽgee, too mãĩ aap-koo un-see milaaũũgaa.	When my friends come, I'll introduce you to them.

5. aaj mãĩ kaam nahĩĩ karũũgaa, is liyee mãĩ ghar rahũũgaa.	I won't work today, so I'll stay home.
6. mãĩ aap-kee paas usee bheejũũgaa.	I'll send him to you.

8.31.3. Completion Drill

1. mãĩ harii sabziyãã (will eat).
2. aaj mãĩ daftar nahĩĩ (will go).
3. mãĩ usee aap-kee paas (will send).
4. mãĩ aap-kee baad (will come).
5. mãĩ yahãã tiin din (will stay).
6. mãĩ aap-see (will meet).

8.31.4. Translation Drill

1. I'll drink orange juice.
2. I'll meet you in 15 minutes.
3. I'll come home late.
4. I'll tell you when we get there.
5. I'll go now.
6. I'll meet you. (mulaaqaat karnaa)

8.31.5. Translation Drill

1. kaun-sii gaaRii-see vah jaaegaa.	Which train will he go on?
2. vah xaas karkee mujh-see milnee aaeegaa.	He'll come especially to meet me.
3. vah Šoorbeedaar goošt khaaeegaa, yaa nahĩĩ.	Will he eat meat curry or not?
4. meerii aap-see mulaaqaat hoogii.	I'll meet you.
5. vah aap-see aaj nahĩĩ mulaaqaat kareegii, leekin kal avašya mulaaqaat kareegii.	She won't meet you today, but she'll certainly meet you tomorrow.
6. vah barf aur paanii piieegaa.	He'll drink ice and water.

8.31.6. Completion Drill

1. vah goošt (will eat), yaa nahĩĩ.
2. aap-koo yah miThaaii zaruur (will please).
3. vah kahãã (will go).
4. mujhee ummiid hai, ki vah (will come).
5. kyaa vah barf aur sooDaa-kee saath viskii (will drink)?
6. vah kab baink-see paisee (will take).

8.31.7. Translation Drill

1. The Sham Bazaar streetcar will come after this one.
2. This streetcar goes to Sham Bazaar, and will pass through Cornwallis Street.
3. What kinds of vegetables will she eat?
4. Perhaps he'll go to Calcutta tomorrow.
5. She won't drink water.
6. He'll meet you right there.

8.31.8. Translation Drill

1. joo gaaRii aaegii, usii-see ham jaaẽẽgee.	We'll go on the train that will come.
2. ham loog aaj saath khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.	We'll eat together today.
3. ham caaee piinee-kee baad kaam karẽẽgee.	We'll work after tea.
4. ham kal avašya aaẽẽgee.	We'll certainly come tomorrow.
5. ham aap-koo doo rupayee dẽẽgee.	We'll give you two rupees.
6. kal milẽẽgee.	We'll meet tomorrow.

8.31.9. Completion Drill

1. jab sab loog aa jaaẽẽgee, too ham khaanaa (will eat).
2. ham aaj daftar nahĩĩ (will go).
3. ham apnee doost-kee saath (will come).
4. ham kal (will meet).
5. ham vah khaanaa (will take).
6. ham us-kii baabat (will think).

8.31.10. Translation Drill

1. We'll drink something first.
2. We'll eat a complete dinner.
3. We'll go to the club after dinner.
4. When will we meet?
5. We'll do that work.
6. We'll give you the money tomorrow.

8.31.11. Translation Drill

1. aap kyaa farmaaẽẽgee.	What will you order?
2. aap kyaa aarDar karẽẽgee.	What will you order?
3. aap kyaa ciiz xariidẽẽgee.	What will you buy?
4. kyaa aap meeree liyee kuch ciizẽẽ baazaar-see laaẽẽgee?	Will you bring some things from the market for me?
5. aap kyaa ciiz khaaẽẽgee.	What will you eat?
6. aap yah miThaaii zaruur pasand karẽẽgee.	You'll certainly like this candy.

8.31.12. Completion Drill

1. aap kis ciiz-kaa goošt (will eat).
2. aap kaam (will do), yaa nahĩĩ (will do).
3. aap daftar (will go), yaa nahĩĩ (will go).
4. aap kab (will come).
5. aap yahãã kab-tak (will stay).
6. aap kis din mujhee (will meet).

8.31.13. Translation Drill. Translate 'you' as aap.

1. What will you people drink?
2. Will you order your dinner now?
3. What kind of meat will you eat?
4. I hope that you'll come.
5. How will you go to Calcutta?
6. When will you meet me? (mulaaqaat karnaa)

8.31.14. Translation Drill

1. huzuur kyaa farmaaẽẽgee.	What will you order, sir?
2. kyaa huzuur khaanaa aarDar karẽẽgee?	Will you order a meal, sir?
3. vee kyaa hukm dẽẽgee.	What command will they give?
4. kaun kaun loog aaẽẽgee.	Who all will come?
5. kyaa vee baahar khaanaa khaaẽẽgee?	Will they eat outside?
6. vee khaanaa khaanee-kee baad klab jaaẽẽgee.	They'll go to the club after eating.

8.31.15. Completion Drill

1. aap-kee saathii kab (will come).
2. jab aap aaẽẽgee, too meerii biivii aap-see avašya (will meet).
3. vee kal avašya daftar (will go).
4. vee us-kee saath khaanaa nahĩĩ (will eat).
5. huzuur kyaa (will drink).
6. vee mujh-koo pããc rupayee (will give).

8.31.16. Translation Drill

1. Mr. Brown will probably drink whisky and soda.
2. When will your guests come?
3. First they'll go to school, then they'll go to the movies.
4. Everyone will eat supper.
5. He won't tell you his wife's name.
6. They won't meet tomorrow.

8.31.17. Translation Drill

1. mujhee ummiid hai, ki aap-koo daftar-mẽẽ kaam karnaa pasand aaeegaa.	I hope you'll enjoy working in the office.
2. kyaa aap aaẽẽgee?	Will you come?
3. huzuur kyaa khaaẽẽgee.	What will you eat, sir?
4. ham kal kahãã milẽẽgee.	Where shall we meet tomorrow?
5. mãĩ vahãã nahĩĩ rahũũgaa.	I won't stay there.
6. ham kal aap-koo paisee dẽẽgee.	We'll pay you tomorrow.
7. sinemaa jaanee-kee pehlee vah skuul jaaeegaa.	He'll go to school before going to the movies.
8. vee kal milẽẽgee.	They'll meet tomorrow.

9. aap kaisee kalkattee jaaẽẽgee.	How will you go to Calcutta?
10. us-kaa kaam mãĩ avašya karũũgaa.	I'll certainly do his work.

8.31.18. Completion Drill

1. aap kis-kee saath (will come).
2. kyaa usee yah khaanaa (will please)?
3. huzuur kahãã (will go).
4. ham zuruur (will meet).
5. mãĩ aap-see (will meet: mulaaqaat karnaa).
6. ham vah kaam (will do).
7. aap kis tarah kalkattee (will go.)
8. mãĩ naarangii-kaa ras (will drink).
9. vee phir (will meet).

8.31.19. Translation Drill

1. I'll come with my wife.
2. We'll surely meet tomorrow.
3. What time will you come?
4. Who will he give the money to?
5. They'll meet tomorrow.
6. We'll work after tea.
7. You'll surely go there.
8. I won't eat meat today.
9. Will she eat meat curry or not?
10. What orders will they give?

8.31.20. Substitution Drill

1. mãĩ aaj goošt nahĩĩ khaaũũgaa.
   a. ham b. vah c. vee d. aap
2. vah barf aur paanii piieegaa.
   a. meerii biivii b. ham c. aap-kee doost d. mãĩ
3. ham caaee piinee-kee baad kaam karẽẽgee.
   a. raam b. mãĩ c. aap d. siitaa
4. aap kyaa ciiz xariidẽẽgee.
   a. vee b. vah c. tumhaarii biivii d. meeree baap
5. vee khaanaa khaanee-kee baad klab jaaẽẽgee.
   a. ham b. meeraa laRkaa c. mãĩ d. un-kii doost

8.31.21. Response Drill

1. vee kab-tak rahẽẽgee.
2. aap loog khaanee-kee pehlee kyaa piiẽẽgee.
3. kyaa aaj aap khaanaa baahar khaaẽẽgee?
4. kaun-sii gaaRii-see vah jaaeegaa.
5. vah šoorbeedaar goošt khaaeegaa, yaa nahĩĩ.
6. vah goošt khaaeegii, yaa nahĩĩ.
7. vah kahãã jaaeegaa.
8. kyaa vah barf aur sooDaa-kee saath viskii piieegaa?

9. vah kab baink-see paisee leegaa.
10. vah kis tarah-kii sabziyãã khaaeegii.
11. ham kab milẽẽgee.
12. huzuur kyaa farmaaẽẽgee.
13. kyaa huzuur khaanaa aarDar karẽẽgee?
14. vee kyaa hukm dẽẽgee.
15. kaun kaun loog aaẽẽgee.
16. kyaa vee baahar khaanaa khaaẽẽgee?
17. aap-kee saathii kab aaẽẽgee.
18. huzuur kyaa piiẽẽgee.
19. aap-kee mehmaan kab aaẽẽgee.
20. aap kyaa farmaaẽẽgee.
21. aap kyaa aarDar karẽẽgee.
22. aap kyaa ciiz xariidẽẽgee.
23. kyaa aap meeree liyee kuch ciizẽẽ baazaar-see laaẽẽgee?
24. aap kyaa ciiz khaaẽẽgee.
25. aap kab aaẽẽgee.

8.32. Variation Drill

1. Which sweets are good? (kaun-sii miThaaiyãã acchii hãĩ.)
   a. Which thing is good?
   b. Which car is good?
   c. Which man is good?
   d. Which men are good?
   e. Which men do you know?
   f. Which man do you know?
   g. Which hotel do you know?
   h. Which hotels do you know?
2. Did the master like the meal? (kyaa huzuur-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa?)
   a. Did you (fam.) like the meal?
   b. Did she like the meal?
   c. I liked the meal very much.
   d. We liked the meal very much.
   e. We liked the sweets very much.
   f. We liked that house very much.
   g. We liked that car very much.
   h. We liked those cars very much.
3. The Sham Bazaar streetcar will come after this one.
   (Šaam-bazaar-kii Traam is-kee baad aaeegii.)
   a. The Sham Bazaar streetcar will come after that one.
   b. The streetcar will come after the bus.
   c. The bus will come after two o'clock.
   d. My wife will come after two o'clock.
   e. My wife will come after dinner.

8.33. 'puuchiyee' Drill.

Šrii(matii) A, aap Šrii(matii) B-see puuchiyee, ki...

1. vee Šaraab piitee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
2. vee viskii sooDaa-kee saath piinaa pasand kartee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.

3. himaalay-par bahut barf hai yaa nahĩĩ.
4. vee aaj xuš hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
5. eek aanee-mẽẽ kitnee paisee hootee hãĩ.
6. eek rupayee-mẽẽ kitnee aanee hootee hãĩ.
7. eek rupayee-mẽẽ kitnee nayee paisee hootee hãĩ.
8. un-kee paas bahut paisee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
9. vee 'Washington'-mẽẽ rehnaa pasand kartee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
10. vee hindustaan jaanaa caahtee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
11. 'Washington'-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã miiTar-see caltii hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
12. is klaas-mẽẽ kitnee loog hãĩ.
13. un-kee paas bahut saamaan hai yaa nahĩĩ.
14. ham kal milẽẽgee yaa nahĩĩ.
15. vee hindii bool saktee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
16. un-koo soocnaa pasand hai yaa nahĩĩ.
17. un-kaa ghar 'Arlington'-mẽẽ hai yaa nahĩĩ.
18. un-koo madad caahiyee yaa nahĩĩ.
19. vee har din caaee piitee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
20. un-koo caaee piinaa pasand hai yaa nahĩĩ.
21. vee itvaar-koo aap-kee ghar jaa saktee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
22. un-koo maaluum hai, ki šrii 'Eisenhower' abhii kahãã hãĩ.
23. vee hindii-mẽẽ baatciit kar saktee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.

8.34. Comprehension Practice

1. šrii xaan apnii doost-kee saath hooTal-mẽẽ gayee. bairee-nee puuchaa: 'huzuur, farmaaiyee, aap-kee liyee kyaa laaũũ.' šrii xaan-nee kahaa, 'meeree liyee biiyar, aur in-kee liyee viskii barf aur sooDaa-kee saath.' das minaT-kee baad bairaa un-kee liyee šaraab lee aayaa, aur puuchaa: 'kyaa aap loog khaanaa bhii aarDar karẽẽgee?' šrii xaan-nee javaab diyaa: 'hãã, ham loog puuraa khaanaa khaaẽẽgee, leekin kuch deer-kee baad.'

Questions:

a. šrii xaan kis-kee saath thee.
b. šrii xaan-nee kyaa aarDar kiyaa.
c. bairaa kitnii deer-kee baad aayaa.
d. bairee-nee un-see kyaa puuchaa.
e. kyaa šrii xaan-nee khaanaa bhii aarDar kiyaa?

2. šaraab piinee-kee baad šrii xaan-nee bairee-see puuchaa: 'kaun kaun-sii ciizẽẽ acchii hãĩ.' bairee-nee kahaa: 'huzuur, yah pulaaoo bahut acchaa hai.' šrii xaan-kii doost-nee puuchaa: 'is-kee saath aur kyaa aataa hai.' bairee-nee javaab diyaa: 'jii, šoorbeedaar goošt, doo sabziyãã, aur baad-mẽẽ kooii miThaaii aur kaufii.'

Questions:

a. Šrii xaan-nee Šaraab piinee-kee baad kyaa puuchaa.

b. bairee-nee kyaa javaab diyaa.

c. kyaa Šrii xaan-kii doost-nee bhii kuch puuchaa?

d. pulaaoo-kee saath kyaa kyaa ciizẽẽ aaneevaalii hãĩ.

e. kyaa aap-koo Šoorbeedaar gooŠt pasand hai?

3. khaanaa khaanee-kee baad Šrii xaan-nee bairee-koo bil laanee-kee liyee kahaa. bairee-nee puuchaa: 'kyaa huzuur-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa?' Šrii xaan-nee kahaa: 'hãã, pulaaoo bahut acchaa thaa, aur hamaarii doost-koo rasgullee bahut pasand aayee.' bairee-nee kahaa: 'mãĩ bahut xuŠ hũũ, ki aap-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa. yah hai aap-kaa bil. paisee kaauNTar-par diijiyee, aur phir kabhii aaiyee.'

Questions:

a. Šrii xaan-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa?

b. un-kii doost-koo kyaa pasand aayaa.

c. kyaa amriikii loog rasgullee khaatee hãĩ?

d. kyaa aap-nee kabhii pulaaoo khaayaa hai?

e. Šrii xaan-nee paisee kahãã deeneevaalee thee.

4. Šrii raanaa Šaam-bazaar jaanaa caahtee thee. unhõõ-nee Traamvaalee-see puuchaa: 'yah Traam kahãã jaatii hai.' Traamvaalee-nee kahaa: 'yah too caurangii-see hookar sekreTeriyaT jaaeegii. aap kahãã jaanaa caahtee hãĩ.' raanaa-nee kahaa: 'mãĩ too Šaam-bazaar jaanaa caahtaa hũũ. kaun-sii Traam yaa bas vahãã jaatii hai.' Traamvaalaa boolaa: 'aaTh nambar-kii bas vahãã jaatii hai.'

Questions:

a. Šrii raanaa kahãã jaanaa caahtee thee.

b. raanaa-nee kis-see puuchaa, ki Traam kahãã jaatii hai.

c. kyaa Šaam-bazaar kooii Traam jaatii hai?

d. Traam kahãã jaatii hai.

e. kis nambar-kii bas Šaam-bazaar jaatii hai.

8.4. Conversation Stimulus

1. Mr. Mehra gets on a bus and asks another passenger, Mr. Rao, if it goes to Connaught Place. Rao says that it does. The conductor comes and asks Mehra where he wants to go. Mehra tells him, and the conductor says the fare is three annas. Mehra gives him eight annas and receives his change.

2. Avadh arrives in the office where he is to work. The boss introduces him to Manohar. Manohar asks Avadh when he arrived in Delhi. Avadh says he came on yesterday's train from Calcutta. The boss says he hopes Avadh will enjoy working here; Avadh says he is sure he will. Manohar invites Avadh to lunch, but Avadh says he has to go and telephone his wife.

9.1. Basic Sentences

9.11. Conversation 1: Sending a servant to the market.

Green: Ram, come here.	raam, yahãã aaoo.
[I] came	aayaa
Ram: Coming, sir. ('Came, sir.')	aayaa huzuur.
market	baazaar, bazaar (aa)
food ('things of eating [and] drinking')	khaanee piinee-kii ciizẽẽ
to buy and bring	xariid laanaa
buy and bring (command)	xariid laaoo
Green: I want you to go and get some food from the market. ('I want that you buy and bring...')	mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki tum baazaar-see khaanee piinee-kii ciizẽẽ xariid laaoo.
(to) you	tumhẽẽ
what all is needed	kyaa kyaa caahiyee
The cook will tell you what's needed.	xaansaamaa tumhẽẽ bataa deegaa, ki kyaa kyaa caahiyee.
some special thing	kooii xaas ciiz
Ram: All right, sir. Is there anything special that you want?	acchaa huzuur. kyaa aap kooii xaas ciiz caahtee hãĩ?
nowadays	aajkal
fresh	taazaa
fresh vegetables	taazii sabziyãã
which fresh vegetables	kaun kaun-sii taazii sabziyãã
[they] are found, are obtained	miltii hãĩ
Green: Yes. What kinds of fresh vegetables are (found) in the market nowadays?	hãã. aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ kaun kaun-sii taazii sabziyãã miltii hãĩ.
cauliflower	goobhii (ii)
cauliflowers	goobhiyãã
peas	maTar (aa)
weather, season	mausam (aa)
the season of peas too	maTar-kaa bhii mausam
Ram: You can get good cauliflowers, and this is the season for peas too. ('Good cauliflowers are found,..')	acchii goobhiyãã miltii hãĩ, aur aajkal too maTar-kaa bhii mausam hai.

9.11.1. Variation Drill

1. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki tum baazaar-see khaanee piinee-kii ciizẽẽ xariid laaoo.
   a. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki tum baazaar-see kuch ciizẽẽ xariid laaoo.
   b. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki tum baazaar-see goošt aur sabziyãã xariid laaoo.
   c. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki tum meeree liyee khaanee piinee-kii ciizẽẽ xariid laaoo.
   d. vah caahtaa hai, ki tum baazaar-see kuch khaanee piinee-kii ciizẽẽ xariid laaoo.
   e. meerii biivii caahtii hai, ki tum baazaar-see sabziyãã xariid laaoo.
   f. xaansaamaa caahtaa hai, ki tum baazaar-see miThaaiyãã xariid laaoo.
2. xaansaamaa tumhẽẽ bataa deegaa, ki kyaa kyaa caahiyee.
   a. xaansaamaa tumhẽẽ bataa deegaa, ki kyaa caahiyee.
   b. xaansaamaa tumhẽẽ bataa deegaa, ki kyaa khaanaa caahiyee.
   c. xaansaamaa tumhẽẽ bataa deegaa, ki kyaa sabziyãã caahiyee.
   d. xaansaamaa tumhẽẽ bataa deegaa, ki kis ciiz-kii zaruurat hai.
   e. xaansaamaa tumhẽẽ bataa deegaa, ki vah kahãã rehtaa hai.
   f. meeraa naukar tumhẽẽ bataa deegaa, ki kaun kaun-sii ciizẽẽ acchii hãĩ.
3. aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ kaun kaun-sii taazii sabziyãã miltii hãĩ.
   a. aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ kaun-sii taazii sabziyãã miltii hãĩ.
   b. kyaa aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ taazii naarangiyãã miltii hãĩ?
   c. aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ kis tarah-kii taazii sabziyãã miltii hãĩ.
   d. aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ goobhiyãã aur harii sabziyãã miltii hãĩ.
   e. aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ taazaa goošt miltaa hai.
   f. aajkal kalkattee-mẽẽ bahut Taiksiyãã miltii hãĩ.
   g. aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ kaun kaun-sii ciizẽẽ miltii hãĩ.
4. aur aajkal too maTar-kaa bhii mausam hai.
   a. aur aajkal too goobhii-kaa bhii mausam hai.
   b. aur aajkal too harii sabzii-kaa bhii mausam hai.
   c. aur aajkal taazee goošt-kaa bhii mausam hai.
   d. aajkal kaisaa mausam hai.

9.11.2. Translation Drill

1.	mãĩ baazaar jaaũũgaa.	I'll go to the market.
2.	jaaoo, baazaar-see ciizẽẽ xariid laaoo.	Go and buy things from the market.
3.	mãĩ baazaar-see khaanaa xariid laaũũgaa.	I'll buy food from the market.
4.	joo ciizẽẽ tumhẽẽ caahiyee, xariid laaoo.	Buy what things you need.
5.	joo mãĩ tumhẽẽ kehtaa hũũ, karoo.	Do what I tell you.
6.	aajkal mausam acchaa hai.	Nowadays the weather is nice.
7.	aajkal meerii biivii yahãã nahĩĩ hai.	My wife isn't here these days.

8.	mãĩ taazii sabziyãã khaanaa caahtaa hũũ.	I like to eat fresh vegetables.
9.	taazii sabziyãã xariid laaoo.	Buy fresh vegetables.
10.	yah paanii taazaa hai.	This water is fresh.
11.	yah mausam šaraab piinee-kee liyee acchaa hai.	This weather is good for drinking.
12.	mausam acchaa nahĩĩ hai.	The weather is not good.
13.	mãĩ suuT aarDar karũũgaa.	I'll order a suit.
14.	mãĩ naii ciizẽẽ pasand kartaa hũũ.	I like new things.
15.	mãĩ tumhẽẽ aaj nahĩĩ foon karũũgaa.	I won't phone you today.

9.11.3. Response Drill

1. baazaar kahãã hai.
2. baazaar kitnee miil-par hai.
3. baazaar-mẽẽ kyaa kyaa ciizẽẽ miltii hãĩ.
4. tumhẽẽ kyaa caahiyee.
5. aajkal vah kyaa kartaa hai.
6. aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ kyaa sabziyãã miltii hãĩ.
7. aajkal tumhaaree doost kahãã hãĩ.
8. tumhaaree doost taazii ciizẽẽ pasand kartee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
9. tumhẽẽ kaun-saa mausam pasand hai.
10. hindustaan-mẽẽ kitnee mausam hootee hãĩ.

9.12. Conversation 1, continued.

	whatever	joo kuch bhii
	vision, sight	nazar (ii)
	to be visible, to be seen	nazar aanaa
	they may be seen	nazar aaẽẽ
Green:	Buy whatever fresh vegetables are in season. ('..whatever fresh vegetables of the season are seen.')	joo kuch bhii mausam-kii taazii sabziyãã nazar aaẽẽ, xariid laanaa.
Ram:	Anything else?	aur kuch?
	shop	duukaan, dukaan (ii)
	tin, can	Tin, Tiin (aa)
	closed, packed	band kiyee huee
	fruit	phal (aa)
Green:	Get some canned fruit from some shop too. ('Get fruit packed in tins...')	kisii duukaan-see Tin-mẽẽ band kiyee huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
	need of money	paisõõ-kii zaruurat
Ram:	I'll need some money.	kuch paisõõ-kii zaruurat hoogii.

two annas each	doo doo aanee
worth two annas each	doo doo aaneevaalaa
ticket, stamp	TikaT (aa)
ten 2-anna stamps	doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT
Green: Here's 20 rupees. Oh, and one other thing. Buy ten 2-anna stamps at the post office.	yah loo, biis rupayee. hãã, eek baat aur. poosT-aafis-see doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT bhii xariid leenaa.

9.12.1. Variation Drill

1. joo kuch bhii mausam-kii taazii sabziyãã nazar aaẽẽ, xariid laanaa.
   a. joo kuch bhii mausam-kii taazii ciizẽẽ nazar aaẽẽ, xariid laanaa.
   b. joo kuch bhii mausam-kee taazee phal nazar aaẽẽ, xariid laanaa.
   c. joo kuch bhii mausam-kee taazee goošt nazar aaẽẽ, xariid laanaa.
   d. joo kuch bhii mausam-kii harii sabziyãã nazar aaẽẽ, xariid laanaa.
   e. joo kuch bhii mausam-kii acchii sabziyãã nazar aaẽẽ, xariid laanaa.
2. kisii duukaan-see Tin-mẽẽ band kiyee huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
   a. us duukaan-see Tin-mẽẽ band kiyee huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
   b. khaanee-kii duukaan-see Tin-mẽẽ band kiyee huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
   c. aslam-kii duukaan-see Tin-mẽẽ band kiyee huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
   d. kisii duukaan-see Tin-mẽẽ band kiyee huee phal lee leenaa.
   e. kisii duukaan-see Tin-mẽẽ band kiyee huee goošt bhii lee leenaa.
   f. meeree ghar-see Tin-mẽẽ band kiyee huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
3. poosT-aafis-see doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT bhii xariid leenaa.
   a. poosT-aafis-see tiin tiin aaneevaalee das TikaT bhii xariid leenaa.
   b. poosT-aafis-see doo doo aaneevaalee saat TikaT bhii xariid leenaa.
   c. poosT-aafis-see tiin tiin aaneevaalee aaTh TikaT bhii xariid leenaa.
   d. poosT-aafis-see doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT xariid leenaa.
   e. duukaan-see meeree liyee bhii kuch ciizẽẽ xariid leenaa.
   f. kyaa aap meeree liyee poosT-aafis-see doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT xariid lee saktee hãĩ?

9.12.2. Translation Drill

1. yah aap-kii nazar hai.	You can see this. ('This is visible to you.')
2. is mausam-mẽẽ taazii sabziyãã nazar aatii hãĩ.	In this season fresh vegetables are seen.
3. meerii duukaan aaj band hai.	My shop is closed today.
4. mãĩ daftar pããc bajee band karũũgaa.	I'll close the office at five.
5. tumhẽẽ taazee phal khaanee caahiyee.	You should eat fresh fruit.
6. taazee phal khaaoo.	Eat fresh fruit!

7. mãĩ apnee juutee aap-kii duukaan-see nahĩĩ xariidũũgaa.	I won't buy my shoes from your shop.
8. meerii duukaan-see ciizẽẽ xariidoo.	Buy things from my shop!
9. aap-kee paisõõ-kii rasiid yah hai.	This is the receipt for your money.
10. meerii biivii is duukaan-mẽẽ kaam kartii hai.	My wife works in this shop.

9.12.3. Response Drill

1. tumhẽẽ kaun-sii duukaan pasand hai.
2. tumhẽẽ yah duukaan kyõõ pasand nahĩĩ hai.
3. tumhẽẽ kaun-see phal pasand hãĩ.
4. is mausam-mẽẽ kaun kaun-sii ciizẽẽ miltii hãĩ.
5. aap apnee juutee kahãã xariid deetee hãĩ.
6. kyaa us-kii mooTar-kaa rang kaalaa hai?
7. kyaa tumhẽẽ šaraab pasand hai?
8. poosT-aafis kahãã hai.
9. yah duukaan kaun band kartaa hai.
10. is phal-kaa kyaa naam hai.

9.13. Conversation 2: Asking Information.

a couple of minutes	doo caar minaT
Smith: Excuse me. Can you give me a few minutes?	maaf kiijiyee. kyaa aap mujhee doo caar minaT dee saktee hãĩ?
undoubtedly, definitely	beešak
foreign, foreigner	videešii
to fall	paRnaa
to seem, appear	maaluum paRnaa
[you] seem	maaluum paRtee hãĩ
Rao: Of course, by all means. You look like a foreigner.	zaruur, beešak. aap too videešii maaluum paRtee hãĩ.
week	haftaa (aa)
one week ago	eek haftee pehlee, eek haftaa pehlee
to arrive	pahũcnaa
[I] arrived	pahũcaa
Smith: Yes, I'm an American. I arrived in India a week ago.	jii hãã, mãĩ amriikii hũũ. eek haftee pehlee hindustaan pahũcaa.
until yesterday	kal-tak
[I] have come	aayaa hũũ

I was in Delhi till yesterday. I came to Calcutta today.	kal-tak dehlii-mẽẽ thaa. aaj kalkattee aayaa hũũ.

9.13.1. Variation Drill

1. kyaa aap mujhee doo caar minaT dee saktee hãĩ?
   a. kyaa aap mujhee doo caar rupayee dee saktee hãĩ?
   b. kyaa aap mujhee madad dee saktee hãĩ?
   c. aap mujhee pãĩtiis rupayee kab dee saktee hãĩ.
   d. aap mujhee apnaa suuT kyõõ nahĩĩ dee saktee hãĩ.
   e. kyaa aap un-kii madad kar saktee hãĩ?
   f. kyaa aap hamaaraa intazaar kar saktee hãĩ?
2. aap too videešii maaluum paRtee hãĩ.
   a. aap too amriikii maaluum paRtee hãĩ.
   b. aap biimaar maaluum paRtee hãĩ.
   c. kyaa ham xuš maaluum paRtee hãĩ?
   d. šrii paTeel acchee maaluum paRtee hãĩ.
   e. vah laRkii aap-koo kaisii maaluum paRtii hai.
   f. aap-kii biivii kuch pareešaan maaluum hootii hai.
3. eek haftee pehlee hindustaan pahũcaa.
   a. mãĩ eek haftee pehlee dehlii pahũcaa.
   b. tiin haftee pehlee vah yahãã pahũcaa.
   c. vah yahãã kab pahũcaa.
   d. mãĩ is šeher-mẽẽ doo haftee pehlee pahũcaa.
   e. raam gyaarah minaT pehlee pahũcaa.
   f. meeraa naukar Thiik aaTh bajee pahũcaa.
4. kal-tak dehlii-mẽẽ thaa.
   a. mãĩ soomvaar-tak dehlii-mẽẽ thaa.
   b. mãĩ šukravaar-tak us šeher-mẽẽ thaa.
   c. vah kab-tak vahãã thaa.
   d. mãĩ vahãã nahĩĩ thaa.
   e. kyaa vah kal duutaavaas-mẽẽ thaa?
   f. raam kab aap-kee yahãã thaa.
5. aaj kalkattee aayaa hũũ.
   a. aaj mãĩ dehlii aayaa hũũ.
   b. mãĩ amriikaa-see aayaa hũũ.
   c. mãĩ aap-see milnee aayaa hũũ.
   d. mãĩ hindii paRhaanee aayaa hũũ.
   e. mãĩ gaaRii-see aayaa hũũ.

9.13.2. Translation Drill

1.	tum beešak aaoo.	Be sure to come.
2.	tumhẽẽ beešak aanaa caahiyee.	You must be sure to come.
3.	beešak yah acchaa aadmii hai.	He is undoubtedly a good man.
4.	beešak mãĩ aap-kaa kaam kar saktaa hũũ.	I can definitely do your work.
5.	hindustaan-mẽẽ har saal videešii aatee hãĩ.	Foreigners come to India every year.
6.	mujhee videešii ciizẽẽ pasand hãĩ.	I like foreign things.
7.	mãĩ amriikaa-mẽẽ eek videešii hũũ.	I am a foreigner in America.
8.	aap bhii videešii maaluum paRtee hãĩ.	You look like a foreigner too.
9.	aap bhii videešii maaluum hootee hãĩ.	You look like a foreigner too.
10.	maaluum paRtaa hai, ki aap-kee doost nahĩĩ aaẽẽgee.	It looks like your friends aren't going to come.
11.	haftee-mẽẽ saat din hootee hãĩ.	There are seven days in a week.
12.	mãĩ baarah bajee yahãã pahũcaa.	I arrived here at twelve.

9.13.3. Response Drill

1. haftee-mẽẽ kitnee din hootee hãĩ.
2. kyaa aap videešii hãĩ?
3. aap kab pahũcẽẽgee.
4. aap-kee doost kis haftee-mẽẽ pahũcẽẽgee.
5. vah dehlii-mẽẽ kab thaa.

9.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Numbers 41-50.

41	ektaaliis	46	cheaaliis
42	beaaliis	47	sãĩtaaliis
43	teetaaliis	48	aThtaaliis
44	cautaaliis	49	uncaas
45	pãĩtaaliis	50	pacaas

9.3. Grammatical Drill

9.31. Familiar Forms: Present Tense.

9.31.1. Illustration Drill

1. kahoo, kaisee hoo.
2. tum kaisee hoo.
3. kyaa tum skuul jaatee hoo?
4. tab-tak, kyaa tum meeree liyee eek kaam kar saktee hoo?

Note 9.1. The familiar pronoun tum is sued to speaking to very close friends, to younger brothers and sisters, to children, and to servants. The familiar form of hoonaa 'to be' in the present tense is hoo. The present tense of other verbs contains -tee hoo or -tii hoo, masculine and feminine respectively. Note that tum is grammatically plural; all adjectives and verbs which agree with it must be in plural forms.

Examples:

jaatee hoo jaatii hoo	'you go'	saktee hoo saktii hoo	'you can'
rehtee hoo rehtii hoo	'you stay'	hootee hoo hootii hoo	'you become'

9.31.2. Translation Drill

1.	aajkal tum kahãã rehtee hoo.	Where do you live nowadays?
2.	aaj tum acchee maaluum hootee hoo.	You look well today.
3.	aaj tum acchee maaluum paRtee hoo.	You look well today.
4.	tum meeraa kaam kyõõ nahĩĩ kar deetee hoo.	Why don't you do my work?
5.	kyaa tum šaraab pasand kartee hoo?	Do you like liquor?
6.	kyaa tum mujhee apnee ghar lee cal saktee hoo?	Can you take me to your house?

9.31.3. Completion Drill

1. tum kyõõ pareešaan (look).
2. tum kahãã (live).
3. joo ciizẽẽ mujhee pasand hãĩ, tum unhẽẽ pasand nahĩĩ (do).
4. kyaa tum šeher-kii taraf jaanaa (want)?
5. kyaa tum kisii acchee naukar-koo (know)?

9.31.4. Translation Drill

1. Do you like oranges?
2. Why don't you do my work?
3. Where do you buy your shoes?
4. What kind of shoes do you like?
5. Do you like liquor? (pasand karnaa)
6. You never come.

9.31.5. Completion Drill

1. tum kab ghar-mẽẽ (are).
2. tum baazaar-see kyaa kyaa ciizẽẽ (buy).
3. tum mujhee yah kyõõ nahĩĩ (tell).
4. joo tum mujhee (tell), mãĩ karũũgaa.
5. tum Thiik Thiik nahĩĩ (do).
6. aajkal tum kyaa (do).
7. tum kab (work).
8. beešak tum meeraa kaam kar (can).
9. tum kabhii kabhii deer-see daftar (come).
10. tum taazii ciizẽẽ (like), yaa nahĩĩ.

9.31.6. Translation Drill

1. Why don't you come to supper?
2. What vegetables do you buy these days?
3. Why don't you bring your wife?
4. Do you eat meat?
5. When do you eat supper?
6. You look like a foreigner.
7. Do you drink liquor?
8. Are you ill?

9.31.7. Substitution Drill

1. aap bhii videešii maaluum hootee hăĭ.
   a. tum b. vah c. vee d. siitaa
2. tumhaarii biivii kyŏŏ acchii nahĭĭ maaluum paRtii.
   a. tumhaaree svaamii b. us-kaa laRkaa c. aap d. tum
3. huzuur kyaa farmaatee hăĭ.
   a. aap b. tum c. aap-kee svaamii d. tumhaarii măă
4. măĭ taazii sabziyăă khaanaa caahtaa hŭŭ.
   a. vah b. ham c. vee d. siitaa
5. ham har din saath saath khaanaa khaatee hăĭ.
   a. vee b. siitaa aur raam c. siitaa aur us-kii doost d. raam aur măĭ
6. tum kis-kaa intazaar kartee hoo.
   a. aap b. vah c. ham d. vee

9.31.8. Response Drill

1. tum kaisee hoo.
2. kyaa tum skuul jaatee hoo?
3. aajkal tum kahăă rehtee hoo.
4. kyaa tum šaraab pasand kartee hoo?
5. kyaa tum mujhee apnee ghar lee cal saktee hoo?
6. tum kis taraf jaatee hoo?
7. tum apnee juutee kahăă xariidtee hoo.
8. kyaa tum šeher-kii taraf jaanaa caahtee hoo?
9. kyaa tum kisii acchee naukar-koo jaantee hoo?
10. tum meeree kaam kyŏŏ nahĭĭ kartee.

9.32. Familiar Forms: Future Tense

Note 9.2. The familiar form in the Future consists of the verb stem plus -oogee or -oogii, masculine and feminine respectively. E.g.:

tum jaaoogee / jaaoogii 'you will go'
tum laaoogee / laaoogii 'you will bring'
tum pahŭŭcoogee / pahŭŭcoogii 'you will arrive'
tum karoogee / karoogii 'you will do'
tum khaaoogee / khaaoogii 'you will eat'

There are three irregular verbs: deenaa, leenaa, and hoonaa:

tum doogee / doogii 'you will give'
tum loogee / loogii 'you will take'
tum hoogee / hoogii 'you will be'

9.32.1. Translation Drill

1.	tum baazaar kab jaaoogee.	When will you go to the market?
2.	tum kyaa ciizẽẽ xariid laaoogee.	What things will you buy?
3.	tum kab meeree yahãã pahũcoogee.	When will you arrive at my house?
4.	tum kyaa aarDar karoogee.	What will you order?
5.	tum kyaa ciiz xariid doogee.	What will you buy?
6.	tum kab daftar aaoogee.	When will you come to the office?

9.32.2. Completion Drill

1. kyaa tum meeree liyee kuch ciizẽẽ baazaar-see (will bring)?
2. tum kyaa ciiz (will eat).
3. tum yah miThaaii zaruur (will like).
4. kaun-sii gaaRii-see tum (will go).
5. kyaa tum khaanaa (will order)?
6. tum kis tarah-kaa goošt (will eat).

9.32.3. Translation Drill. Use tum.

1. What kind of food will you eat?
2. Will you order a new suit?
3. Where will you go?
4. Where will you meet him?
5. What time will you arrive?
6. What liquor will you drink?

9.32.4. Completion Drill

1. tum šoorbeedaar goošt (will eat), yaa nahĩĩ.
2. tum kyaa (will order).
3. kyaa tum kal (will go)?
4. mãĩ duukaan-mẽẽ suuT (will order).
5. kyaa tum meerii madad (will do)?
6. joo gaaRii (will come), usii-see ham (will go).
7. kyaa tum yah khaanaa (will take)?
8. huzuur kyaa (will order).
9. tum kitnee rupayee (will give).
10. mãĩ aaj goošt nahĩĩ (will eat).

9.32.5. Translation Drill

1. Will you eat meat or not?
2. What orders will they give?
3. What will you do?
4. Which train will he go on?
5. Will you introduce him to me?
6. We'll never go there.
7. Where will you be at 2:30?
8. I'll eat green vegetables.

9.32.6. Substitution Drill

1. tum too goošt khaaoogee na?

a. vah b. aap c. vee d. aap-kii doost

2. mãĩ un-koo kooii hukm nahĩĩ dũũgaa.
   a. vah b. ham c. vee d. meerii biivii
3. aap kyaa ciiz xariidẽẽgee.
   a. ham b. tum c. vee d. vah
4. ham duukaan-mẽẽ suuT aarDar karẽẽgee.
   a. vah b. mãĩ c. meeree svaamii d. meerii mãã
5. vee kahãã jaaẽẽgee.
   a. ham b. vah c. aap-kii biivii d. tum
6. vah xaas karkee mujh-see milnee aaeegaa.
   a. vee b. siitaa c. raam aur us-kii biivii d. siitaa aur us-kii doost

9.32.7. Response Drill

1. tum baazaar kab jaaoogee.
2. tum kab meeree yahãã pahũcoogee.
3. kyaa tum meeree liyee kuch ciizẽẽ baazaar-see laaoogee?
4. tum kyaa ciiz khaaoogee.
5. tum kahãã jaaoogee.
6. tum un-see kahãã miloogee.
7. tum kis vaxt pahũcoogee.
8. tum kyaa ciizẽẽ xariid laaoogee.
9. kyaa tum khaanaa aarDar karoogee?
10. kaun-sii gaaRii-see tum jaaoogee.

9.33. The Familiar Pronoun: Object Form.

Note 9.3. The object form of tum 'you' (familiar) is tumhẽẽ or tum-koo (compare hamẽẽ or ham-koo 'us', mujhee or mujh-koo 'me', etc.)

9.33.1. Translation Drill

1.	joo ciizẽẽ tumhẽẽ caahiyee, xariid laaoo.	Buy the things you need.
2.	joo mãĩ tumhẽẽ kehtaa hũũ, karoo.	Do what I tell you.
3.	tumhẽẽ kyaa caahiyee.	What do you want?
4.	tumhẽẽ kaun-saa mausam pasand hai.	Which season do you like?
5.	tumhẽẽ kaun-sii duukaan pasand hai.	Which shop do you like?
6.	tumhẽẽ yah duukaan kyõõ pasand nahĩĩ hai.	Why don't you like this shop?

9.33.2. Translation Drill. Supply familiar forms for 'you' in this and the following exercises.

1. The cook will tell you what's needed.
2. What kinds of fruit do you like?
3. You ought to eat fresh fruit.
4. You really ought to come.
5. I won't phone you today.
6. Do you like government work?

9.33.3. Completion Drill

1. (to you) kuch nahĩĩ maaluum hai.
2. (to me) videešii ciizẽẽ pasand hãĩ.
3. mãĩ (to you) madad nahĩĩ dee saktaa hũũ.
4. mãĩ (to them) kooii hukm nahĩĩ dũũgaa.
5. (to you) kal šaam-mẽẽ fursat hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
6. (to him) yah suuT pasand aataa hai.
7. (to you) xušii hai?
8. (to us) apnaa pataa diijiyee.
9. (to you) videešii ciizẽẽ pasand hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
10. kyaa mãĩ (you) šeher lee calũũ?

9.33.4. Translation Drill

1. You're sure to like these sweets.
2. I need a complete meal.
3. I hope you'll like working here.
4. Will he like this food?
5. What do you need?
6. Please phone us tomorrow.
7. Do you need shoes?
8. Say hello to them.

9.33.5. Substitution Drill

1. mujhee yah suuT pasand hai.
   a. to him b. to us c. to her d. to you (question)
2. us-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiyee.
   a. to you b. to them c. to her d. to us
3. ham-koo aaj fursat nahĩĩ hai.
   a. to me b. to him c. to you (question) d. to them
4. aap-koo kaisee juutee pasand hãĩ.
   a. to him b. to you (fam.) c. to her d. to them
5. mãĩ tum-koo apnii biivii-see milaataa hũũ.
   a. him b. them c. you (pol.) d. her
6. inhẽẽ bil kehtee hãĩ.
   a. to me b. to him c. to us d. to you (question)

9.33.6. Response Drill

1. tumhẽẽ kyaa caahiyee.
2. tumhẽẽ kaun-saa mausam pasand hai.
3. tumhẽẽ kaun-sii duukaan pasand hai.
4. tumhẽẽ yah duukaan kyõõ pasand nahĩĩ hai.
5. tumhẽẽ kaun-see phal pasand hãĩ.
6. kyaa tumhẽẽ šaraab pasand hai?
7. tumhẽẽ kal šaam-mẽẽ fursat hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
8. tumhẽẽ videešii ciizẽẽ pasand hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
9. kyaa tum-koo juutee caahiyee?

9.34. Variation Drill

1. I want you to go and buy some things. (mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki tum ciizẽẽ xariid laaoo.)
    - a. I want you to go to the market.
    - b. I want you to bring me some food.
    - c. I want you to help the cook.
    - d. I want you to give this money to Ram.
    - e. I want you to work tomorrow.
2. Can you give me a few minutes? (kyaa aap mujhee doo caar minaT dee saktee hãĩ?)
    - a. Can you give me seven rupees?
    - b. Can you give him some help?
    - c. I can't give you the money until tomorrow.
    - d. He can't do that kind of work.
    - e. We can come on Thursday at 3:30.
3. You look like a foreigner. (aap too videešii maaluum paRtee hãĩ.)
    - a. You look worried.
    - b. You look happy.
    - c. You like like an American.
    - d. We don't look like Indians.
    - e. Why do they seem worried?
4. I was in Delhi until yesterday. (kal-tak dehlii-mẽẽ thaa.)
    - a. I was at the market yesterday.
    - b. I was at home yesterday.
    - c. Where was he yesterday?
    - d. I was at home until 8 o'clock.
    - e. I was here, wasn't I?

9.35. 'puuchiyee' Drill

Šrii(matii) A, aap Šrii(matii) B-see puuchiyee, ki...

1. un-koo caaee pasand hai, yaa kaafii.
2. un-kee ghar-mẽẽ kuch mehmaan hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
3. un-koo maaluum hai, ki 'Washington'-mẽẽ sab-see baRaa hooTal kaun-saa hai.
4. vee 'Washington'-mẽẽ eek acchee hooTal-koo jaantee (-ii) hãĩ.
5. vee apnee kaam-kii baabat pareešaan hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
6. un-kee xyaal-mẽẽ, aap aaj acchee (-ii) maaluum hootee (-ii) hãĩ.
7. aap-kee paas eek xaansaamaa hai yaa nahĩĩ.
8. un-koo maaluum hai, ki aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai.
9. aaj soomvaar hai yaa nahĩĩ.
10. un-koo eek naukar-kii zaruurat hai yaa nahĩĩ.
11. vee khaanaa pakaanaa jaantee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.

12. vee kab-see kab-tak kaam kartee (-ii) hãĩ.
13. un-koo hindustaanii khaanaa pasand hai yaa nahĩĩ.
14. vee mooTrõõ-kii baabat kuch jaantee (-ii) hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
15. vee 'New York' acchii tarah jaantee (-ii) hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
16. is skuul-kaa naam kyaa hai.
17. un-kee juutee kaalee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
18. un-koo nayee juutõõ-kii zaruurat hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
19. vee apnee juutee kahãã-see xariidtee (-ii) hãĩ.
20. un-koo kis nambar-kaa juutaa caahiyee.
21. un-kee paas eek mooTar hai yaa nahĩĩ.
22. un-kee xyaal-mẽẽ, hindustaanii khaanaa acchaa hai yaa nahĩĩ.
23. amriikii baccõõ-koo skuul jaanaa hai yaa nahĩĩ.
24. vee kabhii hindustaanii khaanaa khaatee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.

9.36. Comprehension Practice

1. uušaa-nee naukar-koo baazaar-see khaanee piinee-kii ciizẽẽ laanee-kee liyee kahaa. naukar-nee puuchaa: 'bataaiyee, kyaa kyaa laaũũ.' uušaa-nee kahaa: 'aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ taazii goobhii miltii hai, aur šaayad taazee maTar bhii. yee sabziyãã lee aaoo. xaansaamee-see puuch loo, aur kyaa kyaa caahiyee.'

Questions:

a. uušaa-nee naukar-see kahãã jaanee-kee liyee kahaa.
b. uušaa-nee kyaa kyaa sabziyãã laanee-kee liyee kahaa.
c. kyaa xaansaamee-see bhii kuch puuchaa gayaa?
d. kyaa aajkal maTar-kaa mausam hai?
e. kyaa yahãã taazii goobhii miltii hai?

2. xaansaamee-nee bataayaa, ki Tin-mẽẽ band kiyee huee phal caahiyee. uušaa-nee poosT-aafis-see das TikaT laanee-kee liyee bhii kahaa. naukar-nee kahaa: 'kuch paisõõ-kii zaruurat hoogii.' uušaa-nee kahaa: 'yah loo, das rupayee, aur kuch taazee phal bhii lee aanaa.'

Questions:

a. xaansaamee-nee kyaa laanee-kee liyee kahaa.
b. uušaa-nee aur kyaa laanee-kee liyee kahaa.
c. naukar-koo kitnee rupayee diyee.
d. eek rupayee-mẽẽ kitnee paisee hootee hãĩ.
e. kyaa aajkal taazee phal miltee hãĩ?

3. eek din šrii paTeel baazaar jaa rahee thee. raastee-mẽẽ eek aadmii-nee un-see puuchaa: 'kyaa aap mujhee vikTooriyaa raastaa bataa saktee hãĩ?' šrii paTeel-nee un-koo kahaa: 'zaruur, beešak. aap too videešii maaluum paRtee hãĩ.' videešii-nee kahaa: 'aap Thiik kehtee hãĩ. mãĩ amriikii hũũ, aur kuch din pehlee hindustaan pahũcaa.'

Questions:

a. šrii paTeel kahãã jaa rahee thee.

b. raastee-mẽẽ un-koo kaun milaa.

c. us aadmii-nee kyaa puuchaa.

d. vah aadmii kahãã-see thaa.

e. vah aadmii hindustaan kab aayaa.

4. šrii paTeel-nee puuchaa: 'bahut xušii huii. kyaa aap-koo hindustaan pasand aayaa? aap kab-tak yahãã rahẽẽgee.' amriikii-nee kahaa: 'mãĩ yahãã doo caar haftee rahũũgaa. dehlii too kal-hii aayaa hũũ. aaj-kaa mausam kailifaurniyaa-kii tarah hai. šrii paTeel-nee kahaa: 'acchaa, aap šaayad kailifaurniyaa-see hãĩ. aajkal mausam yahãã bahut acchaa rehtaa hai. hãã, mãĩ vikTooriyaa rooD jaa rahaa hũũ. meeree saath aaiyee.'

a. šrii paTeel-nee amriikii-see kyaa puuchaa.

b. us din dehlii-kaa mausam kaisaa thaa.

c. amriikii dehlii kab aayaa.

d. kailifaurniyaa-kaa mausam kaisaa hootaa hai.

e. kyaa vah šrii paTeel-kee saath vikTooriyaa rooD jaaneevaalaa thaa?

9.4. Conversation Stimulus

1. Anand asks Manohar to have lunch with him, and they enter a restaurant. The waiter asks them if they want drinks first, and they say no. Anand asks the waiter what is good. The waiter recommends the pulao, and Anand orders that. Manohar orders meat curry. The waiter asks if they want tea or coffee; Manohar says they will have coffee later.

2. Mr. Jones discusses with his cook what to have for dinner. The cook says he can make very good pulao. Jones asks what vegetables are available, and the cook says that peas and cauliflower are in season. Jones calls his servant, Mohan, and tells him to go to the market for two pounds of meat and some peas. Mohan asks if he should get anything else. Jones tells him to go to the post office also and get ten postcards and twenty four-anna stamps.

10.1. Basic Sentences

10.11. Conversation 1: Looking for a Doctor

doctor	DaakTar (aa)
Green: Excuse me. Do you know of any doctor?	maaf kiijiyee. kyaa aap kisii DaakTar-koo jaantee hãĩ?
Villager: Yes, I know of one. Tell me, what's wrong?	jii hãã, jaantaa too hũũ. kahiyee, kyaa baat hai.
area, region	ilaaqaa (aa)
tour	dauraa (aa)
to tour	dauraa karnaa
I was touring	dauraa kar rahaa thaa
Green: I was touring in this area.	mãĩ is ilaaqee-mẽẽ dauraa kar rahaa thaa.
a cold	zukaam (aa)
complaint	Šikaayat (ii)
it had happened	hoo gaii thii
Two days ago I caught a little cold. ('..some complaint of a cold had happened.')	doo din pehlee kuch zukaam-kii Šikaayat hoo gaii thii.
fever	buxaar (aa)
it has happened	hoo gayaa hai
Today I have a fever. (..'some fever has happened.')	aaj kuch buxaar hoo gayaa hai.
rest, comfort	aaraam (aa)
to rest	aaraam karnaa
you should rest	aaraam karẽẽ
Villager: You should rest here.	aap yahãã aaraam karẽẽ.

10.11.1. Variation Drill

1. mãĩ is ilaaqee-mẽẽ dauraa kar rahaa thaa.
    - a. mãĩ hindustaan-mẽẽ dauraa kar rahaa thaa.
    - b. mãĩ is Šeher-mẽẽ dauraa kar rahaa thaa.
    - c. vah is ilaaqee-mẽẽ dauraa kar rahaa thaa.
    - d. mãĩ aap-kaa intazaar kar rahaa thaa.
    - e. mãĩ us ilaaqee-mẽẽ kaam kar rahaa thaa.
    - f. mãĩ un-kii madad kar rahaa thaa.

2. doo din pehlee kuch zukaam-kii Šikaayat hoo gaii thii.
    a. eek haftee pehlee mujhee kuch zukaam-kii Šikaayat hoo gaii thii.
    b. doo din pehlee un-koo kuch zukaam-kii Šikaayat hoo gaii thii.
    c. pããc din pehlee meeree laRkee-koo kuch zukaam-kii Šikaayat hoo gaii thii.
    d. doo haftee pehlee meerii biivii-koo kuch zukaam-kii Šikaayat hoo gaii thii.
    e. aap-koo kyaa Šikaayat hoo gaii thii.
    f. kyaa tumhẽẽ zukaam-kii Šikaayat hoo gaii thii?

3. aap yahãã aaraam karẽẽ.
    a. aap vahãã aaraam karẽẽ.
    b. aap meeree ghar-mẽẽ aaraam karẽẽ.
    c. aap us ilaaqee-mẽẽ aaraam kar rahee thee?
    d. phir bhii, aap yahãã aaraam karẽẽ.

10.11.2. Translation Drill

1. mãĩ DaakTar-kee paas nahĩĩ jaanaa caahtaa.	I don't want to go to the doctor.
2. meeree doost acchee DaakTar hãĩ.	My friend is a good doctor.
3. is ilaaqee-kee loog acchee nahĩĩ hãĩ.	The people in this area are not good.
4. mãĩ kalkattee-kee paas-kaa ilaaqaa jaantaa hũũ.	I know the area near Calcutta.
5. gangaa-kee paas-kee ilaaqee-mẽẽ kaafii maileeriyaa hootaa hai.	There's quite a lot of malaria in the region near the Ganges.
6. mãĩ biihaar-mẽẽ dauraa karũũgaa.	I'll tour in Bihar.
7. maarc-mẽẽ 'Eisenhower' amriikaa-kaa dauraa karẽẽgee.	In March Eisenhower will tour America.
8. mujhee zukaam hoo gayaa.	I caught a cold.
9. mujhee zukaam-kii Šikaayat hai.	I have a little cold.
10. mãĩ Šikaayat nahĩĩ karnaa caahtaa hũũ.	I don't like to complain.
11. mãĩ Šrii raam-see aap-kii Šikaayat karũũgaa.	I'll complain to Mr. Ram about you.
12. tumhẽẽ maileeriyaa buxaar hai.	You have malaria.
13. hindustaan-mẽẽ loog aaraam-mẽẽ nahĩĩ rehtee.	In India people don't live in comfort.
14. aap too kabhii nahĩĩ aaraam kartee hãĩ.	You never rest.
15. mujhee aaraam karnaa caahiyee.	I need to rest.

10.11.3. Response Drill

1. DaakTar kyaa kehtaa hai.
2. vah kaisaa DaakTar hai.
3. is ilaaqee-mẽẽ kitnee DaakTar hãĩ.
4. aap-koo hindustaan-kaa kaun-saa ilaaqaa sab-see pasand hai.
5. aap kab-see kab-tak dauraa karẽẽgee.
6. aap-koo kyaa Šikaayat hai.
7. aaraam kis-koo pasand nahĩĩ hai.
8. kyaa aap kisii DaakTar-koo jaantee hãĩ?
9. aap-kee DaakTar-kaa kyaa naam hai.
10. aap kis ilaaqee-mẽẽ rahẽẽgee.

10.12. Conversation 1, continued.

	next	aglaa
	village	gããõõ (aa)
Villager:	The doctor lives in the next village.	DaakTar aglee gããõõ-mẽẽ rehtaa hai.
	to have called, to send for	bulvaanaa
	I['ll] send for	bulvaa deetaa hũũ
	I'll send for him right away.	mãĩ abhii bulvaa deetaa hũũ.
	trouble	takliif (ii)
	to take trouble, to bother	takliif karnaa
Green:	No, there's no need for you to take that trouble.	nahĩĩ, takliif karnee-kii kooii zaruurat nahĩĩ hai.
	you may be able to tell	bataa sakẽẽ
	If you can tell me his name and address, I'll go in my car.	agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa aur naam bataa sakẽẽ, too mãĩ apnii mooTar-see calaa jaaũũgaa.
	in Manoharpur	manooharpuur-mẽẽ
	road	saRak (ii)
	by this very road	isii saRak-see
Villager:	His name is Dr. Mehra, and he lives in the next village, Manoharpur. He's quite a good doctor. Follow this road here. ('Go by this very road.')	un-kaa naam DaakTar mehraa hai, aur vee aglee gããõõ manooharpuur-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ. kaafii acchee DaakTar hãĩ. aap isii saRak-see calee jaaiyee.

10.12.1. Variation Drill

1. DaakTar aglee gããõõ-mẽẽ rehtaa hai.
    a. meeraa naukar aglee gããõõ-mẽẽ rehtaa hai.
    b. DaakTar mehraa aglee gããõõ-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.
    c. kaun aglee gããõõ-mẽẽ rehtaa hai.
    d. mãĩ aglee saal hindustaan jaaũũgaa.
    e. aglaa aadmii kaun hai.
    f. aglii aurat meerii biivii hai.
2. agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa aur naam bataa sakẽẽ, too mãĩ apnii mooTar-see calaa jaaũũgaa.
    a. agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa aur naam bataa sakẽẽ, too mãĩ gaaRii-see calaa jaaũũgaa.
    b. agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa aur naam bataa sakẽẽ, too mãĩ apnii mooTar-see un-see milnee calaa jaaũũgaa.

- c. agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa bataa sakẽẽ, too baRii meherbaanii hoogii.
- d. agar aap hamẽẽ un-kaa naam aur pataa bataa sakẽẽ, too ham apnii mooTar-see calee jaaẽẽgee.
- e. agar vee mujhee us-kaa naam aur pataa bataa sakẽẽ, too mãĩ apnii mooTar-see calii jaaũũgii.
- f. agar šriimatii paTeel ham-koo un-kaa naam aur pataa bataa sakẽẽ, too ham Traam-see calee jaaẽẽgee.

3. kaafii acchee DaakTar hãĩ.
    - a. kaafii acchee doost hãĩ.
    - b. kaafii acchee saathii hãĩ.
    - c. kaafii acchaa xaansaamaa hai.
    - d. kaafii acchaa aadmii hai.
    - e. kaafii acchaa laRkaa hai.
    - f. kaafii acchii baat hai.

10.12.2. Translation Drill

1.	yahãã mãĩ baiThtaa hũũ, aur aglee Teebal-mẽẽ šrii raaoo baiThtee hãĩ.	I sit here, and Mr. Rao sits at the next table.
2.	jab mujhee zukaam hootaa hai, too mujhee takliif hootii hai.	When I have a cold, it bothers me.
3.	jab usee takliif hootii hai, too vah šikaayat kartaa hai.	When he is troubled, he complains.
4.	takliif-mẽẽ sab loog šikaayat kartee hãĩ.	Everyone complains when in trouble.
5.	takliif karnee-kii zaruurat nahĩĩ hai.	There's no need to bother.
6.	yah saRak acchii hai.	This road is good.
7.	yah naii saRak hai.	This is a new road.
8.	tumhaaree naukar-koo kyaa hoo gayaa hai.	What happened to your servant?
9.	tum apnaa suuTkees band karoo.	Close your suitcase.
10.	tumhaarii biivii beešak aaẽẽgii.	Your wife will surely come.

10.12.3. Response Drill

1. aglee saal aap kahãã jaaẽẽgee.
2. aap-kee gããõõ-kee naam kyaa hai.
3. aap kis gããõõ-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.
4. aap gããõõ-mẽẽ rehnaa pasand kartee hãĩ, yaa šeher-mẽẽ.
5. takliif kis-koo pasand hai.
6. yah saRak kahãã jaatii hai.
7. is gããõõ-mẽẽ kitnee loog rehtee hãĩ.
8. aap-koo kyaa takliif hai.
9. aap kis saRak-see jaaẽẽgee.

10.13. Conversation 1, concluded.

	objection	ehtaraaz, etaraaz (aa)
	it may be	hoo
	small	chooTaa
	my younger son ('my small son')	meeraa chooTaa laRkaa
Villager:	If you have no objection, my younger son will go with you. He knows the doctor's house.	agar aap-koo etaraaz nahĩĩ hoo, too meeraa chooTaa laRkaa aap-kee saath jaaeegaa. vah DaakTar-kaa ghar jaantaa hai.
	kind	meherbaan
	very kind	baRaa meherbaan
	to attach	lagaanaa
	to find out, to locate ('to attach knowledge')	pataa lagaanaa
	I['ll] find, locate	mãĩ pataa lagaa lũũgaa
Green:	You're very kind, but I think I'll be able to find the doctor.	aap baRee meherbaan hãĩ, leekin mãĩ sooctaa hũũ, ki mãĩ DaakTar-kaa pataa lagaa lũũgaa.

Conversation 2: At a Party.

	[he] was saying	keh rahee thee
	[you] met	milee
Mrs. Rao:	Mr. Rao was saying that you met him only yesterday.	Šrii raaoo keh rahee thee, ki aap un-see kal-hii milee.
	the same shop	eek-hii duukaan
	we were buying	xariid rahee thee
Smith:	Yes. Yesterday we were shopping in the same store in Connaught Circus.	jii hãã. kal ham loog kanaaT sarkas-mẽẽ eek-hii duukaan-mẽẽ kuch xariid rahee thee.
	often	aksar
	to meet customarily	milaa karnaa
	they generally meet	milaa kartee hãĩ
	People often meet in just this way.	aksar loog isii tarah milaa kartee hãĩ.
	having come home	ghar aakar
	Mr. Rao explained	Šrii raaoo-nee bataayaa
	[he] met	milee
Mrs. Rao:	That's right. Yesterday, after he came home, Mr. Rao told me that he had met a new American friend.	bahut Thiik. kal Šrii raaoo-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki vee eek nayee amriikii doost-see milee.

	child	baccaa (aa)
	children	baccee
Smith:	Tell me, do Mr. and Mrs. Ram have any children?	bataaiyee, kyaa Šrii aur Šriimatii raam-kee baccee bhii hãĩ?
	age	umar (ii)
Mrs. Rao:	Yes, there's one child. He's five years old. ('His age is five years.')	jii hãã, eek baccaa hai. us-kii umar pããc saal hai.
	you introduced	aap-nee milaayaa
Smith:	You didn't introduce me to him.	aap-nee too mujhee milaayaa-hii nahĩĩ.
	ready	taiyaar
Mrs. Rao:	He'll meet you at dinner. Come on, the dinner's ready.	khaanee-kee vaxt vah aap-see mileegaa. caliyee, khaanaa bhii taiyaar hai.

10.13.1. Variation Drill

1. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahĩĩ hoo, too meeraa chooTaa laRkaa aap-kee saath jaaeegaa.
   a. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahĩĩ hoo, too meeraa baRaa laRkaa aap-kee saath jaaeegaa.
   b. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahĩĩ hoo, too meerii chooTii laRkii aap-kee saath jaaeegii.
   c. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahĩĩ hoo, too mãĩ aap-kee saath jaaũũgaa.
   d. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahĩĩ hoo, too meeraa chooTaa laRkaa hamaaree saath jaaeegaa.
   e. agar unhẽẽ etaraaz nahĩĩ hoo, too meeree baccee un-kee saath jaaẽẽgee.
   f. agar usee etaraaz nahĩĩ hoo, too mãĩ ghar-mẽẽ rahũũgaa.
2. leekin mãĩ sooctaa hũũ, ki mãĩ DaakTar-kaa pataa lagaa lũũgaa.
   a. leekin mãĩ sooctaa hũũ, ki mãĩ duutaavaas-kaa pataa lagaa lũũgaa.
   b. leekin mãĩ sooctaa hũũ, ki mãĩ us-kaa pataa lagaaũũgaa.
   c. leekin mãĩ sooctaa hũũ, ki aap Thiik kehtee hãĩ.
   d. leekin mãĩ sooctaa hũũ, ki aaj vah nahĩĩ aaeegaa.
   e. leekin vah sooctaa hai, ki ham un-kee saath jaaẽẽgee.
   f. leekin vee sooctee hãĩ, ki aap us baat-kii baabat sab kuch jaantee hãĩ.
3. Šrii raaoo keh rahee thee, ki aap un-see kal-hii milee.
   a. Šrii raaoo keh rahee thee, ki aap un-see amriikaa-mẽẽ milee.
   b. Šrii raaoo keh rahee thee, ki aap un-kii biivii-see kal-hii milee.
   c. Šrii raaoo keh rahee thee, ki un-kee doost aap-see kal-hii milee.
   d. Šrii raaoo keh rahee thee, ki vee loog Šrii paTeel-see kal Šaam-mẽẽ nahĩĩ milee.
   e. vee keh rahee thee, ki aap un-see kaalej-mẽẽ milee.
   f. ham keh rahee thee, ki is kaalej-mẽẽ bahut videešii loog hãĩ.

4. kal šrii raaoo-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki vee eek nayee amriikii doost-see milee.
    a. kal šrii raaoo-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki vee aap-see milee.
    b. kal šrii raaoo-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki aap aaj aaneevaalee hăĭ.
    c. mangalvaar-koo šrii raaoo-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki ham šanivaar-koo aagraa jaaĕĕgee.
    d. kal meerii biivii-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki aap un-see eek duukaan-mĕĕ milee.
    e. kal us-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki itvaar-koo usee daftar-mĕĕ kaam karnaa hai.
    f. kal šrii raaoo-nee mujhee daftar aakar bataayaa, ki unhĕĕ kuch zukaam-kii šikaayat hoo gaii thii.

5. kyaa šrii aur šriimatii raam-kee baccee bhii hăĭ?
    a. aap-kee kitnee baccee hăĭ.
    b. meerii eek baccii hai.
    c. paTeel-kee doo baccee aur eek baccii hai.
    d. aap-kee baccee-kaa kyaa naam hai.
    e. un-kii baccii-kii umar kyaa hai.
    f. meeree baccee-kii umar păăc saal hai.

6. us-kii umar păăc saal hai.
    a. us-kii umar aThtaaliis saal hai.
    b. aap-kii umar kyaa hai.
    c. meerii umar uncaaliis saal hai.
    d. meeree baap-kii umar cheaaliis saal hai.
    e. meerii măă-kii umar săĭṭiis saal hai.

7. khaanaa bhii taiyaar hai.
    a. khaanaa taiyaar hoogaa.
    b. kyaa aap taiyaar hăĭ?
    c. hăă, măĭ taiyaar hŭŭ.
    d. meerii biivii taiyaar nahĭĭ hai.
    e. ham sab loog taiyaar hăĭ.
    f. šaam-kaa khaanaa taiyaar hai.

10.13.2. Translation Drill

1. mujhee etaraaz hai.	I object.
2. măĭ etaraaz kartaa hŭŭ.	I object.
3. meeraa ghar chooTaa hai.	My house is small.
4. măĭ eek chooTee găăŏŏ-mĕĕ rehtaa hŭŭ.	I live in a small village.
5. afriikaa-kee kuch loog bahut chooTee hootee hăĭ.	In Africa some of the people are very small.

6.	măĭ aglee găăŏŏ-mĕĕ DaakTar-kaa patea lagaaŭŭgaa.	I'll find the doctor in the next village.
7.	măĭ aglee găăŏŏ-mĕĕ DaakTar-kaa pataa lagaa lŭŭgaa.	I'll find the doctor in the next village.
8.	vah mujh-see aksar miltaa hai.	He often meets me.
9.	aksar us-see meerii mulaaqaat hoo jaatii hai.	I meet him often.
10.	hindustaan-mĕĕ loog aksar biimaar hoo jaatee hăĭ.	In India people often become sick.
11.	măĭ us-kee yahăă aksar jaataa hŭŭ.	I often go to his house.
12.	mujhee chooTee baccee pasand hăĭ.	I like little children.
13.	khaanaa taiyaar hai.	Dinner's ready.
14.	măĭ daftar jaanee-kee liyee taiyaar hŭŭ.	I'm ready to go to the office.
15.	joo tum kehtee hoo, vah Thiik nahĭĭ hai.	What you say is not correct.
16.	măĭ hukm deenaa nahĭĭ pasand kartaa hŭŭ.	I don't like to give orders.
17.	tumhaarii mooTar-gaaRii mujhee pasand hai.	I like your car.
18.	tum kis ciiz-kaa ras piioogee.	What kind of juice will you drink?
19.	tab us-nee apnaa naam bataayaa.	Then he told me his name.
20.	unhŏŏ-nee mujhee Šrii raam-see milaayaa.	They introduced me to Mr. Ram.

10.13.3. Response Drill

1. kyaa aap-koo yah kaam karnee-mĕĕ kooii etaraaz hai?
2. aap-koo kyŏŏ etaraaz hai.
3. us-koo kyaa etaraaz hoo saktaa hai.
4. aap-kaa chooTaa laRkaa kahăă hai.
5. tum us-kaa pataa kyŏŏ nahĭĭ lagaatee hoo.
6. aap-kaa baccaa kahăă hai.
7. aap-kaa baccaa yahăă kyŏŏ nahĭĭ hai.
8. aap-kee kitnee baccee hăĭ.
9. baccee-kii umar kyaa hai.
10. aap Šeher jaanee-kee liyee kyŏŏ nahĭĭ taiyaar hootee hăĭ.

10.2. Supplementary Phrases: Telling Time.

it has struck	bajaa hai
It's one o'clock.	eek bajaa hai.

they have struck	bajee hãĩ
It's two o'clock.	doo bajee hãĩ.
plus one quarter	savaa
It's 1:15.	savaa bajee hãĩ or savaa bajaa hai.
It's 3:15.	savaa tiin bajee hãĩ.
three quarters	paun
It's 12:45, quarter to one.	paun bajaa hai.
minus one quarter	paunee
It's 3:45, quarter to four.	paunee caar bajee hãĩ.
one and a half	DeeRh
It's 1:30.	DeeRh bajee hãĩ or DeeRh bajaa hai.
two and a half	Dhaaii
It's 2:30.	Dhaaii bajee hãĩ.
It's 3:30.	saaRhee tiin bajee hãĩ.
in striking six	chee bajnee-mẽẽ
It's seven minutes to six.	chee bajnee-mẽẽ saat minaT hãĩ.
having struck	bajkar
they have occurred	huee hãĩ
It's nine minutes after eight.	aaTh bajkar nau minaT huee hãĩ.

10.3. Grammatical Drill

10.31. Possessive Pronouns

10.31.1. Illustration Drill

1. aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
2. meeraa naam bil hai.
3. aur aap-kaa naam?
4. aap kal meeree ghar aaiyee na.
5. meeraa pataa saat vikTooriyaa rooD hai.
6. ham too aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
7. aaiyee, meerii biivii-see miliyee.
8. yee šrii aur šriimatii griin, aur yah meerii biivii hai.
9. jii hãã, aap-kaa naam?
10. aur aap aur aap-kii biivii?
11. aap-kii meherbaanii.
12. meeree eek doost kalkattee-see aayee hãĩ.
13. un-kaa šubh naam?
14. un-kaa naam šrii singh hai.
15. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii un-see milẽẽ.

Note 10.1. The following are the possessive pronouns:

	Masc. Sing.	Masc. Plural	Fem. Sg. and Pl.
'my'	meeraa	meeree	meerii
'his, her, its' (near)	is-kaa	is-kee	is-kii
'his, her, its' (far)	us-kaa	us-kee	us-kii
'our'	hamaaraa	hamaaree	hamaarii
'your' (fam.)	tumhaaraa	tumhaaree	tumhaarii
'your' (pol.)	aap-kaa	aap-kee	aap-kii
'their' (near)	in-kaa	in-kee	in-kii
'their' (far)	un-kaa	un-kee	un-kii

The gender and number of the ending of the possessive pronoun agrees with the gender and number of the noun which follows. E.g.:

aap-kaa naam 'your name'
meeraa pataa 'my address'
aap-kaa intazaar 'waiting for you'

meeree ghar 'my houses'
meeree doost 'my friends'
un-kee laRkee 'their sons'

meerii biivii 'my wife'
aap-kii meherbaanii 'your kindness'
us-kii laRkii 'his daughter(s)'

10.31.2. Translation Drill

1. meeree doost acchee DaakTar hãĩ.	My friend is a good doctor.
2. meeraa ghar chooTaa hai.	My house is small.
3. aksar us-see meerii mulaaqaat hoo jaatii hai.	I often meet him.
4. duukaan band karkee tum meeree yahãã aaoo.	After you close the shop, come to my place.
5. aajkal meerii biivii yahãã nahĩĩ hai.	My wife isn't here these days.
6. tum kab meeree yahãã pahũcoogee.	When will you arrive at my house?

10.31.3. Completion Drill

1. kal-see (my) yahãã kooii xaansaamaa nahĩĩ hai.
2. aaj aap (my) ghar khaanaa khaaiyee.
3. (my) kuch doost bhii aa rahee hãĩ.
4. tum (my) biivii-koo foon kar doo, aur us-see kahoo, ki mãĩ ghar deer-see aaũũgaa.
5. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahĩĩ hoo, too (my) chooTaa laRkaa aap-kee saath jaaeegaa.
6. (my) duukaan aaj band hai.

10.31.4. Translation Drill

1. I thought you might be able to help me.
2. Then come to my office.
3. My servant went home today.
4. He used to work in my friend's home.
5. This is my son Ram.
6. I have three brothers.

10.31.5. Translation Drill.

1. tum us-kaa pataa kyõõ nahĩĩ lagaatee hoo.	Why don't you get in touch with him?
2. mãĩ us-kee yahãã aksar jaataa hũũ.	I often go to his house.
3. kaun-saa ghar us-kaa hai.	Which house is his?
4. is-kii kuch ciizẽẽ aap-kee yahãã hãĩ.	Some of his things are at your place.
5. us-kee suuTkees-mẽẽ kyaa ciiz hai.	What's in his suitcase?
6. šrii raam is-kee xaas doost hãĩ.	Mr. Ram is his special friend.

10.31.6. Supply forms meaning 'his' or 'her'.

1. —— naam mahoohar hai.
2. —— mooTar jarman hai.
3. šaayad —— ghar yahãã hai.
4. —— juutee hindustaanii nahĩĩ hãĩ.
5. —— juutaa kaalaa hai.
6. —— mooTar kaalii hai.

10.31.7. Translation Drill

1. Her mother is sick.
2. What's his name?
3. His age is 5 years.
4. Is (the color of) her car black?
5. His suit is black.
6. This is the receipt for his money.

10.31.8. Translation Drill

1. aap unhẽẽ hamaaraa namastee kahiyee.	Give them our greetings.
2. aap unhẽẽ hamaarii taraf-see namastee kahiyee.	Give them greetings from us.
3. šrii raam hamaaree nayee doost hãĩ.	Mr. Ram is our new friend.
4. tum hamaaraa kaam kyõõ nahĩĩ kar deetee hoo.	Why don't you do our work?
5. hamaaree juutee hindustaanii hãĩ.	Our shoes are Indian.
6. tum hamaarii duukaan-see ciizẽẽ xariidoo.	Buy things from our store!

10.31.9. Completion Drill. Supply forms meaning 'our'.

1. yah —— doost hãĩ.
2. —— xyaal too acchaa hai.
3. yah —— saathii hai.
4. kyaa aap —— naam jaantee hãĩ?
5. jab —— doost aaẽẽgee, too ham aap-koo un-see milaaẽẽgee.
6. vah har din —— ghar aa jaataa hai.

10.31.10. Translation Drill

1. When will our friend come?
2. Does he know our name or not?
3. Our friend doesn't drink.
4. Why don't you help us?
5. He sits in our house.
6. He talks about us.

10.31.11. Translation Drill

1. mãĩ šrii raam-see aap-kii šikaayat karũũgaa.	I'll complain to Mr. Ram about you.
2. aap-kee gããõõ-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What is the name of your village?
3. aap-kaa chooTaa laRkaa kahãã hai.	Where is your little boy?
4. aap-kee kitnee baccee hãĩ.	How many children do you have?
5. aap-kaa baccaa kahãã hai.	Where is your child?
6. yah aap-kii nazar hai.	You can see this.

10.31.12. Completion Drill. Supply forms meaning 'your' (polite).

1. —— baccaa yahãã kyõõ nahĩĩ hai.
2. maaluum paRtaa hai, ki —— doost nahĩĩ aaẽẽgee.
3. beešak mãĩ —— kaam kar saktaa hũũ.
4. meerii kuch ciizẽẽ —— yahãã hãĩ.
5. —— hukm kyaa hai.
6. —— mooTar acchii hai.

10.31.13. Translation Drill

1. Mr. and Mrs. Green are waiting for you.
2. Here's your receipt.
3. Who's your friend?
4. Is your car Amerikan?
5. Is your name Mr. Green or Mr. Smith?
6. Your car is new.

10.31.14. Translation Drill

1. aajkal tumhaaree doost kahãã hãĩ.	Where are your friends these days?
2. kyaa tumhaarii nazar acchii hai?	Is your eyesight good?
3. tumhaaree ghar-mẽẽ phal hai, yaa nahĩĩ.	Do you have fruit at home, or not?
4. tumhaarii duukaan kahãã hai.	Where is your shop?
5. tumhaarii biivii kyõõ acchii nahĩĩ maaluum paRtii hai.	Why doesn't your wife look well?
6. tumhaarii duukaan aaj kaun band kareegaa.	Who will close your shop today?

10.31.15. Completion Drill. Supply forms meaning 'your' (familiar).

1. —— doost taazii ciizẽẽ pasand kartee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
2. —— nazar-koo kyaa hoo gayaa hai.

3. —— duukaan-mĕĕ juutee miltee hăĭ, yaa nahĭĭ.
4. --- ghar pahŭcnee-kee pehlee măĭ tumhĕĕ foon karŭŭgaa.
5. --- duukaan-mĕĕ kaun kaun-see phal miltee hăĭ.
6. —— juutaa mujhee pasand hai.

10.31.16. Translation Drill

1. Is your shop closed today?
2. Your friend will help you.
3. Your wife will surely come.
4. Your shoes are nice.
5. I like your car.
6. I won't buy shoes from your shop.

10.31.17. Translation Drill

1.	in-kaa naam šrii raam hai.	His name is Mr. Ram.
2.	un-kii biivii kalkattaa yunivarsiTii -mĕĕ paRhaatii hăĭ.	His wife teaches in Calcutta University.
3.	in-kaa pataa tiin vikTooriyaa rooD hai.	Their address is 3 Victoria Road.
4.	in-kee xyaal-mĕĕ vah kaisaa aadmii hai.	What kind of man do they think he is?
5.	in-kaa ghar acchaa hai.	Their house is nice.
6.	un-kaa naam šrii daas hai.	His name is Mr. Das.

10.31.18. Completion Drill. Supply forms meaning 'their' or 'his, her' (polite).

1. --- laRkaa elimenTrii skuul jaataa hai.
2. ham —— naam nahĭĭ kehtee.
3. --- ghar dehlii-mĕĕ nahĭĭ hai.
4. jab --- biivii dehlii jaatii hai, too kahăă rehtii hai.
5. mujhee —— xyaal pasand hai.
6. kyaa vah —— ghar aataa hai?

10.31.19. Translation Drill

1. How much are they?
2. Mr. Rao had said on the phone that his new American friends were coming.
3. If you can tell me his name and address, then I'll go in my car.
4. His name is Dr. Mehra, and he lives in the next village, Manoharpur.
5. Which restaurant does his wife want to eat in?
6. I wait for them every day.

10.31.20. Translation Drill

1.	tum meerii biivii-koo foon kar doo.	Phone my wife.
2.	măĭ tumhaaraa pataa nahĭĭ jaantaa hŭŭ.	I don't know your address.
3.	măĭ us-kaa naam bhii nahĭĭ jaantaa.	I don't even know his name.
4.	aap-kii biivii bahut acchaa khaanaa pakaatii hai.	Your wife cooks very well.
5.	hamaarii măă hindustaan-mĕĕ hăĭ.	Our mother is in India.

6. un-kii mooTar meerii mooTar-see baRii hai.	Their car is bigger than my car.
7. aap-kaa naukar kaisaa hai.	How is your servant?
8. us-kaa xaansaamaa bahut acchaa khaanaa pakaatаа hai.	His cook cooks very well.
9. jab meerii biivii skuul calii jaatii hoo, too mãĩ klab jaataa hũũ.	When my wife goes to the school, I go to the club.
10. mãĩ tumhaaree doost-kee ghar caltaa hũũ.	I go to your friend's house.

10.31.21. Completion Drill

1. kyaa aap (my) pataa jaantee hãĩ?
2. kyaa aap-koo (his) naam maaluum hai?
3. (your) naukar-kaa naam kyaa hai.
4. (our) naukar-kii mãã biimaar hai.
5. (your) daftar kahãã hai.
6. (their) biivii kaisii hãĩ.
7. (your) mehmaan kab aaẽẽgee.
8. (your) naukar kyaa kaam kartaa hai.
9. (his) biivii-kaa naam maaluum nahĩĩ.
10. kyaa aap-koo (my) pataa maaluum hai?

10.31.22. Translation Drill

1. My servant's name is Ram.
2. Where's your mother?
3. Say hello to Mr. Rao for us.
4. Maybe his name is Avadh.
5. How are the people at their house?
6. What's your servant's name?
7. Please help us.
8. My servant does very good work.

10.31.23. Substitution Drill

1. aap-kaa baccaa kaisaa hai.
   a. wife b. guest c. son d. father
2. un-kii meherbaanii.
   a. your b. his c. their d. her
3. mãĩ us-kii kyaa seevaa karũũ.
   a. your b. their c. his d. her
4. yee meeree doost hãĩ.
   a. son b. father c. daughter d. mother
5. tumhaaraa naam kyaa hai.
   a. his b. my c. their d. her
6. un-kaa ghar kahãã hai.
   a. friend b. wife c. office d. shop
7. aap-kii biivii kyaa kartii hai.
   a. his b. my c. their d. our
8. hamaarii aap-see mulaaqaat hootii hai.
   a. her b. my c. their d. his
9. vah meeraa pataa nahĩĩ jaantaa.
   a. wife b. name c. father d. mother

10. yah hamaaraa kaam hai.
    a. daughter b. house c. children d. car

10.31.24. Response Drill

1. aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
2. aur aap-kaa naam?
3. un-kaa Šubh naam?
4. tum kab meeree yahăă pahŭcoogee.
5. tum us-kaa pataa kyŏŏ nahĭĭ lagaatee hoo.
6. kaun-saa ghar us-kaa hai.
7. us-kee suuTkees-mĕĕ kyaa ciiz hai.
8. us-kaa naam kyaa hai.
9. kyaa us-kii gaaRii-kaa rang kaalaa hai?
10. tum hamaaraa kaam kyŏŏ nahĭĭ kar deetee hoo.
11. kyaa aap hamaaraa naam jaantee hăĭ?
12. hamaaree doost kab aaĕĕgee.
13. kyaa vah hamaaraa naam jaantaa hai, yaa nahĭĭ.
14. aap hamaarii madad kyŏŏ nahĭĭ kartee.
15. aap-kee găăŏŏ-kaa naam kyaa hai.
16. aap-kaa chooTaa laRkaa kahăă hai.
17. aap-kee kitnee baccee hăĭ.
18. aap-kaa baccaa kahăă hai.
19. in-kee xyaal-mĕĕ vah kaisaa aadmii hai.
20. jab un-kii biivii dehlii jaatii hai, too kahăă rehtii hai.
21. kyaa vah un-kee ghar aataa hai?
22. un-kii biivii kis resTooraNT-mĕĕ khaanaa caahtii hai.
23. aap-kaa naukar kaisaa hai.
24. kyaa aap meeraa pataa jaantee hăĭ?
25. kyaa aap-koo us-kaa naam maaluum hai?
26. aap-kee naukar-kaa naam kyaa hai.
27. tumhaaraa daftar kahăă hai.
28. un-kii biivii kaisii hai.
29. tumhaaree mehmaan kab aaĕĕgee.
30. aap-kaa naukar kyaa kaam kartaa hai.
31. kyaa aap-koo meeraa pataa maaluum hai?
32. aap-kii măă kahăă hăĭ.
33. un-kee ghar-kee loog kaisee hăĭ.
34. tumhaaree naukar-kaa naam kyaa hai.
35. aap-kaa baccaa kaisaa hai.
36. tumhaaraa naam kyaa hai.
37. un-kaa ghar kahăă hai.

38. aap-kii biivii kyaa kartii hai.
39. aap-kaa baccaa yahãã kyõõ nahĩĩ hai.
40. aap-kaa hukm kyaa hai.
41. aap-kee doost kaun hãĩ.
42. kyaa aap-kii mooTar amriikan hai?
43. aap-kaa naam šrii raam hai, yaa šrii daas.
44. aajkal tumhaaree doost kahãã hãĩ.
45. tumhaaree ghar-mẽẽ phal hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
46. tumhaarii duukaan kahãã hai.
47. tumhaarii biivii kyõõ acchii nahĩĩ maaluum paRtii hai.
48. tumhaarii duukaan aaj kaun band kareegaa.
49. tumhaaree doost taazii ciizẽẽ pasand kartee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
50. tumhaarii duukaan-mẽẽ juutee miltee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
51. tumhaarii duukaan-mẽẽ kaun kaun-see phal miltee hãĩ.
52. kyaa tumhaarii duukaan aaj band hai, yaa nahĩĩ.

10.32. Possessive forms of nouns.

10.32.1. Illustration Drill

1. mãĩ bhii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hũũ.
2. bahut xušii-kii baat hai.
3. šaam-kee khaanee-par.
4. vah kalkattee-kaa sab-see acchaa hooTal hai.
5. pehlee raaoo-kee daftar jaaoo.
6. vahãã-see šrii paTeel-kaa faail lee loo.
7. bahut afsoos-kii baat hai.
8. is liyee mujhee eek naukar-kii bahut zaruurat hai.
9. ghar-kee kaam-kee liyee.
10. mujhee kaalee juutõõ-kii zaruurat hai.
11. aap kis nambar-kaa juutaa caahtee hãĩ.
12. mãĩ aap-koo daftar-kee saathiyõõ-see milaaũũ.
13. leekin agar aap šeher-kii taraf jaa rahee hãĩ,...
14. šeher-kii taraf too mãĩ jaa rahaa hũũ.
15. kyaa vah har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai?

Note 10.2. The postposition -kaa can usually be translated 'of', or by the -'s of English possessive forms. The combination of a noun plus -kaa acts like an adjective, modifying a noun which follows; it thus has the same endings as acchaa, acchee, acchii. E.g.:

Masculine singular:

sarkaar-kaa mulaazim 'employee of the government, govt. employee'
kalkattee-kaa hooTal 'hotel of Calcutta, Calcutta hotel'

nambar-kaa juutaa 'shoe of (such-and-such a) size'
tarah-kaa khaanaa 'food of (such-and-such a) kind'

Masculine plural:

daftar-kee saathii 'companions of the office, fellow office workers'

Feminine singular:

xušii-kii baat 'matter of happiness'
afsoos-kii baat 'matter of regret'
naukar-kii zaruurat 'need of a servant'
juutõõ-kii zaruurat 'need of shoes'
šeher-kii taraf 'direction of the city'

Note that nouns preceding *-kaa*, *-kee*, *-kii* are in the oblique case; that is, most masculine nouns with final *-aa* change this to *-ee*, as in *kalkattee-kaa hooTal*; and all plural nouns take the ending *-õõ*, as in *juutõõ-kii zaruurat*. Besides this, *-kaa* itself has the oblique form *-kee* when it precedes a masculine noun (singular or plural) in an adverbial phrase. Such phrases are those ending, either necessarily or optionally, with a postposition. E.g.:

šaam-kaa khaanaa 'supper' : šaam-kee khaanee-par 'at supper'
raaoo-kaa daftar 'Rao's office': raaoo-kee daftar(-koo) jaaoo 'go to Rao's office'
ghar-kaa kaam 'housework': ghar-kee kaam-kee liyee 'for housework'
daftar-kee saathii 'office companions' : daftar-kee saathiyõõ-see 'with office companions'

10.32.2. Translation Drill

1.	kyaa šrii aur šriimatii raaoo-kee baccee bhii hãĩ?	Do Mr. and Mrs. Rao have children too?
2.	khaanee-kee vaxt vah aap-see mileegaa.	He will meet you at dinner-time.
3.	is ilaaqee-kee loog acchee nahĩĩ hãĩ.	The people of this area are not good.
4.	maarc-mẽẽ 'Eisenhower' amriikaa-kaa dauraa karẽẽgee.	In March, Eisenhower will tour America.
5.	mujhee zukaam-kii šikaayat hai.	I have a little cold.
6.	aap-kee gãõõ-kaa naam kyaa hai.	What is the name of your village?

10.32.3. Completion Drill. Supply forms of *-kaa*.

1. joo kuch bhii mausam-(   ) taazii sabziyãã nazar aaẽẽ, xariid laanaa.
2. kuch paisõõ-(   ) zaruurat hoogii.
3. doo din pehlee kuch zukaam-(   ) šikaayat hoo gaii thii.
4. takliif karnee-(   ) kooii zaruurat nahĩĩ hai.
5. vah DaakTar-(   ) ghar jaantaa hai.
6. leekin mãĩ sooctaa hũũ, ki mãĩ DaakTar-(   ) pataa lagaa lũũgaa.

10.32.4. Translation Drill

1. I'll have orange juice.
2. I'm going to Rao's office.
3. I'll order two kinds of meat curry.
4. The Sham Bazaar streetcar will come after this one.
5. What kind of fresh vegetables are in the market?
6. Go toward the city.

10.32.5. Response Drill

1. aap kis nambar-kaa juutaa caahtee hãĩ.
2. kyaa vah har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai?
3. kyaa šrii aur šriimatii raaoo-kee baccee bhii hãĩ?
4. aap-kee gããõõ-kaa naam kyaa hai.
5. baccee-kii umar kyaa hai.
6. kyaa us-kii mooTar-kaa rang kaalaa hai?
7. is phal-kaa kyaa naam hai.
8. kyaa tum šeher-kii taraf jaanaa caahtee hoo?
9. aap-koo kis ciiz-kii zaruurat hai.
10. is laRkee-kaa ghar kahãã hai.
11. vah kis tarah-kii sabziyãã khaaeegii.
12. kyaa aap šeher-kii taraf jaanaa caahtee hãĩ?
13. is šeher-kaa naam kyaa hai.
14. us aadmii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
15. aap-kii biivii har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktii hai?
16. kyaa aap-koo naarangii-kaa ras pasand hai?
17. aap subah-mẽẽ naarangii-kaa ras piitee hãĩ?
18. aap-kee klab-kaa naam kyaa hai.
19. aap kis nambar-kaa juutaa caahtee hãĩ.
20. aap-kee daftar-kaa nambar kyaa hai.
21. aap-kee ghar-kaa nambar kyaa hai.
22. is juutee-kaa daam kyaa hai.
23. suuT-kaa daam kyaa hai.
24. aap-kee saathii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
25. aap-kee naukar-kaa naam kyaa hai.
26. aap-kii mãã-kaa naam kyaa hai.
27. aap-kee baap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
28. aap-kee xaansaamee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
29. kyaa aap-koo naukar-kii zaruurat hai?
30. is laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
31. us-kii doost-kaa naam kyaa hai.
32. aap-kee laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai.

33. aap-kii laRkii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
34. is skuul-kaa naam kyaa hai.
35. aap-kee mehmaan-kaa naam kyaa hai.
36. aap-kee doost-kaa pataa kyaa hai.
37. aap-kee ghar-kee loog kaisee hãĩ.
38. us-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
39. aap-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
40. kyaa aap sarkaar-kee mulaazim hãĩ?

10.33. Variation Drill

1. Do you know any doctor? (kyaa aap kisii DaakTar-koo jaantee hãĩ?)
    a. Do you know Dr. Mehra?
    b. I don't know of any doctor in this area.
    c. Do you know how many doctors there are in this city?
    d. Do you know who is the best doctor in this area?
    e. Do you know where Dr. Mehra lives?
2. I was touring in this area. (mãĩ is ilaaqee-mẽẽ dauraa kar rahaa thaa.)
    a. I was touring in India.
    b. I was working in the American Embassy.
    c. I was helping your wife.
    d. I wasn't doing anything.
    e. I was having a conversation with him.
3. He's five years old. (us-kii umar pããc saal hai.)
    a. She's 7 years old.
    b. How old is he?
    c. How old are you?
    d. I'm 25 years old.
    e. I don't know her age.
4. It's twelve o'clock. (baarah bajee hai.)
    a. It's 12:15.
    b. It's 12:30.
    c. It's 12:45.
    d. It's one o'clock.
    e. It's 1:15.
    f. It's 1:30.
    g. It's 1:45.
    h. It's two o'clock.
    i. It's 2:15.
    j. It's 2:30.
    k. It's 2:45.
    l. It's three o'clock.

10.34. 'puuchiyee' Drill.

šrii(matii) A, aap šrii(matii) B-see puuchiyee, ki...

1. un-koo aap-kee juutee pasand hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
2. un-kee juutõõ-kaa daam kyaa hai.
3. un-koo kaisee juutee pasand hãĩ.

4. vee aap-koo biis 'dollar' dee saktee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
5. un-koo ummiid hai, ki vee hindustaan jaa saktee (-ii) hãĩ.
6. amriikii aurtõõ-koo khaanaa pakaanaa pasand hai yaa nahĩĩ.
7. un-kee xyaal-mẽẽ, pããc minaT-kii chuTTii kaafii hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
8. vee sigreT piinaa caahtee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
9. vee 'German' samajhtee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
10. aaj mausam kaisaa hai.
11. aaj mausam acchaa hai yaa nahĩĩ.
12. yah mausam un-koo pasand hai yaa nahĩĩ.
13. hindustaan-kaa mausam acchaa hai yaa nahĩĩ.
14. un-koo Šeher-mẽẽ rehnaa pasand hai yaa nahĩĩ.
15. un-koo kal Šeher-kee baahar jaanee-kii zaruurat hai yaa nahĩĩ.
16. amriikaa-mẽẽ reel-gaaRiyãã vaqt-par aatii hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
17. vee kaam-kee baad Šeher-kii taraf jaanaa caahtee (-ii) hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
18. hindustaan-mẽẽ sab-see baRaa Šeher kaun-saa hai.

10.35. Comprehension Practice

1. jab mujhee kuch zukaam-kii Šikaayat huii, too mãĩ-nee apnee doost manoohar-see puuchaa: 'kyaa is gããõõ-mẽẽ kooii DaakTar hai? mujhee kuch zukaam hoo gayaa hai.' manoohar-nee kahaa: 'aap-nee mujhee pehlee kyõõ nahĩĩ bataayaa. kyaa aap-koo buxaar bhii hai?' mãĩ-nee kahaa: 'hãã, kal Šaam-see kuch buxaar bhii hai.' manoohar-nee kahaa: 'tab too aap-koo aaraam karnaa caahiyee. mãĩ abhii aap-kee liyee DaakTar-koo bulvaa deetaa hũũ.'

Questions:

a. mujhee kyaa Šikaayat thii.
b. kyaa mujhee buxaar bhii thaa?
c. mujhee kab-see buxaar thaa.
d. mãĩ-nee manoohar-see kyaa puuchaa.
e. manoohar-nee mujhee kyaa karnee-kee liyee kahaa.

2. mãĩ-nee kahaa: 'leekin yahãã kooii DaakTar nahĩĩ rehtaa. kooii baat nahĩĩ hai. mujhee aglee gããõõ jaanaa hai. kyaa aglee gããõõ-mẽẽ kooii DaakTar hai?' manoohar-nee kahaa: 'hãã, hai too. mãĩ aap-kee saath cal saktaa hũũ.' mãĩ-nee kahaa: 'nahĩĩ, aap takliif na kiijiyee. kyaa aap DaakTar-kaa naam aur pataa bataa saktee hãĩ?' manoohar-nee DaakTar-kaa naam aur pataa dee diyaa, aur aglee din, Šukravaar-koo, mãĩ DaakTar-kee paas gayaa.

Questions:

a. kyaa kooii DaakTar meeree gããõõ-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ?
b. kyaa aglee gããõõ-mẽẽ kooii DaakTar hai?
c. kyaa mujhee manoohar-nee DaakTar-kaa naam aur pataa bataayaa?
d. mãĩ kis din aglee gããõõ jaaneevaalaa thaa.

e. ab mãĩ kaisaa maaluum paRtaa hũũ.

3. avadh kal Šaam eek duukaan-mẽẽ kuch xariid rahaa thaa. vahãã us-nee eek videešii-koo deekhaa, joo hindii acchii tarah nahĩĩ jaantee thee. avadh-nee un-see kahaa: 'aap Šaayad videešii hãĩ. kyaa mãĩ aap-kii madad kar saktaa hũũ?' videešii-nee kahaa: 'Šukriyaa, mãĩ amriikii hũũ, aur kuch mausam-kee taazee phal xariidnaa caahtaa hũũ. aap is duukaanvaalee-koo hindii-mẽẽ bataa diijiyee.' amriikii-nee avadh-kii madad-see phal xariidee.

Questions:

a. avadh-nee kis-koo deekhaa.

b. kyaa vee videešii hindii jaantee thee?

c. avadh-nee un-see kyaa puuchaa.

d. vee kyaa xariidnaa caahtee thee.

e. kyaa avadh-nee un-kii madad kii?

4. phal xariidnee-kee baad avadh-nee amriikii-see kahaa: 'aaj aap-see milkar bahut xušii huii. mãĩ caar baabar rooD-par rehtaa hũũ. agar aap-koo fursat hoo, too ravivaar-koo chee bajee meeree ghar aaiyee. meerii biivii aur laRkii aap-see milkar baRii xuš hõõgii.' amriikii-nee kahaa: 'aap-kaa Šukriyaa. mãĩ aap-koo apnii biivii-see puuchnee-kee baad bataaũũgaa. aap-kaa foon nambar kyaa hai.' avadh-nee nambar bataayaa aur kahaa: 'apnii biivii-koo bhii laaiyee, aur Šaam-kaa khaanaa meeree ghar khaaiyee.'

Questions:

a. avadh kahãã rehtaa hai.

b. kyaa us-kaa kooii baccaa hai?

c. kyaa avadh-nee amriikii-koo apnee ghar aanee-kee liyee kahaa?

d. avadh-nee kis din aur kitnee bajee aanee-kee liyee kahaa.

e. avadh-nee khaanee-par kin-koo aanee-kee liyee kahaa.

10.4. Conversation Stimulus

1. Jones speaks to a stranger, Mr. Das, and asks him where this streetcar goes. Das says it goes to the Secretariat. Jones asks if it also goes to Connaught Place. Das says no, he should take Bus No. 8. Jones asks when it leaves; Das says in 20 minutes, at 1:45.

2. Roberts asks Avadh what time it is, and Avadh says it is 12:30. He asks Roberts if he is a foreigner, where he came from, when he arrived in India, what he is doing, how long he will stay, and how he likes the country.

11.1. Basic Sentences

11.11. Conversation 1: Describing a Trip

holidays, vacation	chuTTiyãã
Christmas ('great day')	baRaa din
to spend	guzaarnaa
you spent	tum-nee guzaarĩĩ
Patel: Tell me, Mehra, how did you spend your Christmas vacation?	kahoo mehraa, tum-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kaisee guzaarĩĩ.
last	pichlaa
attempt	koošiš (ii)
to try ('to make an attempt')	koošiš karnaa
I had tried	mãĩ-nee koošiš kii thii
I tried to get in touch with you last Sunday.	mãĩ-nee pichlee itvaar-koo tumhaaraa pataa lagaanee-kii koošiš kii thii.
happened, became	huaa
out of, outside of	-kee baahar
[you] have gone	gayee hoo
I gathered you'd left town. ('It became known, you have gone out of town.')	maaluum huaa, tum šeher-kee baahar gayee hoo.
(a term of familiar address)	bhaii
opportunity, chance	mauqaa (aa)
was found	milaa
Mehra: That's right. During the last year I never got a chance to leave Delhi. ('In the last one year a chance of going out of Delhi never was found.')	hãã bhaii. pichlee eek saal-mẽẽ kabhii dehlii-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa nahĩĩ milaa.
staying in Delhi all the time	dehlii-mẽẽ rehtee rehtee
soul, life, spirit	jii (aa)
to be bored, fed up	ubnaa
it had become bored	ub gayaa thaa
I got tired of staying in Delhi all the time. ('..the spirit had become bored.')	dehlii-mẽẽ rehtee rehtee jii ub gayaa thaa.

11.11.1. Variation Drill

1. tum-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kaisee guzaarĩĩ.
   a. aap-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kaisee guzaarĩĩ.
   b. aap-kee doost-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kaisee guzaarĩĩ.
   c. tum-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kis-kee saath guzaarĩĩ.
   d. tum-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kahãã guzaarĩĩ.
   e. mãĩ-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã ghar-mẽẽ guzaarĩĩ.
   f. ham-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã Šeher-mẽẽ guzaarĩĩ.
2. mãĩ-nee pichlee itvaar-koo tumhaaraa pataa lagaanee-kii kooŠiŠ kii thii.
   a. meerii biivii-nee pichlee itvaar-koo tumhaaraa pataa lagaanee-kii kooŠiŠ kii thii.
   b. mãĩ-nee pichlee itvaar-koo us-kaa kaam karnee-kii kooŠiŠ kii thii.
   c. mãĩ-nee pichlee itvaar-koo aap-kaa pataa lagaanee-kii kooŠiŠ kii thii.
   d. mãĩ-nee pichlee itvaar-koo siitaa-kee pati-kaa pataa lagaanee-kii kooŠiŠ kii thii.
   e. mãĩ-nee tumhaaraa pataa lagaanee-kii kooŠiŠ nahĩĩ kii thii.
   f. mãĩ-nee aap-see milnee-kii kooŠiŠ kii thii.
3. maaluum huaa, tum Šeher-kee baahar gayee hoo.
   a. maaluum huaa, tum baahar gayee hoo.
   b. maaluum huaa, tum dehlii gayee hoo.
   c. maaluum huaa, tum baazaar gayee hoo.
   d. mujhee maaluum huaa, tum Šeher-kee baahar gayee hoo.
   e. usee maaluum huaa, tum ghar-kee baahar gayee hoo.
   f. hamẽẽ maaluum huaa, tum apnee daftar gayee hoo.
4. pichlee eek saal-mẽẽ kabhii dehlii-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa nahĩĩ milaa.
   a. pichlee eek saal-mẽẽ kabhii kalkattee-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa nahĩĩ milaa.
   b. pichlee eek saal-mẽẽ kabhii is ilaaqee-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa nahĩĩ milaa.
   c. pichlee eek saal-mẽẽ kabhii dehlii-kee baahar rehnee-kaa mauqaa nahĩĩ milaa.
   d. pichlee eek saal-mẽẽ unhẽẽ kabhii is gaaõõ-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa nahĩĩ milaa.
   e. mujhee un-see milnee-kaa mauqaa kabhii nahĩĩ milaa.
   f. mujhee aap-kii madad karnee-kaa mauqaa kabhii nahĩĩ milaa.
5. dehlii-mẽẽ rehtee rehtee jii ub gayaa thaa.
   a. us Šeher-mẽẽ rehtee rehtee jii ub gayaa thaa.
   b. dehlii-mẽẽ rehtee rehtee mãĩ ub gayaa thaa.
   c. us ilaaqee-mẽẽ rehtee rehtee vah ub gayaa thaa.
   d. vahãã rehtee rehtee raam ub gayaa thaa.

11.11.2. Translation Drill

1.	mujhee daftar-see 5 bajee chuTTii hootii hai.	I get off work at 5 o'clock.
2.	mãĩ apnii chuTTiyãã yahĩĩ guzaarũũgaa.	I'll spend my vacation right here.
3.	mãĩ chuTTiyãã yahãã nahĩĩ guzaarnaa caahtaa.	I don't want to spend the holidays here.
4.	koošiš karoo.	Try!
5.	tum puurii koošiš nahĩĩ kartee.	You're not really trying.
6.	raam, ghar-kee baahar aaoo.	Ram, come outdoors.
7.	biimaar-koo haspataal-kee baahar nahĩĩ jaanaa caahiyee.	The patient shouldn't go out of the hospital.
8.	mauqee-kii baat hai.	It's a matter of chance.
9.	jab kabhii mauqaa hootaa hai, mãĩ kašmiir calaa jaataa hũũ.	Whenever I get a chance, I'm going to Kashmir.
10.	tumhẽẽ šrii raaoo-see milnee-kaa mauqaa milaa, yaa nahĩĩ.	Did you get a chance to meet Mr. Rao or not?
11.	kabhii mauqaa miltaa hai, kabhii nahĩĩ miltaa.	Sometimes you get a chance, sometimes you don't.
12.	us-kaa jii acchaa nahĩĩ hai.	He doesn't feel well.
13.	kabhii vah jii-see kaam kartaa hai, kabhii nahĩĩ kartaa.	Sometimes he works whole-heartedly, and sometimes he doesn't.
14.	eek ciiz khaatee khaatee jii ub jaataa hai.	One gets tired of always eating the same thing.
15.	us-kaa jii kaam-see kabhii nahĩĩ ubtaa.	He never gets tired of work.

11.11.3. Response Drill

1. aap-koo chuTTii mileegii?
2. chuTTiyãã kaun pasand nahĩĩ kartaa.
3. aap apnaa vaxt kahãã guzaartee hãĩ.
4. kahoo bhaii, kaisee hoo.
5. aap baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kahãã guzaarẽẽgee.
6. tum koošiš karnaa caahtee hoo?

11.12. Conversation 1, continued.

	[you] went	gayee
Patel:	So where did you go?	too kahãã gayee.
	brother	bhaaii (aa)
	Bangalore (city in South India)	banglaur
Mehra:	One of my brothers lives in Bangalore.	meeree eek bhaaii banglaur-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.

	for a long time ('from many days')	bahut dinõõ-see
	[I] had not met	nahĩĩ milaa thaa
	[I] thought	soocaa
	[I] might meet	mil aaũũ
	I hadn't seen ('met') him for some time. I thought I might visit ('meet') him.	bahut dinõõ-see un-see nahĩĩ milaa thaa. soocaa mil aaũũ.
	I had thought	mãĩ-nee soocaa thaa
	anywhere	kahĩĩ
	[I] might go	jaaũũ
	[I] was able, could	sakaa
	[I] couldn't go	nahĩĩ jaa sakaa
Patel:	That's nice. I had thought I'd go somewhere too, but I couldn't.	bahut acchaa. soocaa too mãĩ-nee bhii thaa, ki kahĩĩ jaaũũ, leekin nahĩĩ jaa sakaa.
	welfare, well-being	xairiyat (ii)
	(Say,) is everything well at home? ('Is [there] well-being at home?')	kahoo, ghar-mẽẽ xairiyat too hai?
	blessing	duaa (ii)
Mehra:	Everyone's fine, thanks. ('By your blessing,...')	tumhaarii duaa-see, sab loog too acchee hãĩ.
	only	sirf
	trip, journey	safar (aa)
	[it] had become, occurred	hoo gayaa thaa
	Only the youngest child got sick on the trip.	sirf chooTaa baccaa safar-mẽẽ kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
	trip, journey	yaatraa (ii)
	because of, due to	-kee kaaraN
Patel:	Perhaps due to the journey. Is he all right now?	Šaayed yaatraa-kee kaaraN. ab too acchaa hai?
	[it] was	thaa
Mehra:	He had a fever until yesterday. He's okay today.	kal-tak too usee buxaar thaa. aaj Thiik hai.
	[on] any day	kisii din
Patel:	Then drop in some day, won't you?	too kisii din aaoo, na?
	[in] this week	is haftee
	a little	zaraa
	busy	vyast

Mehra:	Yes, of course. I'm a little busy this week, though.	hãã hãã, zaruur. is haftee too zaraa vyast hũũ.
	[in] next week	aglee haftee
	I'll call you next week. The child will be well by then too.	aglee haftee foon karũũgaa. tab-tak too baccaa bhii Thiik hoo jaaeegaa.

11.12.1. Variation Drill

1. too kahãã gayee.
    - a. too aap kahãã gayee.
    - b. aap kis-kee saath gayee.
    - c. vee kahãã gayee.
    - d. vee pichlee saal gayee.
    - e. ham gaaRii-see gayee.
    - f. ham vahãã kabhii nahĩĩ gayee.
2. bahut dinõõ-see un-see nahĩĩ milaa thaa.
    - a. bahut dinõõ-see aap-kee svaamii-see nahĩĩ milaa thaa.
    - b. caar dinõõ-see un-see nahĩĩ milaa thaa.
    - c. eek haftee-see un-see nahĩĩ milaa thaa.
    - d. eek saal-see un-see nahĩĩ milaa thaa.
    - e. bahut dinõõ-see mãĩ un-see nahĩĩ milaa thaa.
    - f. bahut dinõõ-see vah mujh-see nahĩĩ milaa thaa.
3. soocaa too mãĩ-nee bhii thaa, ki kahĩĩ jaaũũ.
    - a. soocaa too mãĩ-nee bhii thaa, ki jaaũũ.
    - b. mãĩ-nee bhii soocaa thaa, ki kahĩĩ jaaũũ.
    - c. mãĩ-nee soocaa thaa, ki kahĩĩ jaaũũ.
    - d. soocaa too mãĩ-nee bhii thaa, ki vahãã jaaũũ.
    - e. soocaa too mãĩ-nee bhii thaa, ki un-kee saath jaaũũ.
    - f. soocaa too mãĩ-nee thaa, ki kaam-kee baad jaaũũ.
4. leekin nahĩĩ jaa sakaa.
    - a. leekin mãĩ nahĩĩ jaa sakaa.
    - b. leekin mãĩ aap-kee saath nahĩĩ jaa sakaa.
    - c. leekin mãĩ us vaxt nahĩĩ jaa sakaa.
    - d. leekin mãĩ un-kaa intazaar nahĩĩ kar sakaa.
    - e. leekin vah nahĩĩ jaa sakaa.
    - f. leekin vah aaj-tak nahĩĩ aa sakaa.
5. sirf chooTaa laRkaa safar-mẽẽ kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
    - a. meeraa laRkaa safar-mẽẽ kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
    - b. sirf meeraa baccaa safar-mẽẽ kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
    - c. sirf meeraa chooTaa bhaaii safar-mẽẽ kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
    - d. sirf chooTaa laRkaa yaatraa-mẽẽ kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
    - e. sirf mãĩ safar-mẽẽ kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
    - f. mãĩ hindustaan-mẽẽ kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.

6. kal-tak too usee buxaar thaa.
   a. aaj-tak too usee buxaar thaa.
   b. Šukra-tak too usee buxaar thaa.
   c. is haftee-tak too usee buxaar thaa.
   e. kal-tak too unhẽẽ buxaar thaa.
   f. kal-tak too usee staraaz thaa.

11.12.2. Translation Drill

1. meeree doo bhaaii hãĩ.	I have two brothers.
2. meeree bhaaii kalkattee-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.	My brother lives in Calcutta.
3. mãĩ kahĩĩ na kahĩĩ zaruur jaaũũgaa.	I'll certainly go somewhere or other.
4. mãĩ kahĩĩ nahĩĩ jaaũũgaa.	I won't go anywhere.
5. hãã, sab loog xairiyat-see hãĩ.	Yes, everyone is well.
6. tumhaarii duaa-see sab kuch acchaa hai.	Everything is fine, thanks.
7. baccee-koo duaa diijiyee.	Please bless the child.
8. sab loog acchee hãĩ, sirf meerii biivii acchii nahĩĩ hai.	Everyone is all right, only my wife is not well.
9. mãĩ sirf caaee piiũũgaa.	I drink only tea.
10. mãĩ un-mẽẽ sirf raam-keo jaantaa hũũ, aur kisii-koo nahĩĩ.	Of those people, I know only Ram, nobody else.
11. safar-mẽẽ takliif hootii hai.	Travelling is troublesome.
12. mãĩ safar bahut pasand kartaa hũũ.	I like travelling very much.
13. zaraa meeree liyee yah kaam kar doo.	Please do this work for me.
14. vah bahut zaraa zaraa khaataa hai.	He eats very little.
15. mãĩ vyast rehtaa hũũ.	I stay busy.
16. Šrii paTeel kal-tak bahut vyast rahẽẽgee.	Mr. Patel will be very busy until tomorrow.
17. aajkal vah zaraa vyast hai.	Nowadays he is a bit busy.
18. is ilaaqee-mẽẽ nehruu-kaa dauraa hooneevaalaa hai.	Nehru is going to tour in this area.
19. mujhee aaraam-kii ciizẽẽ pasand hãĩ.	I like comfortable things.
20. baccee-koo takliif hai.	There's something wrong with the child.

11.12.3. Response Drill

1. aap-kee bhaaii kahãã rehtee hãĩ.
2. kyaa raam-kee bhaaii aaj aaneevaalee hãĩ?
3. tum kahĩĩ aur jaaoogee, yaa dehlii-mẽẽ rahoogee.
4. tum kis kaam-mẽẽ vyast rehtee hoo.
5. aap-kee kitnee bhaaii hãĩ.
6. kyaa aap vyast hãĩ?
7. kis din aap vyast nahĩĩ hãĩ.

11.13. Conversation 2: At a Club.

Ram: My name is Ram. Are you new in this club?	meeraa naam raam hai. kyaa aap is klab-mẽẽ nayee hãĩ?
just [in] this week	isii haftee
club member	klab-kaa membar
to be made	bannaa
[I] was made, became	banaa
Rao: Yes, I became a member of the club just this week. My name is Rao.	jii hãã, mãĩ isii haftee klab-kaa membar banaa. meeraa naam raaoo hai.
condition	haal (aa)
recently	haal-mẽẽ
just recently	haal-hii-mẽẽ
Ram: I'm very glad to meet you. Have you come to Delhi just recently?	baRii xušii huii, aap-see milkar. kyaa aap haal-hii-mẽẽ dehlii aayee hãĩ?
month	mahiinaa (aa)
people said	loogõõ-nee bataayaa
Rao: Yes, just a month ago. People said that this was a good club.	jii hãã, sirf eek mahiinee pehlee. loogõõ-nee bataayaa, ki yah eek acchaa klab hai.
Ram: I like this club a lot, myself.	mãĩ too yah klab bahut pasand kartaa hũũ.

11.13.1. Variation Drill

1. mãĩ isii haftee klab-kaa membar banaa.
    - a. mãĩ isii haftee membar banaa.
    - b. mãĩ pichlee haftee klab-kaa membar banaa.
    - c. mãĩ tiin haftee pehlee klab-kaa membar banaa.
    - d. vah isii haftee klab-kaa membar banaa.
    - e. vah kab klab-kaa membar banaa.
    - f. vah itvaar-koo klab-kaa membar banaa.
2. kyaa aap haal-hii-mẽẽ dehlii aayee hãĩ?
    - a. kyaa aap haal-mẽẽ dehlii aayee hãĩ?
    - b. kyaa aap aaj-hii dehlii aayee hãĩ?
    - c. kyaa vee haal-hii-mẽẽ dehlii aayee hãĩ?
    - d. kyaa vee aap-kee saath dehlii aayee hãĩ?
    - e. ham haal-hii-mẽẽ dehlii aayee hãĩ.
    - f. ham kaam karnee-kee liyee dehlii aayee hãĩ.

3. loogõõ-nee bataayaa, ki yah eek acchaa klab hai.
    a. loogõõ-nee bataayaa, ki yah klab acchaa hai.
    b. us-nee bataayaa, ki yah eek acchaa klab hai.
    c. aap-nee bataayaa, ki yah eek acchaa klab hai.
    d. aap-kee doost-nee bataayaa, ki yah eek acchaa klab hai.

11.13.2. Translation Drill

1.	mãĩ is klab-kaa membar hoonaa caahtaa hũũ.	I want to be a member of this club.
2.	us-kaa haal acchaa nahĩĩ hai.	His condition is not good.
3.	hindustaan-mẽẽ navambar-kaa mahiinaa acchaa hootaa hai.	The month of November is nice in India.
4.	saal-mẽẽ baarah mahiinee hootee hãĩ.	There are twelve months in a year.
5.	vah tiin mahiinee baahar raheegaa.	He will stay out for 3 months.
6.	baccaa takliif-mẽẽ hai.	The child is in trouble.
7.	takliif nahĩĩ kiijiyee.	Don't make trouble.
8.	amriikaa-kii saRkẽẽ bahut acchii hãĩ.	The roads in America are very good.
9.	šeher-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã nazar aatii hãĩ.	Taxis are seen in the city.
10.	joo aadmii yahãã aaeegaa, vah meeraa bhaaii hai.	The man who will come here is my brother.

11.13.3. Response Drill

1. kyaa šrii raaoo paarlameNT-kee membar hãĩ?
2. kaibineT-mẽẽ kitnee membar hãĩ.
3. tum amriikaa-mẽẽ kitnee haftee guzaaroogee.
4. kyaa aap is klab-mẽẽ nayee hãĩ?
5. aap kis klab-kee membar hãĩ.
6. kyaa tum hindustaanii bannaa caahtee hoo?
7. saal-mẽẽ kitnee mahiinee hãĩ.

11.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Numbers 51-60.

51	ikaavan	56	chappan
52	baavan	57	sataavan
53	tirpan	58	aThaavan
54	cauvan	59	unsaTh
55	pacpan	60	saaTh

11.3. Grammatical Drill

11.31. Preterite of Intransitive Verbs

11.31.1. Illustration Drill

1. maaluum huaa, tum šeher-kee baahar gayee hoo.
2. pichlee eek saal-mẽẽ kabhii dehlii-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa nahĩĩ milaa.
3. too kahãã gayee.

4. leekin nahĩĩ jaa sakaa.
5. mãĩ isii haftee klab-kaa membar banaa.
6. baRii xušii huii, aap-see milkar.
7. Šrii raaoo keh rahee thee, ki aap un-see kal-hii milee.
8. kal Šrii raaoo-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki vee eek nayee amriikii doost-see milee.
9. aayaa huzuur.
10. eek haftee pehlee hindustaan pahũcaa.
11. kyaa huzuur-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa?
12. aaj meeraa naukar apnee ghar calaa gayaa.
13. meeree paas eek kaam acaanak aa gayaa.
14. Šaayed vee loog aa-hii gayee.

Note 11.1. Intransitive verbs are those which do not take an object, such as jaanaa 'to go', aanaa 'to come', pahũcnaa 'to arrive', calnaa 'to walk', saknaa 'to be able', milnaa 'to be found', and any verb-combinations ending in these same verbs. The preterite is the tense which refers to actions performed at one point or on one occasion in the past. It consists of the verb stem plus the endings -aa for masculine singular, -ee for masculine plural, -ii for feminine singular, and -ĩĩ for feminine plural. These endings have reference to the gender and number of the subject of the sentence. Examples are:

saknaa 'to be able', stem sak-:

mãĩ sakaa 'I (masc.) was able'	mãĩ sakii 'I (fem.) was able'
vah sakaa 'he was able, he could'	vah sakii 'she was able, she could'
ham sakee 'we (masc.) were able'	ham sakĩĩ 'we (fem.) were able'
tum sakee 'you (fam. masc.) were able'	tum sakĩĩ 'you (fam. fem.) were able'
aap sakee 'you (pol. masc.) were able'	aap sakĩĩ 'you (pol. fem.) were able'
vee sakee 'they (masc.) were able'	vee sakĩĩ 'they (fem.) were able'

Stems which end in the vowel /aa/ will have a -y- glide before the masculine singular ending -aa, and optionally before masculine plural -ee.

aanaa 'to come', stem aa-:

mãĩ|vah aayaa 'I (masc.) | he came'   mãĩ|vah aaii 'I (fem.) | she came'
ham|tum|aap|vee aa(y)ee 'we|you|they (masc.) came'
ham|tum|aap|vee aaĩĩ 'we|you|they (fem.) came'

The verbs jaanaa 'to go' and hoonaa 'to be, become' undergo stem changes in the preterite. The past stem of jaanaa is ga- (with -y- glide added in the masculine), and the past stem of hoonaa is hu-.

mãĩ gayaa 'I (masc.) went'	mãĩ huaa 'I (masc.) became'
mãĩ gaii 'I (fem.) went'	mãĩ huii 'I (fem.) became'

ham ga(y)ee 'we (masc.) went'
ham gaĩĩ 'we (fem.) went'
ham huee 'we (masc.) became'
ham huĩĩ 'we (fem.) became'

11.31.2. Translation Drill

1. aaj mãĩ ub gayaa, is liyee daftar-see calaa gayaa.	I got fed up today, so I left the office.
2. kaam-kee kaaraN mãĩ nahĩĩ aa sakaa.	Because of work, I couldn't come.
3. pichlee haftee mãĩ sirf eek din daftar gayaa.	Last week I only went to the office one day.
4. mãĩ pichlee mahiinee aayaa.	I came last month.
5. mãĩ hindustaan-mẽẽ doo haftee rahaa.	I stayed in India for 2 weeks.
6. paisee nahĩĩ rehnee-kee kaaraN, mãĩ sinemaa nahĩĩ gayaa.	As there was no money left, I didn't go to the movies.

11.31.3. Completion Drill

1. mãĩ baarah bajee yahãã (arrived).
2. mãĩ kalkattee-see gaaRii-mẽẽ (came).
3. mãĩ kal apnee doost-kii mãã-see (met).
4. mãĩ kal dehlii (went).
5. mãĩ aaj pããc miil (walked).
6. mãĩ sirf tiin haftee (stayed).

11.31.4. Translation Drill

1. I met your friend yesterday.
2. I went to the movies a week ago.
3. I didn't come home from the office.
4. I left the city for a vacation.
5. I brought some things for you.
6. I arrived there at seven o'clock.

11.31.5. Translation Drill

1. ham-koo bhii baRii xušii huii.	We are very pleased too.
2. raastee-mẽẽ kuch deer hoo gaii.	There was some delay en route.
3. bahut xušii huii, aap-see milkar.	It was a great pleasure to meet you.
4. tumhẽẽ šrii raaoo-see milnee-kaa mauqaa milaa, yaa nahĩĩ.	Did you get a chance to meet Mr. Rao, or not?
5. mujhee bhii bahut xušii huii.	I am very pleased too.
6. sirf meeraa chooTaa laRkaa safar-mẽẽ biimaar hoo gayaa.	Only my little boy got sick on the trip.

11.31.6. Completion Drill

1. sirf paTeel-see mulaaqaat (was).
2. yaatraa-kee kaaraN vah biimaar (became).
3. vah aglii gaaRii-see (went).
4. mujhee zukaam (occurred).
5. naukar sab ciizẽẽ xariid (brought).
6. meeraa juutaa chooTaa (became).

11.31.7. Translation Drill

1. Did my friend come to the office?
2. When it was evening, he went home.
3. Did your guest arrive?
4. I was very sorry.
5. My servant went home yesterday.
6. It was a pleasure to meet you.

11.31.8. Translation Drill

1.	maaf kiijiyee, ham nahĩĩ aa sakee.	Please excuse us, we couldn't come.
2.	ham baazaar-mẽẽ milee.	We met in the market.
3.	jab aap calee gayee, too ham loog bhii calee gayee.	When you left, we left too.
4.	ham acchee hoo gayee.	We got well.
5.	ham pããc miil calee.	We went 5 miles.
6.	ham kal biimaar hoo gaĩĩ.	We got sick yesterday.

11.31.9. Completion Drill

1. ham kal apnee doost-see (met).
2. ham daftar-see ghar nahĩĩ (came).
3. ham aap-kee liyee kuch ciizẽẽ (brought).
4. ham sirf tiin haftee (stayed).
5. kaam-kee kaaraN ham nahĩĩ aa (were able).
6. pichlee haftee ham sirf eek din daftar (went).

11.31.10. Translation Drill

1. We couldn't work yesterday.
2. We got bored, so we left.
3. We came here last month.
4. We stayed there two weeks.
5. We arrived here at twelve.
6. We met your friend's mother.

11.31.11. Translation Drill

1.	tum kis mahiinee-mẽẽ yahãã aayee.	In what month did you come here?
2.	tum kab yee ciizẽẽ xariid laayee.	When did you buy these things?
3.	tum aa-hii gayee.	You came at last.
4.	tum meeree baad aayee.	You came after me.
5.	too tum kašmiir-mẽẽ kitnee din rahee.	Then how many days did you stay in Kashmir?
6.	tum un-see kahãã milee.	Where did you meet them?

11.31.12. Completion Drill

1. tum kahãã kahãã (went).
2. mãĩ xuš hũũ, ki tum (came).
3. tum un-see kyaa (speak).
4. kyaa tum apnee bhaaii-see (visited)?
5. tum apnii biivii-koo kyõõ nahĩĩ (took).
6. tum kahãã (sat down).

11.31.13. Translation Drill

1. You couldn't do that work.
2. Why did you bring these things?
3. When did you come?
4. When did you go to the office?
5. When did you buy (and bring) these things?
6. Why did you arrive late?

11.31.14. Translation Drill

1.	măĭ bahut xuš hŭŭ, ki aap loog aa sakee.	I'm very glad that you people could come.
2.	aap pichlii gaaRii-see kyŏŏ aayee.	Why did you come on the last train?
3.	mujhee xušii hai, ki aap aa sakee.	I'm glad you could come.
4.	aap xaas karkee mujh-see milnee aayee.	You came especially to meet me.
5.	măĭ xuš hŭŭ, ki aap aa sakee.	I'm glad you could come.
6.	aap too bahut dinŏŏ-see klab nahĭĭ aayee.	You didn't come to the club for a long time.

11.31.15. Translation Drill

1. He's happy that you were able to come to supper.
2. Why did you arrive late?
3. What time were you able to come?
4. I'm very glad that you've become well.
5. When were you able to work?
6. Which month did you come here?

11.31.16. Translation Drill

1.	kitnee paisee huee.	How much does it cost?
2.	'Eisenhower' kab presiDeNT banee.	When did Eisenhower become president?
3.	baazaar-mĕĕ tumhĕĕ kyaa ciizĕĕ nazar aaĭĭ.	What did you see in the market?
4.	tumhĕĕ kis duukaan-mĕĕ yee ciizĕĕ milĭĭ.	In what market did you get these things?
5.	mujhee vahăă das loog nazar aayee.	I saw ten people there.
6.	šrii paTeel kyŏŏ šaam-kee khaanee-par nahĭĭ aa sakee.	Why couldn't Mr. Patel come for supper?

11.31.17. Completion Drill

1. šrii paTeel acchee nahĭĭ hăĭ, is liyee vee nahĭĭ aa (could).
2. vee too (came).
3. vee apnii biivii-koo laa (was able).
4. aaneevaalee loog (arrived).
5. leekin meeree baccee biimaar (became).
6. vee eek mahiinee biimaar (remained).

11.31.18. Translation Drill

1. They met him too.
2. Sita and her mother went with me.
3. They didn't meet me.
4. Did your wife go to the market?
5. I don't know why they didn't come.
6. They all went home yesterday.

11.31.19. Translation Drill

1.	vah acaanak aa gayaa.	He came suddenly.
2.	tumhaarii biivii aaĩĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.	Did your wife come, or not?
3.	jab mãĩ vahãã pahũcaa, too un-see milaa, aur sab baatẽẽ boolaa.	When I got there, I met him and told him everything.
4.	aap deer-see kyõõ pahũcee.	Why did you arrive late?
5.	maaf kiijiyee, ham nahĩĩ aa sakee.	Excuse us, we couldn't come.
6.	tum kab yee ciizẽẽ xariid laayee.	When did you buy these things?
7.	mãĩ bahut xuš hũũ, ki aap loog aa sakee.	I'm very glad you people could come.
8.	mãĩ miiTing-mẽẽ šriimatii raaoo-kee paas baiThaa.	I sat near Mrs. Rao at the meeting.
9.	meeree doost aaj nahĩĩ aayee.	My friend didn't come today.
10.	šaayed vah aa gayaa.	Maybe he came.

11.31.20. Completion Drill

1. jab mãĩ (arrived), too yahĩĩ (sat down).
2. mãĩ nahĩĩ jaantaa, vee kyõõ nahĩĩ (came).
3. mãĩ nahĩĩ jaa (could).
4. tum yee ciizẽẽ kyõõ (brought).
5. ham hindustaan-mẽẽ doo haftee (stayed).
6. vah xuš hai, ki aap šaam-kee khaanee-par aa (could).
7. tum deer-see kyõõ (arrived).
8. mãĩ kal aap-kee doost-see (met).
9. bahut xušii-kii baat hai, ki vee apnii mãã-see (visited).
10. jab šaam (became), too ham ghar (went).

11.31.21. Translation Drill

1. When it was tea-time, we left the office.
2. When did Nehru arrive in Delhi?
3. I came here last week.
4. Why did you go on the last train?
5. We met in the market.
6. Where did you sit?
7. He got sick on account of the journey.
8. We were very pleased to meet him.

11.31.22. Substitution Drill

1. vah us din aayaa.
   a. ham b. mãĩ c. vee d. siitaa
2. tumhaarii biivii boolĩĩ, tum ghar-mẽẽ nahĩĩ hoo.
   a. mãĩ b. ham c. vah d. aap-kee doost
3. mãĩ aap-kee liyee kuch ciizẽẽ laayaa.
   a. meeree bhaaii b. aap-kaa naukar c. mãĩ aur raam d. raam-kii doost
4. ham na kaam kar sakee, na aaraam kar sakee.
   a. meerii laRkii b. un-kee baap c. mãĩ d. us-kii mãã
5. tum kab daftar gayee.
   a. tumhaarii biivii b. aap c. raam d. vee loog
6. aap deer-see kyõõ pahũcee.
   a. tumhaaraa laRkaa b. siitaa c. tum d. aap-kee svaamii

11.31.23. Change the verbs to preterite, changing adverbs of time where necessary.

1. aap kahãã jaaẽẽgee.
2. kal mãĩ nahĩĩ jaa saktaa.
3. eek haftee-mẽẽ mãĩ hindustaan pahũcũũgaa.
4. kyaa huzuur-koo khaanaa pasand aataa hai?
5. sirf paTeel-see mulaaqaat hoogii.
6. ham baazaar-mẽẽ milẽẽgee.
7. ham hindustaan-mẽẽ doo haftee rahẽẽgee.
8. tum kahãã baiThoogee.
9. 'Eisenhower' kab presiDeNT banẽẽgee.
10. aap deer-see kyõõ pahũctee hãĩ.

11.31.24. Response Drill

1. kyaa us-kii biivii bhii tum-see milii?
2. kyaa raam bhii tumhaaree saath sinemaa gayaa?
3. vah kahãã calaa gayaa.
4. vah kyaa kyaa laayaa.
5. kyaa vah šaraab laayaa?
6. vee kab amriikaa pahũcee.
7. kyaa sab kaam hoo gayaa?
8. tumhẽẽ kyaa maaluum huaa.
9. kyaa tumhẽẽ kooii takliif maaluum paRii?
10. aap-koo vah kaisaa maaluum paRaa.
11. šrii raam kyõõ nahĩĩ aa sakee.
12. vah vaxt-par kyõõ nahĩĩ pahũc sakaa.
13. too kahãã gayee.
14. kyaa huzuur-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa?

15. tumhẽẽ šrii raaoo-see milnee-kaa mauqaa milaa, yaa nahĩĩ.
16. kyaa tumhẽẽ meeraa doost daftar-mẽẽ nazar aayaa, yaa nahĩĩ.
17. kyaa aaneevaalaa aa gayaa?
18. tum kis mahiinee-mẽẽ yahãã aayee.
19. tum kab yee ciizẽẽ xariid laayee.
20. too tum kašmiir-mẽẽ kitnee din rahee.
21. tum un-see kahãã milee.
22. tum kahãã kahãã gayee.
23. tum un-see kyaa boolee.
24. kyaa tum apnee bhaaii-see mil aayee?
25. tum apnii biivii-koo kyõõ nahĩĩ laayee.
26. tum kahãã baiThee.
27. tum yee ciizẽẽ kyõõ laayee.
28. tum kab aayee.
29. tum daftar kab gayee.
30. tum deer-see kyõõ pahũcee.
31. aap pichlii gaaRii-see kyõõ aayee.
32. kyaa aap aa sakee?
33. aap kab daftar gayee.
34. kyaa aap kaam kar sakee?
35. aap kab aayee.
36. kyaa aap khaanaa khaa sakee?
37. aap yee ciizẽẽ kyõõ laayee.
38. aap deer-see kyõõ pahũcee.
39. aap kis vaxt aa sakee.
40. aap kab kaam kar sakee.
41. aap yahãã kis mahiinee-mẽẽ aayee.
42. kitnee paisee huee.
43. 'Eisenhower' kab presiDeNT banee.
44. baazaar-mẽẽ tumhẽẽ kyaa ciizẽẽ nazar aaĩĩ.
45. tumhẽẽ kis duukaan-mẽẽ yee ciizẽẽ milĩĩ.
46. šrii paTeel kyõõ šaam-kee khaanee-par nahĩĩ aa sakee.
47. kyaa aap-kii biivii kal kaalej gaĩĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
48. tumhaarii biivii aaĩĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
49. šrii nehruu aaj kyaa boolee.

11.32. Variation Drill

1. How did you spend your Christmas vacation?
   (tum-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kaisee guzaarĩĩ.)
   a. How did she spend the Christmas vacation?
   b. How did they spend the Christmas vacation?

c. How did your brother spend the Christmas vacation?

d. How did you (pol.) spend your vacation?

e. How did you (fam.) spend your vacation?

2. I tried to get in touch with you last Sunday.

(mãĩ-nee pichlee itvaar-koo tumhaaraa pataa lagaanee-kii koošiš kii thii.)

a. We tried to get in touch with you last Sunday.

b. She tried to get in touch with you last Sunday.

c. I tried to get in touch with you last week.

d. I tried to help you last week.

e. I tried to work with him.

3. So where did you go? (too kahãã gayee.)

a. So where did she go?

b. So when did you arrive?

c. So why did you come?

d. So when did he arrive?

e. So where did you meet him?

f. So when did you become an American?

4. I was told that this was a good club.

(loogõõ-nee bataayaa, ki yah eek acchaa klab hai.)

a. I was told that you were from Bombay.

b. I was told that you were new in this club.

c. I was told that you spent your Christmas vacation in Delhi.

d. I was told that you don't want to go to college.

e. I was told that you went out of the city last week.

11.33. 'puuchiyee' Drill.

šrii(matii) A, aap šrii(matii) B-see puuchiyee, ki...

1. un-kaa suuT nayaa hai yaa nahĩĩ.
2. un-koo naarangii-kaa ras pasand hai yaa nahĩĩ.
3. vee ghar-see lanc laatee (-ii) hãĩ, yaa baahar khaatee (-ii) hãĩ.
4. un-kee ghar-mẽẽ kitnee foon hãĩ.
5. un-koo khaanee-kee pehlee šaraab piinaa pasand hai, yaa khaanee-kee baad.
6. un-kee kitnee bhaaii hãĩ.
7. vee aap-koo kal foon kar saktee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
8. vee kal šaam-koo deer-see ghar pahũcee, yaa nahĩĩ.
9. vee kisii klab-kee membar hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
10. un-koo pulaaoo pasand hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
11. un-koo kaisii miThaaii sab-see pasand hai.
12. 'Washington'-mẽẽ Traamẽẽ caltii hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
13. Traam nambar tiis 'Capitol'-kee paas-see guzartii hai yaa nahĩĩ.
14. 'Washington'-kii Traamõõ-par kitnee paisee deenee hootee hãĩ.
15. un-koo kis rang-kee juutee pasand hãĩ.
16. aajkal maTar-kaa mausam hai yaa nahĩĩ.

17. un-koo taazee phal pasand hãĩ, yaa Tiin-mẽẽ band kiyee huee phal.
18. doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT-kee kitnee paisee hootee hãĩ.
19. un-kee xyaal-mẽẽ, aap videešii maaluum paRtee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.
20. vee kisii acchee DaakTar-koo jaantee hãĩ.
21. un-koo kooii šikaayat hai yaa nahĩĩ.
22. un-koo buxaar hoo gayaa hai yaa nahĩĩ.
23. 'Prince Charles'-kii umar kyaa hai.
24. vee aglee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kahãã guzaarẽẽgee.
25. un-koo hindustaan jaanee-kaa mauqaa kabhii milaa hai.
26. jab pããc bajkar tiis minaT huee hãĩ, too kyaa bajaa hai.

11.34. Comprehension Practice

1. raam apnii chuTTiyãã šeher-kee baahar guzaarnaa caahtaa thaa. leekin us-kaa chooTaa baccaa biimaar hoo gaii, aur caar haftee biimaar rahii. us-koo maleeriyaa hoo gayaa thaa. is-kee kaaraN vah baahar na jaa sakaa, aur vah chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ ghar-par-hii rahaa. ghar-mẽẽ rehtee rehtee us-kaa jii ub gayaa.

Questions:

a. raam apnii chuTTiyãã kahãã guzaarnaa caahtaa thaa.
b. kyaa vah baahar jaa sakaa?
c. us-kee laRkee-koo kyaa šikaayat thii.
d. us-kaa laRkaa kitnee haftee biimaar rahaa.
e. too kyaa raam chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ ghar-par-hii rahaa?

2. leekin us-kee doost krišNa-koo baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa milaa, aur vah chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ kašmiir gayaa. us-kee saath us-kii biivii aur us-kaa laRkaa bhii gayaa. safar-mẽẽ us-kaa laRkaa kuch biimaar hoo gayaa, aur saat-aaTh din biimaar rahaa. kašmiir-mẽẽ us-kee bhaaii rehtee hãĩ, aur vah apnii biivii aur apnee laRkee-kee saath bhaaii-kee paas rahaa.

Questions:

a. kyaa krišNa-koo baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa milaa thaa?
b. krišNa chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ kahãã gayaa.
c. krišNa-kee saath kaun kaun gayaa.
d. krišNa-kee laRkee-koo yaatraa-mẽẽ kyaa hoo gayaa.
e. krišNa kis-kee paas rahaa.

3. apnee bhaaii-kee paas tiin haftee rehnee-kee baad krišNa ghar aayaa. un sab-koo kašmiir bahut acchaa lagaa. vahãã-kaa mausam bahut acchaa thaa. ghar aanee-kee baad krišNa kuch din zaraa vyast rahaa. ghar-mẽẽ bahut kaam thaa, aur vah kuch din klab bhii na jaa sakaa. jab šanivaar-koo fursat milii, too vah klab gayaa.

Questions:

a. krišNa kašmiir-mẽẽ kitnee din rahaa.
b. kašmiir-mẽẽ mausam kaisaa rahaa.

c. kyaa ghar aanee-kee baad krišNa vyast rahaa?

d. kyaa vah klab jaa sakaa?

e. vah klab kis din gayaa.

4. klab-mẽẽ us-kee doost šrii mehraa-nee kahaa: 'aaoo krišNa, kahãã rahee itnee din. bahut dinõõ-kee baad aayee hoo. ghar-mẽẽ xairiyat too hai?' krišNa-nee kahaa: 'tumhaarii duaa-see, sab loog acchee hãi. ghar-mẽẽ zaraa kuch kaam thaa, is liyee kuch din nahĩĩ aa sakaa.' šrii mehraa-nee kahaa: 'mãi caahtaa hũũ, ki tum meeree doost šrii singh-see miloo. yee haal-hii-mẽẽ klab-kee membar banee hãi.'

Questions:

a. klab-mẽẽ krišNa kis-koo milaa.

b. šrii mehraa-nee krišNa-see kyaa puuchaa.

c. kyaa krišNa-kee ghar-kee loog acchee hãi?

d. krišNa kuch din klab kyõõ nahĩĩ jaa sakaa.

e. klab-kee nayee membar-kaa kyaa naam thaa.

11.4. Conversation Stimulus.

1. Smith asks his servant what kinds of fruit are available in this season. The servant says only oranges, but canned fruit is available. Smith asks if you can get canned vegetables too. The servant says yes, and there is also lots of fresh cauliflower in the market.

2. Krishna says he is sick, and he asks Ram for the name and address of a doctor. Ram says he knows a very good doctor, and he will send his little boy to bring him. He asks Krishna if he has a cold; Krishna says yes, and since yesterday evening he has had a fever too. Ram tells Krishna to rest; the doctor will come in a few minutes.

3. Green asks Avadh if this streetcar goes to the station. Avadh says no, but one can go to the Secretariat on the streetcar; from there a bus goes to the station. Green says he has no money for the bus; can Avadh give him a rupee?

HINDI -- UNIT 12

REVIEW

12.1. Verbs

12.11. The verb 'to be'

12.11.1. Translation Drill

1. vee bahut-hii acchee aadmii hãĩ.
2. mãĩ itvaar-see biimaar hũũ.
3. kahiyee, aajkal aap kaisee hãĩ.
4. vah hindustaanii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hai.
5. tum too amriikii duutaavaas-mẽẽ hoo na.
6. ikaavan loog yahãã hãĩ.
7. is ilaaqee-mẽẽ kitnee loog hãĩ.
8. aap-kii biivii kahãã hãĩ.
9. kyaa aap aur aap-kii biivii amriikii hãĩ?
10. ham us-see xuš nahĩĩ hãĩ.

12.11.2. Completion Drill

1. yahãã kitnee loog (are).
2. aap-kaa naukar kahãã (is).
3. kyaa šrii raaoo dauree-par (is)?
4. vee brihaspatvaar-see acchee nahĩĩ (are).
5. aap-koo kaisii šaraabẽẽ pasand (are).
6. kahiyee, aap kyõõ pareešaan (are).
7. aajkal mãĩ bahut vyast (am).
8. yah šoorbeedaar goošt xaas karkee acchaa (is).
9. aap-koo mujh-see kyaa šikaayat (is).
10. aur kitnee mehmaan aaneevaalee (are).

12.11.3. Translation Drill

1. Where is he?
2. Why are you disturbed?
3. How much time do you have?
4. This road is good.
5. We have no complaint.
6. What month is this?
7. Is there enough ice in the house?
8. I've been sick since Wednesday.

12.11.4. Substitution Drill

1. tumhaarii biivii acchii too hai na.
   a. friend b. mother c. servant d. guests
2. vee aajkal is daftar-mẽẽ hãĩ.
   a. I b. we c. how many people d. she
3. ham us-see xuš nahĩĩ hãĩ.
   a. I b. Mrs. Patel c. anyone d. his friends
4. kahiyee, aap kyõõ pareešaan hãĩ.
   a. your wife b. my mother c. my friends d. everyone
5. mãĩ sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hũũ.
   a. you (pol.) b. you (fam.) c. she d. they
6. vah kab-see biimaar hai.
   a. your cook b. you (fam.) c. you (pol.) d. Mr. Mehra

12.11.5. Response Drill

1. aap amriikaa-see kab aaneevaalee hãĩ.
2. aap-kee laRkee-kii umar kyaa hai.
3. kyaa aap-koo is daftar-mẽẽ kaam karnee-mẽẽ kooii etaraaz hai?
4. kal kyaa din hai.
5. aaj daftar-mẽẽ kyõõ chuTTii hai.
6. aap-kee ghar-kee loog kaisee hãĩ.
7. aap kahãã-see hãĩ.
8. aajkal hindustaan-mẽẽ mausam kaisaa hai.
9. kyaa aap-kii mooTar videešii hai?
10. aap-koo mujh-see kyaa šikaayat hai.

12.12. Imperatives

12.12.1. Translation Drill

1. apnaa kaam kiijiyee.
2. Taiksiivaalee-koo paisee doo.
3. pehlee kuch šaraab piijiyee, tab khaanaa khaaiyee.
4. tumhẽẽ joo caahiyee, lee loo.
5. aap mujhee kuch madad diijiyee.
6. duukaan-see kuch šaraab xariid liijiyee.
7. kal šaam-mẽẽ aaiyee, aaj nahĩĩ.
8. joo mãĩ kehtaa hũũ, kiijiyee.
9. mujhee apnaa naam aur pataa bataaiyee.
10. kisii acchee hooTal-mẽẽ rahiyee.

12.12.2. Completion Drill

1. aap loog apnee apnee naam (tell).
2. aap un-kee daftar-mẽẽ (go).
3. tum šrii paTeel-koo (phone).
4. kuch deer (rest), tab baazaar (go).
5. kaam karnee-kee pehlee acchii tarah (think).
6. mujhee kuch paisee (give).
7. puurii puurii (try).
8. daftar-mẽẽ meeraa (wait).
9. mehmaanõõ-kee liyee khaanaa (cook).
10. aap kal (come).

12.12.3. Translation Drill

1. Please don't come today.
2. Do your work properly.
3. Please eat this.
4. Please drink some liquor.
5. Pay him a good price.
6. Meet me at six.
7. Please take some oranges.
8. Buy some food.

12.13. Present Tense

12.13.1. Translation Drill

1. mãĩ pããc bajee šaam-tak kaam kartaa hũũ.
2. ham daftar-see aakar aaraam kartee hãĩ.
3. vee har din šaraab nahĩĩ piitee hãĩ.
4. aap-kii biivii kaisaa khaanaa pakaatii hãĩ.
5. aap kab-see kab-tak kaam kartee hãĩ.
6. aap kaafii koošiš nahĩĩ kartii hãĩ.
7. aap-kii chuTTii kaisee guzartii hai.
8. aajkal vaxt acchii tarah nahĩĩ guzartaa hai.
9. tum kyaa piinaa caahtee hoo.
10. kyaa tum yah kaam nahĩĩ kar saktii hoo?

12.13.2. Completion Drill

1. aap duutaavaas-mẽẽ kyaa (do).
2. aap-kii biivii kaisaa khaanaa (likes).
3. mãĩ har šaam skuul (go).
4. ham har itvaar-koo baahar (eat).
5. Taiksiivaalaa kitnee paisee (wants).
6. aap-koo kaun-kaun-sii šaraabẽẽ (are pleasing).
7. kyaa useo aksar zukaam (occurs).
8. aap kis-kee liyee (wait).
9. hindustaan-mẽẽ mausam kaisaa (is).
10. kyaa aap-koo takliif (exists).

12.13.3. Translation Drill

1. Why do you take so much trouble for us?
2. Whom are you waiting for?
3. Does she know the way to your house.
4. They come to the club often.
5. These days I can't rest, even in the evenings.
6. Can you do something for me?
7. We can't help you.
8. Ram doesn't drink.

12.13.4. Substitution Drill

1. ham aap-kii kooii madad nahĩĩ kar saktee.
   a. I b. she c. they d. Ram
2. mãĩ šeher-mẽẽ rehtaa hũũ.
   a. you (pol.) b. you (fam.) c. they d. she
3. mãĩ 5 bajee šaam-tak kaam kartaa hũũ.
   a. my wife b. we c. you (fam. fem.) d. you (pol. masc.)
4. raam šaraab kyõõ nahĩĩ piitaa.
   a. Sita b. you (fam.) c. you (pol.) d. they
5. tum kyaa piinaa caahtee hoo.
   a. your friends b. your guests c. your wife d. Manohar
6. ham aap-see aaj nahĩĩ mil saktee.
   a. I b. he c. she d. they (fem.)

12.13.5. Response Drill

1. aap kahãã jaatee hãĩ.
2. vah acchii tarah kaam kartaa hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
3. kyaa aap har din klab aatee hãĩ?
4. kyaa aap-kii biivii brij pasand kartii hãĩ?
5. tum kis daftar-mẽẽ kaam kartee hoo.
6. vee kahãã rehtee hãĩ.
7. kyaa aap-kee doost šaraab piitee hãĩ?
8. kyaa hindustaanii khaanaa aap-koo pasand aataa hai?
9. aap kab-see kab-tak kaam kartee hãĩ?
10. aap kaisee har din daftar aatee hãĩ.

12.14. Future Tense

12.14.1. Translation Drill

1. kal šaam-koo aap kyaa karẽẽgee.
2. kyaa aap-kii biivii bhii paarTii-mẽẽ jaaẽẽgii?
3. kal is vaxt mãĩ daftar-mẽẽ hũũgaa.
4. tum kitnee paisee loogee.
5. mãĩ tumhaarii madad nahĩĩ kar sakũũgaa.
6. kyaa vah tumhẽẽ apnii mooTar deegaa?
7. tum-see meerii mulaaqaat kab hoogii.
8. tum too aaj meeree yahãã aaoogee na.
9. vee kab-tak hamaaraa intazaar karẽẽgee.
10. jab ham ghar jaaẽẽgee, too xaansaamaa hamaaree liyee šaraab laaeegaa.

12.14.2. Completion Drill

1. tum kab (will come).
2. mãĩ aaj daftar nahĩĩ (will go).
3. vah kab ghar-mẽẽ (will be).
4. ham xušii-see aap-see madad (will take).
5. agar mãĩ nahĩĩ (will phone), too meerii biivii pareešaan (will be).
6. vee kab mujhee apnaa pataa (will give).
7. tum kab-tak hamaaree liyee (will wait).
8. aaj ham baahar khaanaa (will eat).
9. aap loog kyaa (will drink).
10. agar tum (will come), too mujhee xušii (will be).

12.14.3. Translation Drill

1. When will you come?
2. I'll wait for you until six.
3. We'll help him if we can.
4. Where will you eat lunch today?
5. When will she be home?
6. She won't take your money.
7. They'll give me something to eat.
8. Sita won't be able to meet you.

12.14.4. Substitution Drill

1. aaj šaam-koo tum kyaa karoogee.
   a. we b. she c. he d. they
2. mãĩ un-see kal milũũgaa.
   a. we b. she c. you d. they
3. mãĩ saat bajee-tak tumhaaraa intazaar karũũgaa.
   a. my wife b. my wife and I
   c. everyone d. Ram
4. kyaa aap-kii biivii meeree yahãã nahĩĩ aaẽẽgii?
   a. you (pol.) b. your friend
   c. we d. Ram and Sita
5. kyaa tum mujhee kuch paisee doogee?
   a. he b. she c. they d. Ram
6. booloo, tum kitnii šaraab loogee.
   a. you (pol.) b. your wife
   b. your friend d. your guests

12.14.5. Response Drill

1. vee aap-see kab milẽẽgee.
2. tum kab aaoogee.
3. aap apnii chuTTiyãã kahãã guzaarẽẽgee.
4. tumhaaraa vaxt amriikaa-mẽẽ kaisee guzreegaa.
5. tum kalkattee-mẽẽ kahãã rahoogee.
6. kyaa aap-kii biivii bhii aap-kee saath dauree-par jaaẽẽgii?
7. aap-kaa laRkaa kaun-saa višay paRheegaa.
8. xaansaamaa aaj kyaa pakaaeegaa.
9. kyaa mãĩ tum-see aaj-hii milũũgaa?

12.2. Pronouns

12.21. Object Pronouns

12.21.1. Translation Drill

1. aap-see milkar mujhee bahut xušii huii.
2. aap mujhee kyaa kehtee hãĩ.
3. usee meeree paas kal šaam-koo bheej diijiyee.
4. hamẽẽ khaanaa bahut pasand aayaa.
5. tumhẽẽ kyaa caahiyee.
6. bataaiyee, aap-koo kaisaa khaanaa pasand hai.
7. mujhee kuch paisee diijiyee.
8. us-koo kaam karnee-kaa mauqaa caahiyee.
9. kyaa aap-koo takliif huii?
10. unhẽẽ pareešaan na karoo.

12.21.2. Completion Drill

1. (to me) kuch madad kiijiyee.
2. (to them) meeraa salaam kahoo.
3. (to us) bahut xušii hai.
4. booloo, (to you) kyaa caahiyee.
5. (to you) kab fursat hai.
6. kyaa (to you) šaraab pasand aaii?
7. (to her) kahiyee, ki mãĩ us-see baatciit karnaa caahtaa hũũ.
8. (to us) apnaa naam bataaiyee.
9. (to them) baRii takliif huii.
10. (to me) yah mausam pasand nahĩĩ hai.

12.21.3. Translation Drill

1. Give me a drink.
2. Tell him what you want.
3. Tell me, what kind of liquor do you like?
4. What do you need?
5. We're very happy to have met you.
6. I don't like the weather here.
7. Tell her that I want to meet her.
8. Please help us.

12.21.4. Substitution Drill

1. aap-koo kyaa caahiyee.
   a. to him b. to them c. to you (fam.) d. to us
2. mujhee aap-see milkar bahut xušii huii.
   a. to us b. to her c. to him d. to them
3. mujhee hindustaanii khaanaa pasand nahĩĩ hai.
   a. to us b. to you (pol.) c. to you (fam.) d. to them
4. vee tumhẽẽ kyaa kehnaa caahtee hãĩ.
   a. to you (pol.) b. to me c. to us d. to them
5. usee is biimaarii-see bahut takliif huii.
   a. to me b. to us c. to her d. to you (pol.)
6. mujhee apnaa pataa bataaiyee.
   a. to her b. to him c. to us d. to them

12.21.5. Response Drill

1. kyaa aap mujhee kuch paisee dee saktee hãĩ?
2. aap-koo kaisii šaraabẽẽ pasand hãĩ.

3. kyaa aap-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa?
4. kyaa aap šrii paTeel-koo jaantee hãi?
5. kyaa unhẽẽ raastee-mẽẽ deer huii?
6. kyaa aap unhẽẽ apnii mooTar-mẽẽ daftar lee cal saktee hãi?
7. aap-nee usee kitnee paisee diyee.
8. aap-koo kyõõ deer huii.
9. tumhẽẽ kyaa caahiyee.
10. kyaa tumhaarii biivii-koo yah resTooraNT pasand hai?

12.22. Possessive Pronouns

12.22.1. Translation Drill

1. tumhaarii chuTTii kaisee guzreegii.
2. aap-kaa laRkaa kyaa kartaa hai.
3. meeree mehmaan saat bajee aaẽẽgee.
4. hamaarii biiviyãã ghar-mẽẽ kaam kartii hãi.
5. kyaa tum un-kee doost-koo jaantee hoo?
6. us-kii biivii ab kaisii hai.
7. aap-kee naukar-kaa naam kyaa hai.
8. hamaaree saathii acchii tarah kaam nahĩĩ kartee.
9. tumhaaraa pataa kyaa hai.
10. mãi tum-see pããc bajee us-kee ghar-mẽẽ milũũgaa.

12.22.2. Completion Drill

1. (your) biivii kaisii hai.
2. (their) doost kab aaẽẽgee.
3. (my) naukar aaj apnee ghar calaa gayaa.
4. (his) mãã biimaar hai.
5. (your) pataa kyaa hai.
6. (your) mehmaan kahãã rahẽẽgee.
7. ham (their) intazaar kar rahee thee.
8. aap (our) ghar aaiyee.
9. (our) chuTTii yahĩĩ guzreegii.
10. (his) naam kyaa hai.

12.22.3. Translation Drill

1. We were waiting for you.
2. Where's your wife?
3. His wife isn't there.
4. His friends will come at five.
5. My office is on Victoria Road.
6. My wife will meet me at the club.
7. Don't wait for us.
8. Our friends will stay with us.

12.22.4. Substitution Drill

1. meeree doost aaj-hii aaneevaalee hãi.
   a. your (fam.) b. your (pol.) c. his d. our
2. tumhaarii biivii kahãã hai.
   a. son b. cars c. house d. guests
3. mãi tumhaaraa intazaar karũũgaa.
   a. their b. your wife's c. his d. of her phone-call
4. hamaarii chuTTii yahĩĩ guzreegii.
   a. his b. my wife's c. your (fam.) d. their
5. kyaa tum un-kee doost-koo jaantee hoo?
   a. my friends b. my wife c. our guest d. his daughter
6. us-kaa laRkaa kyaa kartaa hai.
   a. his wife b. your friends c. our servants d. my cook

12.22.5. Response Drill

1. tumhaarii biivii kahãã hai.
2. mãĩ tumhaaree ghar kab aaũũ.
3. kyaa aap meeree ghar-kaa pataa jaantee hãĩ?
4. kyaa tum meerii biivii-koo foon kar saktee hoo?
5. kab-tak us-kaa intazaar karoogee.
6. kyaa us-kii biivii bhii aaeegii?
7. tum un-kee daftar-mẽẽ kab-see kab-tak thee.
8. hamaaree doost kahãã rahẽẽgee.
9. hamaarii chuTTii kab-see hai.
10. aap hamaaree kaam-see xuš hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.

HINDI-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Units 1-12

Note: The alphabetical order used here is based on that of English: a aa ai au b bh c ch d dh D Dh e ee f g gh h i ii j jh k kh l m n N oo p ph q r R Rh s š t th T Th u uu v x y z. Nasalization is disregarded in alphabetizing.

a	ab	now
	abhii	right now
	acaanak	suddenly
	acchaa	good, well, fine
	afsoos (aa)	regret
	agar	if
	aglaa	next
	aksar	often
	amriikii	American
	andar	inside
	amuvaad (aa)	translation
	anuvaad karnaa	to translate
	apnaa	one's own
	aThaaiis	28
	aThaarah	18
	aThaavan	58
	aThtaaliis	48
	aThtiis	38
	avašya	certainly
aa	aadmii (aa)	man
	aaj	today
	aajkal	nowadays
	aanaa	to come
	aanaa (aa)	anna, 1/16 rupee
	aap	you
	aap-kaa	your
	aaraam	rest, comfort
	aaraam karnaa	to rest
	aaTh	eight
	aaThvaa	8th
au	aur	and
	aurat (ii)	woman
b	baccaa (aa)	child
	bahut	very
	bajee	o'clock
	bajnaa	(clock) to strike
	band	closed, shut
	band karnaa	to close, to shut
	bannaa	to be made, to become
	barf (ii)	ice, snow
	baRaa	big, large
	bataanaa	to indicate, tell
	battiis	32
	baahar	outside
	baaiis	22
	baap (aa)	father
	baarah	12
	baarii (ii)	turn
	baat (ii)	thing, affair
	baatciit	conversation
	baatciit karnaa	to converse
	baavan	52
	baazaar (aa)	market
	baĩgnii	purple
	baiThnaa	to sit down
	beaaliis	42
	beešak	undoubtedly
	biimaar	sick
	biis	20
	biivii (ii)	wife
	boolnaa	to speak
	brihaspat(vaar)	Thursday
	budh(vaar)	Wednesday
	bulvaanaa	to send for, have called
	buxaar (aa)	fever
bh	bhaii	term of familiar address
	bhaaii (aa)	brother
	bheejnaa	to send
	bhii	also, too
	bhuuraa	brown

c	calaa jaanaa	to go away
	calaanaa	to make go, operate
	calnaa	to go, walk
	candravaar	Monday
	caaee (ii)	tea
	caaliis	40
	caar	four
	caubiis	24
	caudah	14
	cautaaliis	44
	caũtiis	34
	cauvan	54
	ciiz (ii)	thing
ch	chabbiis	26
	chappan	56
	chattiis	36
	chaThaa	6th
	chai, chee	six
	cheaaliis	46
	chooTaa	small
	chuTTii (ii)	holiday
d	daftar (aa)	office
	darvaazaa (aa)	door
	das	ten
	dasvãã	10th
	daam (aa)	price
	dauraa (aa)	tour
	dauraa karnaa	to tour
	deenaa	to give
	deer (ii)	delay
	deer-see	late
	din (aa)	day
	doo	two
	doost (aa/ii)	friend
	duaa (ii)	blessing
	duukaan (ii)	shop
	duusraa	2nd, next, other
	duutaavaas (aa)	embassy
dh	dhiiraa	slow
D	DeeRh	one and a half
Dh	Dhaaii	two and a half
e	ekkiis	21
	ektaaliis	41
	ektiis	31
	etaraaz (aa)	objection
ee	eek	one
f	farmaanaa	to order, command
	foon karnaa	to telephone
	fursat (ii)	free time, leisure
g	gaaõõ (aa)	village
	gaaRii (ii)	cart, vehicle, train
	goobhii (ii)	cauliflower
	goošt (aa)	meat
	gulaabii	pink
	guzarnaa	(as time) to pass
	guzaarnaa	to make pass, to spend
	gyaarah	11
gh	ghar (aa)	house, home
h	haftaa (aa)	week
	ham	we
	hamẽẽ	us
	har	every
	haraa	green
	hãã	yes
	haal (aa)	condition
	haal-mẽẽ	recently
	hindustaan	India
	-hii	just, only
	hoo jaanaa	to become, occur
	hoonaa	to be, become
	hooTal (aa)	hotel
	hukm (aa)	order, command
	huzuur (aa)	sir
i	ikaavan	51
	ilaaqaa (aa)	area
	in-kaa	their
	intazaar (aa)	anticipation
	intazaar karnaa	to wait for, expect
	is liyee	therefore
	itvaar	Sunday

j	jab	when
	javaab (aa)	answer
	jaanaa	to go
	jaannaa	to know
	jii (aa)	soul, life; sir
	joo	that which
	jooRaa (aa)	pair
	jumlaa (aa)	sentence
	juutaa (aa)	shoe, shoes
k	kab	when?
	kabhii	ever, sometime
	kahãã	where?
	kahĩĩ	anywhere, somewhere
	kal	yesterday, tomorrow
	kamraa (aa)	room
	karnaa	to do, make
	-kaa	of
	kaafii	enough, quite
	kaalaa	black
	kaam (aa)	work
	kaam karnaa	to work
	kaisaa	what kind?
	kaun	who?
	kaun-saa	which?
	kehnaa	to say, tell
	-kee baad	after
	-kee baahar	out of
	-kee kaaraN	because of, due to
	-kee liyee	for
	-kee paas	near, belonging to
	-kee pehlee	before
	-kee saath	with
	ki	that (relative)
	kisii	oblique of kooii 'any'
	kitaab (ii)	book
	kitnaa	how much, how many?
	-kii baabat	about
	-koo	to
	kooii	some, any
	koošiš (ii)	attempt
	koošiš karnaa	to try
	kuch	some
	kursii (ii)	chair
	kyaa	what?
	kyõõ	why?
kh	khaanaa	to eat; food
	khaanaa pakaaneevaalaa	a cook
	khiRkii (ii)	window
	khoolnaa	to open
l	lagaanaa	to attach
	laRkaa (aa)	boy, son
	laRkii (ii)	girl, daughter
	laal	red
	laanaa	to bring
	leekin	but
	leenaa	to take
	loog (ee)	people
m	madad (ii)	help
	madad karnaa	to help
	mahiinaa (aa)	month
	mangal(vaar)	Tuesday
	matlab (aa)	meaning
	maTar (aa)	peas
	mãã (ii)	mother
	maaf	pardoned, excused
	maaf karnaa	to pardon, excuse
	maaluum	known
	maaluum hoonaa	to seem, appear
	maaluum paRnaa	to seem, appear
	mãĩ	I
	mauqaa (aa)	opportunity, chance
	mausam (aa)	season, weather
	meherbaan	kind
	meherbaanii	kindness
	mehmaan (aa/ii)	guest
	-mẽẽ	in
	meeraa	my
	milnaa	to be found, to meet
	milaanaa	to introduce
	minaT (aa)	minute

	miThaaii (ii)	sweetmeat
	mooTar (ii)	automobile
	mujhee	me
	mulaaqaat (ii)	meeting
	mulaazim (aa/ii)	employee, servant
n	na	not
	nahii	not, no
	namastee	hello, goodbe, greeting
	namastee kehnaa	to greet
	nayaa	new
	nazar (ii)	vision
	nazar aanaa	to be visible, be seen
	naam (aa)	name
	naarangii (ii)	orange
	nau	nine
	naukar (aa)	servant
	nauvãã	ninth
	niilaa	blue
p	pacaas	50
	pacciis	25
	pacpan	55
	pahũcnaa	to arrive
	pakaanaa	to cook
	pandrah	15
	pankhaa (aa)	fan
	-par	on
	pareešaan	disturbed, worried
	paRnaa	to fall
	paRhaanaa	to teach
	pasand	pleasant
	pasand aanaa	to be pleasing
	pasand karnaa	to like
	pataa (aa)	address
	pããc	five
	pããcvãã	fifth
	paanii (aa)	water
	paisaa (aa)	money
	pãitaaliis	45
	pãitiis	35
	paunee	3/4
	pehlaa	first
	pehlee	before, previously
	pichlaa	last
	piilaa	yellow
	piinaa	to drink
	pulaaoo (aa)	pilaf
	puuraa	complete
ph	phal (aa)	fruit
	phir	then, again
r	rang (aa)	color
	ras (aa)	juice
	rasiid (ii)	receipt
	ravivaar	Sunday
	raastaa (aa)	road, way
	rehnaa	to stay, live
	rupiyaa (aa)	rupee
s	sab	all
	sabzii (ii)	vegetable
	safar (aa)	trip, journey
	safaa (aa)	page
	safeed	white
	saknaa	to be able
	salaam (aa)	greeting
	samajhnaa	to understand
	sandeeš (aa)	a kind of sweetmeat
	sarkaar (ii)	government
	saRak (ii)	road
	sataaiis	27
	sataavan	57
	satrah	17
	savaa	plus one quarter
	savaal (aa)	question
	saal (aa)	year
	saaraa	whole, complete
	saaRhee	plus one half
	saat	seven
	saatvãã	7th
	saathii (aa)	companion, friend
	saaTh	60
	sãitaaliis	47

	saitiis	37
	-see	from, with, by
	seevaa (ii)	service
	seevaa karnaa	to serve
	sigreT piinaa	to smoke a cigarette
	sirf	only
	soocnaa	to think
	soolah	16
	soomvaar	Monday
	svaamii (aa)	husband
š	šanivaar	Saturday
	šaraab (ii)	liquor, wine
	šaam (aa)	evening
	šaayed	perhaps, maybe
	šeher (aa)	city
	šikaayat (ii)	complaint
	šoorbaa (aa)	gravy, curry
	šoorbeedaar	curried
	šrii	Mr.
	šriimatii	Mrs.
	šubh	auspicious
	šukra(vaar)	Friday
	šukriyaa (aa)	thanks
	šuruu (aa)	beginning
	šuruu karnaa	to begin
t	tab	then
	-tak	until, up to
	takliif (ii)	trouble
	takliif karnaa	to bother
	tarah (ii)	way, manner
	taraf (aa)	direction, side
	tašriif laanaa	to come (respectful)
	taazaa	fresh
	taiyaar	ready
	teeiis	23
	teerah	13
	teetaaliis	43
	teetiis	33
	tirpan	53
	tiin	three

	tiis	30
	tiisraa	3rd
	too	then
	tum	you (fam.)
	tumhaaraa	your (fam.)
T	Taiksii (ii)	taxi
	TikaT (aa)	ticket, stamp
	Tin (aa)	tin, can
	Traam (ii)	streetcar
Th	Thiik	correct, all right
u	ubnaa	to be bored, fed up
	ujlaa	white
	umar (ii)	age
	ummiid (ii)	hope
	uncaaliis	39
	uncaas	49
	un-kaa	their
	un-koo	them
	unniis	19
	unsaTh	59
	untiis	29
	usee	him, her, it
	us-kaa	his, her, its
	us-koo	him, her, it
	utaarnaa	to bring down, take off
v	vah	that, he, she, it
	vahãã	there
	vahĩĩ	right there
	vaqt, vaxt (aa)	time
	vee	those, they
	videešii	foreign
	vyast	busy
x	xariidnaa	to buy
	xatam (aa)	end, finish
	xatam karnaa	to finish, stop
	xaakii	tan
	xaansaamaa (aa)	cook, chef
	xaas	special
	xaas karkee	specially
	xairiyat (ii)	welfare, well-being

	xuš	happy, pleased
	xušii (ii)	happiness
	xyaal (aa)	opinion, idea
Y	yah	this
	yahãã	here
	yahĩĩ	right here
	yaa	or
	yaatraa (ii)	journey
	yee	these
Z	zaraa	a little
	zaruur	sure, certain
	zaruurat (ii)	need
	zukaam (aa)	a cold

ENGLISH - HINDI VOCABULARY

Units 1-12

a	able, to be	saknaa
	about	-kii baabat
	address	pataa (aa)
	after	-kee baad
	again	phir
	age	umar (ii)
	all	sab
	also	bhii
	American	amriikii
	and	aur
	anna	aanaa (aa)
	answer	javaab
	answer, to	javaab deenaa
	anticipation	intazaar (aa)
	any	kuch, kooii
	anywhere	kahii
	appear, to	maaluum hoonaa. maaluum paRnaa
	area	ilaaqaa (aa)
	arrive, to	pahũcnaa
	attach, to	lagaanaa
	attempt	koošiš (ii)
	auspicious	šubh
	await, to	intazaar karnaa
b	be, to	hoonaa
	because of	-kee kaaraN
	become, to	hoonaa, hoo jaanaa
	before	-kee pehlee
	beginning	šuruu (aa)
	big	baRaa
	black	kaalaa
	blessing	duaa (ii)
	blue	niilaa
	book	kitaab (ii)
	bored, to be	ubnaa, ub jaanaa
	bother, to	takliif karnaa
	boy	laRkaa (aa)
	bring, to	laanaa
	bring down, to	utaarnaa
	brother	bhaaii (aa)
	brown	bhuuraa
	busy	vyast
	but	leekin
	buy, to	xariidnaa
	by	-see
c	called, to have	bulvaanaa
	can, tin	Tin, Tiin (aa)
	car	mooTar (ii)
	cart	gaaRii (ii)
	cauliflower	goobhii (ii)
	certain; -ly	zaruur, avašya
	chair	kursii (ii)
	child	baccaa (aa)
	city	šeher (aa)
	close, to	band karnaa
	closed	band
	cold, a	zukaam (aa)
	color	rang (aa)
	come, to	aanaa, aa jaanaa
	come (resp.), to	tašriif laanaa
	command	hukm (aa)
	command, to	farmaanaa
	companion	saathii (aa)
	complaint	šikaayat (ii)
	complete	puuraa
	condition	haal (aa)
	conversation	baatciit (ii)
	converse, to	baatciit karnaa
	cook	khaanaa pakaaneevaalaa
	cook, to	pakaanaa
	correct	Thiik
	curried	šoorbeedaar
d	daughter	laRkii (ii)
	day	din (aa)

	delay	deer (ii)
	direction	taraf (aa)
	disturbed	pareešaan
	do, to	karnaa
	door	darvaazaa (aa)
	drink, to	piinaa
	due to	-kee kaaraN
e	eat, to	khaanaa
	eight	aaTh
	eighteen	aThaarah
	eighth	aaThvãã
	eleven	gyaarah
	embassy	duutaavaas (aa)
	end	xatam (aa)
	enough	kaafii
	entire	saaraa
	evening	šaam (aa)
	ever	kabhii
	every	har
	expect, to	intazaar karnaa
f	fall, to	paRnaa
	fan	pankhaa (aa)
	father	baap (aa)
	fed up, to be	ubnaa, ub jaanaa
	fever	buxaar (aa)
	fifteen	pandrah (aa)
	fifth	pããcvãã
	fifty	pacaas
	51	ikaavan
	52	baavan
	53	tirpan
	54	cauvan
	55	pacpan
	56	chappan
	57	sataavan
	58	aThaavan
	59	unsaTh
	finish, to	xatam karnaa
	first	pehlaa
	five	pããc
	for	-kee liyee
	foreign	videešii
	forty	caaliis
	41	ektaaliis
	42	beaaliis
	43	teetaaliis
	44	cautaaliis
	45	pãĩtaaliis
	46	cheaaliis
	47	sãĩtaaliis
	48	aThtaaliis
	49	uncaas
	found, to be	milnaa
	four	caar
	fourteen	caudah
	fourth	cauthaa
	fresh	taazaa
	Friday	šukra(vaar) (aa)
	friend	doost, saathii
	from	-see
	fruit	phal (aa)
g	girl	laRkii (ii)
	give, to	deenaa
	go, to	jaanaa, calnaa
	go away, to	calaa jaanaa
	good	acchaa
	goodbye	namastee
	government	sarkaar (ii)
	gravy	šoorbaa (aa)
	green	haraa
	greet, to	namastee kehnaa
	greeting	namastee, salaam (aa)
	guest	mehmaan (aa,ii)
h	half, plus a	saaRhee
	happiness	xušii (ii)
	happy	xuš
	he	yah, vah
	hello	namastee
	help	madad (ii)
	help, to	madad karnaa

	her (obj.)	isee, is-koo; usee, us-koo
	her (poss.)	is-kaa; us-kaa
	here	yahãã
	here, right	yahĩĩ
	him	isee, is-koo; usee, us-koo
	his	is-kaa; us-kaa
	holiday	chuTTii (ii)
	home	ghar (aa)
	hope	ummiid (ii)
	hotel	hooTal (aa)
	house	ghar (aa)
	how?	kaisee
	how much? - many?	kitnaa
	husband	svaamii (aa)
i	I	mãĩ
	ice	barf (ii)
	if	agar
	in	-mẽẽ
	India	hindustaan (aa)
	indicate, to	bataanaa
	inside	andar
	introduce, to	milaanaa
	it (subj.)	yah, vah
	it (obj.)	yah, isee, is-koo; vah, usee, us-koo
j	journey	safar (aa), yaatraa (ii)
	juice	ras (aa)
	just	-hii
k	kind (noun)	tarah (ii)
	kind (adj.)	meherbaan
	kindness	meherbaanii (ii)
	know, to	jaannaa
	known	maaluum
l	large	baRaa
	last	pichlaa
	late	deer-see
	leisure	fursat (ii)

	life	jii (aa)
	like, to	pasand karnaa
	liquor	šaraab (ii)
	little	chooTaa
	little, a	zaraa
	live, to	rehnaa
m	made, to be	bannaa
	man	aadmii (aa)
	market	baazaar (aa)
	maybe	šaayed
	me	mujhee, mujh-koo
	meaning	matlab (aa)
	meat	goošt (aa)
	meet, to	milnaa
	meeting	mulaaqaat (ii)
	Monday	soomvaar, candravaar
	money	paisaa (aa)
	month	mahiinaa (aa)
	mother	mãã (ii)
	Mr.	šrii
	Mrs.	šriimatii
	my	meeraa
n	name	naam (aa)
	near	-kee paas
	need	zaruurat (ii)
	new	nayaa
	next	aglaa
	nine	nau
	nineteen	unniis
	ninth	nauvãã
	no	nahĩĩ
	not	na, nahĩĩ
	now	ab
	now, right	abhii
	nowadays	aajkal
o	objection	etaraaz (aa)
	occur, to	hoo jaanaa
	of	-kaa
	office	daftar (aa)
	often	aksar

	on	-par
	one	eek
	one and a half	DeeRh
	only	sirf
	open, to	khoolnaa
	operate, to	calaanaa
	opinion	xyaal (aa)
	opportunity	mauqaa (aa)
	or	yaa
	orange	naarangii (ii)
	order	hukm (aa)
	order, to	farmaanaa
	outside	baahar
	outside of	-kee baahar
	own, one's	apnaa
p	page	safaa (aa)
	pair	jooRaa (aa)
	pardon, to	maaf karnaa
	pass, to (intr.)	guzarnaa
	peas	maTar (aa)
	people	loog (ee)
	perhaps	šaayed
	phone, to	foon karnaa
	pilaf	pulaaoo
	pink	gulaabii
	pleasant	pasand
	pleasing, to be	pasand aanaa
	price	daam
	purple	baĩgnii
q	quarter, plus a	savaa
	question	savaal (aa)
r	ready	taiyaar
	receipt	rasiid (ii)
	recently	haal-mee
	red	laal
	regret	afsoos (aa)
	rest	aaraam (aa)
	rest, to	aaraam karnaa
	right, all	Thiik
	right here	yahii

	right there	vahii
	road	raastaa (aa), saRak (ii)
	room	kamraa (aa)
	rupee	rupiyaa (aa)
s	Saturday	šanivaar (aa)
	say, to	kehnaa
	season	mausam (aa)
	second	duusraa
	send, to	bheejnaa
	send for, to	bulvaanaa
	sentence	jumlaa (aa)
	servant	naukar (aa)
	serve, to	seevaa karnaa
	service	seevaa (ii)
	seven	saat
	seventeen	satrah
	seventh	saatvaa
	she	yah, vah
	shoe	juutaa (aa)
	shop	duukaan (ii)
	sick	biimaar
	sir	jii, huzuur
	sit down, to	baiThnaa
	six	chai, chee
	sixteen	soolah
	sixth	chaTaa
	sixty	saaTh
	slow	dhiiraa
	small	chooTaa
	smoke a cigarette, to	sigreT piinaa
	snow	barf (ii)
	some	kuch, kooii
	sometime	kabhii
	son	laRkaa (aa)
	soul	jii (aa)
	speak, to	boolnaa
	special	xaas
	specially	xaas karkee
	spend, to	guzaarnaa

stamp	TikaT (aa)
stay, to	rehnaa
stop, to	xatam karnaa
streetcar	Traam (ii)
strike, (clock) to	bajnaa
suddenly	acaanak
Sunday	itvaar, ravivaar
sure	zaruur, avašya
sweetmeat	miThaaii (ii)
t take, to	leenaa
take off, to	utaarnaa
tan	xaakii
tea	caaee (ii)
teach, to	paRhaanaa
tell, to	bataanaa
ten	das
tenth	dasvãã
thank you	šukriyaa, meherbaanii
that (demonstr.)	vah
that (rel.)	ki
that which	joo
their	in-kaa, un-kaa
them	inhẽẽ, in-koo; unhẽẽ, un-koo
then (in that case)	too
then (at that time)	tab
then (after that)	phir
there	vahãã
therefore	is liyee
these	yee
they	yee, vee
thing (object)	ciiz (ii)
thing (affair)	baat (ii)
think, to	soocnaa
third	tiisraa
thirteen	teerah
thirty	tiis
31	ektiis
32	battiis
33	teetiis
34	cãũtiis
35	pãĩtiis
36	chattiis
37	sãĩtiis
38	aThtiis
39	uncaaliis
this	yah
those	vee
three	tiin
three quarters	paunee
Thursday	brihaspat(vaar) (aa)
time	vaqt, vaxt (aa)
to	-koo
today	aaj
tomorrow	kal
too	bhii
tour	dauraa (aa)
tour, to	dauraa karnaa
train	gaaRii (ii)
translation	anuvaad (aa)
travel; trip	safar (aa), yaatraa (ii)
trouble	takliif (ii)
try, to	koošiš karnaa
Tuesday	mangal(vaar) (aa)
turn	baarii (ii)
twelve	baarah
twenty	biis
21	ekkiis
22	baaiis
23	teeiis
24	caubiis
25	pacciis
26	chabbiis
27	sataaiis
28	aThaaiis
29	untiis
two	doo
two and a half	Dhaaii

u	understand, to	samajhnaa
	undoubtedly	beešak
	until; up to	-tak
	us	hamẽẽ, ham-koo
v	vegetable	sabzii
	vehicle	gaaRii (ii)
	very	bahut, bahot
	village	gaaõõ (aa)
	visible, to be	nazar aanaa
	vision	nazar (ii)
w	walk, to	calnaa
	water	paanii (aa)
	way	tarah (ii)
	we	ham
	weather	mausam (aa)
	Wednesday	budh(vaar) (aa)
	week	haftaa (aa)
	welfare	xairiyat (ii)
	what?	kyaa (obl. kis)
	what kind?	kaisaa
	when?	kab?
	when...	jab
	where?	kahãã
	which?	kaun-saa
	which, that	joo
	white	safeed, ujlaa
	who?	kaun
	whole	saaraa
	wife	biivii (ii)
	window	khiRkii (ii)
	with	-see, -kee saath
	woman	aurat (ii)
	work	kaam (aa)
	work, to	kaam karnaa
y	year	saal (aa)
	yellow	piilaa
	yes	hãã
	yesterday	kal
	you (fam.)	tum
	you (pol.)	aap
	your (fam.)	tumhaaraa
	your (pol.)	aap-kaa

HINDI - UNIT 13.

13.1. Basic Sentences

13.11. Conversation: Two Friends Discuss A Visit By An Official

(a man's name)	šyaam
so much	itnaa
commotion	halcal (ii)
so much commotion	itnii halcal
Kumar: Hey, Shyam! Why is there so much commotion in the city today?	kyõõ šyaam, aaj šahar-mẽẽ itnii halcal kyõõ hai.
I was going	jaa rahaa thaa
I saw	deekhaa
policeman	pulisvaalaa (aa)
to be standing	khaRaa hoonaa
[they] are standing	khaRee hãĩ
I was going toward the docks and saw the policemen standing there. ('Then [I] saw, police are standing.')	mãĩ Daaks-kii taraf jaa rahaa thaa, too deekhaa, pulisvaalee khaRee hãĩ.
newspaper	axbaar (aa)
to read	paRhnaa
you didn't read	tum-nee nahĩĩ paRhaa
Indonesia	hindeešyaa
chief, prime	pradhaan
minister	mantrii (aa)
[he] is coming	aa rahee hãĩ
Shyam: Didn't you read the paper today? The Prime Minister of Indonesia is coming tomorrow.	kyaa tum-nee aaj axbaar nahĩĩ paRhaa? kal hindeešyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii aa rahee hãĩ.
from today itself, from this very day	aaj-see-hii
arrangement	intazaam (aa)
to arrange ('to make arrangement')	intazaam karnaa
to be arranged	intazaam kiyaa jaanaa
it is being arranged	intazaam kiyaa jaa rahaa hai
therefore arrangements are being made starting today.	is liyee aaj-see-hii intazaam kiyaa jaa rahaa hai.

13.11.1. Variation Drill

1. mãĩ Daaks-kii taraf jaa rahaa thaa.

   a. mãĩ šahar-kee taraf jaa rahaa thaa.

b. mãĩ us gããõõ jaa rahaa thaa.
c. mãĩ axbaar-kee daftar jaa rahaa thaa.
d. vah kahãã jaa rahaa thaa.
e. raam meeree saath jaa rahaa thaa.
f. mãĩ vahãã aa rahaa thaa.

2. too deekhaa, pulisvaalee khaRee hãĩ.
a. too deekhaa, bahut loog khaRee hãĩ.
b. too deekhaa, meeree doost vahãã khaRee hãĩ.
c. too deekhaa, pulisvaalaa khaRaa hai.
d. too deekhaa, meerii biivii khaRii hai.
e. too us-nee deekhaa, pulisvaalee khaRee hãĩ.
f. ham-nee deekhaa pulisvaalee khaRee hãĩ.

3. kyaa tum-nee aaj axbaar nahĩĩ paRhaa?
a. kyaa aap-nee aaj axbaar nahĩĩ paRhaa?
b. tum-nee kab axbaar paRhaa.
c. kyaa tum-nee aaj-kaa axbaar nahĩĩ paRhaa?
d. tum-nee aaj kyaa paRhaa.
e. tum-nee aaj axbaar-mẽẽ kyaa paRhaa.
f. mãĩ-nee aaj axbaar nahĩĩ paRaa.

4. kal hindeešyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii aa rahee hãĩ.
a. hindeešyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii kab aa rahee hãĩ.
b. aglee mahiinee hindeešyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii aa rahee hãĩ.
c. kal paakistaan-kee pradhaan mantrii aa rahee hãĩ.
d. kal meeree doost aa rahee hãĩ.
e. aur mehmaan aa rahee hãĩ.
f. ham hindustaan jaa rahee hãĩ.

13.11.2 Translation Drill

1. mãĩ sirf itnii-hii deer-kee liyee aa sakaa. maaf kiijiyee.
2. usee itnii Šaraab nahĩĩ piinii caahiyee.
3. itnii caaee kaafii hai.
4. aaj baRii halcal hai.
5. mujhee halcal pasand nahĩĩ hai.
6. kuch loog halcal bahut pasand kartee hãĩ.
7. pulisvaalee apnaa kaam acchii tarah nahĩĩ kartee hãĩ.
8. pulisvaalõõ-kaa eek kaam loogõõ-koo raastaa bataanaa hai.
9. pulisvaalee bahut zaruurii hãĩ.
10. jab mehmaan aayee, too Šrii mehraa khaRee huee.

11. mãĩ har din axbaar paRhtaa hũũ.
12. kuch axbaar acchee hootee hãĩ, kuch nahĩĩ.
13. mãĩ skuul-mẽẽ paRhtaa hũũ.
14. baccõõ-koo har din skuul-mẽẽ paRhnaa caahiyee.
15. paRhnaa acchaa hai.
16. hindustaan-kee pradhaan mantrii šrii nehruu hãĩ.
17. inglaiND-kee pradhaan mantrii kaun hãĩ?
18. vaašingTan-mẽẽ har ciiz-kaa acchaa intazaam hai.
19. huzuur-kee liyee har ciiz-kaa intazaam hai.
20. mãĩ bhii apnee doostõõ-see mil aayaa.

13.11.3 Response Drill

1. aap-koo itnii deer kyõõ huii.
2. itnii halcal kyõõ hai.
3. tum acaanak kyõõ khaRee hoo gayee.
4. tum kaun-saa axbaar pasand kartee hoo.
5. yah axbaar kahãã-see aataa hai.
6. is šahar-mẽẽ kaun axbaar sab-see acchaa hai.
7. tum kyaa paRhtee hoo.
8. aap kahãã paRhtee hãĩ.
9. vee kyaa paRhnaa pasand kartee hãĩ.
10. paakistaan-kee pradhaan mantrii kaun hãĩ.

13.12 Conversation, continued

	I had thought	mãĩ-nee soocaa thaa
	air	havaa (ii)
	airy, pertaining to air	havaaii
	ship	jahaaz (aa)
	airplane	havaaii jahaaz (aa)
	by airplane	havaaii jahaaz-see
Kumar:	I thought the Prime Minister would come by airplane	mãĩ-nee too soocaa thaa, ki pradhaan mantrii havaaii jahaaz-see aaẽẽgee.
	to travel	safar karnaa
	more	zyaadaa
	to prefer ('to like more')	zyaadaa pasand karnaa
	he prefers	zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ
Shyam:	He prefers to travel by ship.	vee jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ.

	Mr. Nehru	Šrii nehruu
	Mr. Nehru too	Šrii nehruu bhii
	Bombay	bambaii
	he is coming	aa rahee hãĩ
Kumar:	Then is Mr. Nehru coming to Bombay too?	too kyaa Šrii nehruu bhii bambaii aa rahee hãĩ?
	India	bhaarat
	trip to India	bhaarat yaatraa
	about, concerning	-kee baaree-mẽẽ
	concerning the Prime Minister's trip to India	pradhaan mantrii-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree mẽẽ
Shyam:	No. Mr. Nehru will meet the Prime Minister in Delhi. Tell me, what do you think about the Prime Minister's trip to India?	nahĩĩ, Šrii nehruu dehlii-mẽẽ pradhaan mantrii-see milẽẽgee. yah bataaoo, pradhaan mantrii-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree-mẽẽ tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
	politics	raajniiti (ii)
	concerning politics	raajniiti-kee baaree-mẽẽ
	less, little	kam
	very little	bahut-hii kam
Kumar:	You know quite well that I know very little about politics.	tum too jaantee-hii hoo, ki raajniiti-kee baaree-mẽẽ mãĩ bahut-hii kam jaantaa hũũ.
	in many things	bahut baatõõ-mẽẽ
	in agreement	sahmat
	to agree ('to be in agreement')	sahmat hoonaa
	I don't agree	sahmat nahĩĩ hũũ
	But I don't agree with him on a lot of matters.	leekin bahut baatõõ-mẽẽ mãĩ un-see sahmat nahĩĩ hũũ.

13.12.1. Variation Drill

1. mãĩ-nee too soocaa thaa, ki pradhaan mantrii havaaii jahaaz-see aaẽẽgee.
   - a. mãĩ-nee too soocaa thaa, ki pradhan mantrii jahaaz-see aaẽẽgee.
   - b. ham-nee too soocaa thaa, ki pradhaan mantrii havaaii jahaaz-see aaẽẽgee.
   - c. mãĩ-nee too soocaa thaa, ki siitaa havaaii jahaaz-see aaeegii.
   - d. mãĩ-nee too soocaa thaa, ki pradhaan mantrii gaaRii-see aaẽẽgee.
   - e. mãĩ-nee too soocaa thaa, ki pradhaan mantrii deer-see aaẽẽgee.
   - f. mãĩ-nee too soocaa thaa, ki pradhaan mantrii presiDeNT-see milẽẽgee.

2. vee jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ.
    - a. vee jahaaz-see safar karnaa pasand kartee hãĩ.
    - b. pradhaan mantrii jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ.
    - c. meerii biivii jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartii hãĩ.
    - d. vee havaaii jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ.
    - e. vee mooTar-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ.
    - f. vee jahaaz-see safar karnaa caahtee hãĩ.
3. too kyaa šrii nehruu bhii bambaii aa rahee hãĩ?
    - a. too kyaa šrii nehruu bhii aa rahee hãĩ?
    - b. too kyaa aap bhii bambaii aa rahee hãĩ?
    - c. too kyaa yee loog bhii bambaii aa rahee hãĩ?
    - d. too kyaa šrii nehruu bhii is ilaaqee-mẽẽ aa rahee hãĩ?
    - e. too kyaa šrii nehruu bhii yahãã aa rahee hãĩ?
    - f. too kyaa šrii nehruu bhii bambaii jaa rahee hãĩ?
4. pradhaan mantrii-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree-mẽẽ tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
    - a. us-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree-mẽẽ tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
    - b. us aadmii-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree-mẽẽ tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
    - c. pradhaan mantrii-kii amriikaa yaatraa-kee baaree-mẽẽ tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
    - d. pradhaan mantrii-kii hindeešyaa yaatraa-kee baaree-mẽẽ tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
    - e. pradhaan mantrii-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree-mẽẽ aap-kaa kyaa xyaal hai.
    - f. pradhaan mantrii-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree-mẽẽ nanda-kaa kyaa xyaal hai.
5. leekin bahut baatõõ-mẽẽ mãẽ un-see sahmat nahĩĩ hũũ.
    - a. leekin bahut baatõõ-mẽẽ mãĩ un-see sahmat hũũ.
    - b. leekin sab baatõõ-mẽẽ mãĩ un-see sahmat nahĩĩ hũũ.
    - c. leekin raajniitii-mẽẽ mãĩ un-see sahmat nahĩĩ hũũ.
    - d. leekin bahut baatõõ-mẽẽ vah mujh-see sahmat nahĩĩ hai.
    - e. leekin bahut baatõõ-mẽẽ vee aap-see sahmat nahĩĩ hãĩ.
    - f. leekin bahut baatõõ-mẽẽ pradhaan mantrii presiDeNt-see sahmat nahĩĩ hãĩ.

13.12.2. Translation Drill

1. tum havaaii baatẽẽ kartee hoo.
2. havaaii baatẽẽ usee pasand hãĩ.
3. mãĩ amriikii jahaaz-par hindustaan aayaa.
4. aaj kal amriikaa-mẽẽ sab-see baRee jahaaz bantee hãĩ.
5. iTaaliyan jahaazõõ-mẽẽ bahut acchaa khaanaa miltaa hai.

6. jahaazõõ-mẽẽ safar karnaa mujhee pasand hai.
7. jahaazõõ-mẽẽ acchii šaraab miltii hai.
8. mãĩ havaaii jahaaz-see amriikaa aayaa.
9. mujhee safar karnaa bahut pasand hai.
10. kuch loog kabhii safar nahĩĩ kartee.
11. vah saal-mẽẽ tiin mahiinee safar kartaa hai.
12. safar karnee-kee liyee paisõõ-kii zaruurat hootii hai.
13. zyaadaa šaraab nahĩĩ piioo.
14. tumhẽẽ zyaadaa deer huii.
15. eek-see doo zyaadaa hãĩ.
16. mãĩ gaaRii-kee safar-see mooTar-kaa safar zyaadaa pasand kartaa hũũ.
17. ham jin-see viskii zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ.
18. joo ciizẽẽ tum zyaadaa pasand kartee hoo, lee loo.
19. raajniiti-kee baaree-mẽẽ mãĩ bahut kam jaantaa hũũ.
20. mãĩ is-see kam šaraab piiũũgaa.
21. vah tum-see kam kaam kartaa hai.
22. is baat-par mãĩ kisii-see sahmat nahĩĩ hoo saktaa.
23. har aadmii har baat-mẽẽ har aadmii-see sahmat nahĩĩ hoo saktaa.
24. kuch baatõõ-mẽẽ vah mujh-see sahmat hai, kuch baatõõ-mẽẽ nahĩĩ.
25. ham eek duusree-see sahmat hãĩ.

13.12.3. Response Drill

1. aap havaaii jahaaz-kii yaatraa pasand kartee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
2. vee havaaii jahaaz-see kyõõ nahĩĩ jaatee.
3. din-mẽẽ kitnee havaaii jahaaz yahãã-see kalkattee jaatee hãĩ.
4. aap havaaii jahaaz-see safar karẽẽgee, yaa jahaaz-see.
5. tum kaafii zyaadaa pasand kartee hoo, yaa caaee.
6. kyaa tum šrii pateel-kee baaree-mẽẽ kuch kehnaa caahtee hoo?
7. is baat-kee baaree-mẽẽ tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
8. tum inglaiND-kii raajniiti-kee baaree-mẽẽ kyaa soochtee hoo.
9. vah kam paRhtaa hai, yaa zyaadaa.
10. tum mujh-see kyõõ nahĩĩ sahmat hoo.

13.13. Conversation 2: A Business Meeting

morning	subah (ii)
early in the morning	subah-hii subah
[you] bothered ('made trouble')	takliif kii

Patel:	Good morning. Come in, Ram. What brings you here so early in the morning? ('How did you bother..?')	namastee. aaiyee, šrii raam. aaj subah-hii subah kaisee takliif kii.
	I thought	mãĩ-nee soocaa
	the act of seeing (esp. someone great); a respectful visit	daršan (aa)
	to pay a respectful visit	daršan karnaa
	I should pay my respects	daršan karũũ
Ram:	Good morning. I thought I'd drop in to pay my respects.	namastee. mãĩ-nee soocaa, aap-kee daršan karũũ.
	etcetera	vaɣairah
	gentleman	saaheb, saahab (aa)
	this gentleman	yee saahab
Patel:	This is very kind of you. Will you have some tea, etc.? And who is this gentleman?	yah too aap-kii meherbaanii hai. kahiyee, kuch caaee vaɣairah piiẽẽgee? aur yee saahab kaun hãĩ.
	having drunk	piikar
	I have come	aayaa hũũ
Ram:	Thanks, I've already had my tea. ('Having drunk tea etc., I have come.') This is my friend Mr. Green.	šukriyaa, caaee vaɣairah too piikar aayaa hũũ. yee meeree doost šrii griin hãĩ.

13.13.1. Variation Drill

1. aaj subah-hii subah kaisee takliif kii.
   a. subah-hii subah kaisee takliif kii.
   b. aaj subah-hii subah aap-nee kaisee takliif kii.
   c. aap-nee kyõõ takliif kii.
   d. tum-nee kyõõ takliif kii.
   e. aap-kee bhaaii-nee kyõõ takliif kii.
   f. us-nee takliif nahĩĩ kii.
2. mãĩ-nee soocaa, aap-kee daršan karũũ.
   a. mãĩ-nee soocaa, un-kee daršan karũũ.
   b. mãĩ-nee soocaa, apnee baRee bhaaii-kee daršan karũũ.
   c. mãĩ-nee soocaa, pradhaan mantrii-kee daršan karũũ.
   d. mãĩ-nee soocaa, aap-kii madad karũũ.
   e. mãĩ-nee soocaa, us-kaa intazaar karũũ.
   f. mãĩ-nee soocaa, vahãã safar karũũ.

3. caaee vaγairah too piikar aayaa hũũ.
   a. caaee too piikar aayaa hũũ.
   b. caaee vaγairah piikar aayaa hũũ.
   c. kaafii vaγairah too piikar aayaa hũũ.
   d. šaraab vaγairah too piikar aayaa hũũ.
   e. kaam karkee aayaa hũũ.
   f. khaanaa khaakar aayaa hũũ.

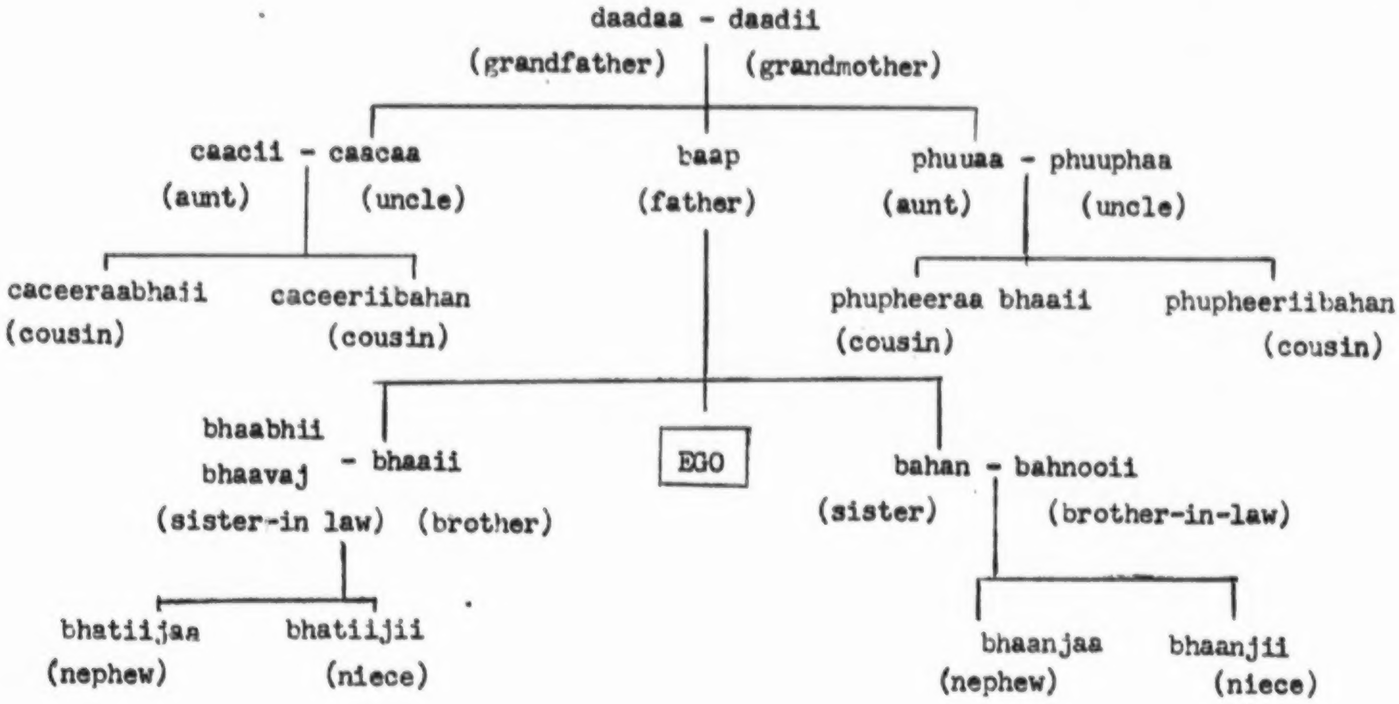
13.13.2 Translation Drill

1. ham loogõõ-koo gaandhii-jii-kee daršan huee.
2. mãĩ aap-kee daršan karnee aayaa.
3. ham aap-kaa daršan karkee, bahut xuš huee.
4. šaraab vaγairah unhẽẽ pasand nahĩĩ hai.
5. aaiyee, paTeel saahab-see kal milẽẽgee.
6. yee yahãã-kee kamišnar saahab hãĩ.
7. vah aimbaisaDar saahab-see kal mileegaa.
8. tumhaarii biivii kal yahãã pahũcĩĩ, aur taaj hooTal gaĩĩ.
9. mujhee maaluum huaa, tum šahar-mẽẽ nahĩĩ hoo.
10. mujhee us-kaa naam aur pataa nahĩĩ maaluum huaa.

13.13.3 Response Drill

1. šrii maKmilan kahãã-kee pradhaan mantrii hãĩ.
2. yahãã pulis-kaa itnaa intazaam kyõõ hai.
3. kyaa aap-kii paarTii-mẽẽ šaraab-kaa intazaam hai?
4. paarTii-kaa intazaam kiyaa gayaa, yaa nahĩĩ.
5. yee saahab kaun hãĩ.
6. aap maijisTreeT saahab-koo jaantee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
7. subah-mẽẽ aap kyaa kartee hãĩ.

13.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Family Relationships (Paternal)


daadaa - daadii
(grandfather)
(grandmother)
caacii - caacaa
(aunt)
(uncle)
baap
(father)
phuuaa - phuuphaa
(aunt)
(uncle)
caceeraabhaii
(cousin)
caceeriibahan
(cousin)
phupheeraa bhaaii
(cousin)
phupheeriibahan
(cousin)
bhaabhii
bhaavaj
- bhaaii
(sister-in law)
(brother)
EGO
bahan - bahnooii
(sister)
(brother-in-law)
bhatiijaa
(nephew)
bhatiijii
(niece)
bhaanjaa
(nephew)
bhaanjii
(niece)

13.3. Grammatical Drill: The Oblique Case

13.30. Illustration Drill

1. mãĩ-nee pichlee itvaar-koo tumhaaraa pataa lagaanee-kii koošiš kii thii.
2. pichlee eek saal-mẽẽ kabhii dehlii-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa nahĩĩ milaa.
3. is haftee too zaraa vyast hũũ.
4. aglee haftee foon karũũgaa.
5. mãĩ isii haftee klab-kaa membar banaa.
6. mãĩ is ilaaqee-mẽẽ dauraa kar rahaa thaa.
7. DaakTar aglee gããõõ-mẽẽ rehtaa hai.
8. takliif karnee-kii kooii zaruurat nahĩĩ hai.
9. un-kaa naam DaakTar mehraa hai, aur vee aglee gããõõ manooharpuur-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.
10. khaanee-kee vaxt vah aap-see mileegaa.
11. chai bajnee-mẽẽ saat minaT hãĩ.
12. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, kii tum baazaar-see khaanee piinee-kii ciizẽẽ xariid laaoo.
13. aaj kalkattee aayaa hũũ.

13.31. The Oblique Case in Possessive Constructions

Nouns and adjectives which occur in phrases ending with a post position have a form which is here called the OBLIQUE CASE. This is often the same as the basic form of the noun, called the DIRECT CASE. However, most words which have final aa in the Direct Case will have final ee in the Oblique case. This includes the masculine singular forms of the possessive pronouns - meeraa 'my', hamaaraa 'our', tumhaaraa 'your', and apnaa 'one's own'. It also includes all combinations of nouns or pronouns with kaa: aap-kaa 'your', is-kaa, us-kaa 'his, hers', in-kaa, un-kaa 'their', raam-kaa 'Ram's', gaaRii-kaa 'of the train', etc.

Examples:

gaaRii-kaa safar 'train travel': gaaRii-kee safar-see 'by train travel'
aap-kaa gããõõ 'your village': aap-kee gããõõ-kaa naam 'the name of your village'
tumhaaraa ghar 'your house': tumhaaree ghar-mẽẽ 'in your house'
šaam-kaa khaanaa 'supper': šaam-kee khaanee-par 'at supper'
us-kaa suuTkees 'his suitcase': us-kee suuTkees-mẽẽ 'in his suitcase'

This change also takes place in phrases used adverbially, even where there is no post-position present. This is usually the case before jaanaa, aanaa, and calnaa.

Examples:

kal-see meeree ghar kooii xaansaamaa nahĩĩ hai. 'Since yesterday there is no cook at my house.'
aur us-kee baad raam-kee daftar gayaa. 'And after that I went to Ram's office.'
tum meeree klab aaoo. 'Come to my club.'
kyaa vah aap-kee ghar aataa hai? 'Is he coming to your house?'

13.31.1. Translation Drill

1. mãĩ gaaRii-kee safar-see mooTar-kaa safar zyaadaa pasand kartaa hũũ.
2. kal mãĩ tumhaaree doost-see milaa.
3. mãĩ sinemaa gayaa, aur us-kee baad raam-kee ghar gayaa.
4. kyaa tum apnee bhaaii-see mil aayaa?
5. gangaa-kee paas-kee ilaaqee-mẽẽ kaafii maileeriyaa hootaa hai.
6. aap-kee gããõõ-kaa naam kyaa hai.
7. mãĩ us-kee yahãã aksar jaataa hũũ.
8. duukaan band karkee, tum meeree klab aaoo.
9. tumhaaree ghar-mẽẽ phal hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
10. tum kab meeree daftar pahũcoogee.

13.31.2. Completion Drill

1. (evening's) khaanee-par.
2. (your) ghar pahũcnee-kee pehlee mãĩ tumhẽẽ foon karũũgaa.
3. meerii kuch ciizẽẽ (your) daftar-mẽẽ hãĩ.

4. (his) suuTkees-mẽẽ kyaa ciiz hai.
5. kyaa aap mujhee (your) ghar lee cal saktee hãĩ?
6. mooTar (Mr. Ram's) ghar-kee baahar hai.
7. (your) xyaal-mẽẽ vah kaisaa aadmii hai.
8. kyaa vah (your) ghar aataa hai?
9. vah (my) ghar-mẽẽ baiThtaa hai.
10. vah mujhee (her) ghar-kaa pataa bataatii hai.

13.31.3. Translation Drill

1. Please eat at my home today.
2. I'm going to Rao's office.
3. My servant went to his home today.
4. For housework.
5. He used to work at one of my friend's homes. (kartaa thaa)
6. First go to Rao's office.
7. Then come (aa jaanaa) to my office.
8. Please come to my home tomorrow, won't you?

13.32. The Oblique Case in Nouns and Adjectives

Most masculine singular nouns which end in /aa/ change the ending to /ee/ when they occur in adverbial phrases, with (or occasionally without) a postposition. Any adjective modifying such a noun and also having an /aa/ ending will undergo the same change. Adjectives such as *kuch*, *bahut*, *hindustaanii*, do not fall into this category, for their ending remains constant. Feminine nouns which end in /aa/ do *not* undergo the above change.

Examples:

pichlaa 'last': pichlee itvaar-koo 'last Sunday'
haftaa 'week': is haftee '(in) this week'
ilaaqaa 'area': is ilaaqee-mẽẽ 'in this area'
pichlaa 'last': pichlee eek saal-mẽẽ 'in the last year'
aglaa 'next': aglee haftee '(in) next week'
aglaa 'next': aglee gããõõ-mẽẽ 'in the next village'

13.32.1. Translation Drill

1. din-mẽẽ kitnee havaaii jahaaz yahãã-see kalkattee jaatee hãĩ.
2. ham eek duusree-see sahmat hãĩ.
3. mauqee-kii baat hai.
4. meeree bhaaii kalkattee-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.
5. baccee-koo duaa doo.
6. pichlee haftee mãĩ sirf eek din daftar gayaa.

7. tum kis mahiinee-mẽẽ yahãã aayee.
8. mãĩ pichlee mahiinee aayaa.
9. is ilaaqee-mẽẽ kitnee DaakTar hãĩ.
10. is ilaaqee-kee loog acchee nahĩĩ hãĩ.

13.32.2. Completion Drill

1. mãĩ (Calcutta)-kee paas-kaa ilaaqaa jaantaa hũũ.
2. gangaa-kee paas-kee (area)-mẽẽ kaafii maileeriyaa hootaa hai.
3. is (area)-mẽẽ nehruu-kaa dauraa hooneevaalaa hai.
4. (next) saal aap kahãã jaaẽẽgee.
5. yahãã mãĩ baiThtaa hũũ, aur (next) Teebal-mẽẽ šrii raam baiThtee hãĩ.
6. (child)-koo takliif hai.
7. mãĩ eek (small) gããõõ-mẽẽ rehtaa hũũ.
8. mãĩ (next) gããõõ-mẽẽ DaakTar-kaa pataa lagaaũũgaa.
9. mãĩ (next) gããõõ-mẽẽ DaakTar-kaa pataa lagaa lũũgaa.
10. (week)-mẽẽ kitnee din hootee hãĩ.

13.32.3. Translation Drill

1. Do you know of any cook or not?
2. One of my friends has come (aayee hãĩ) from Calcutta.
3. That's the best hotel in Calcutta.
4. In Calcutta the taxis use meters.
5. We were delayed on the way.
6. There are 7 days in a week.
7. I came from Calcutta in a train.
8. Do you know of any good servant?

13.33. The Oblique Case of Infinitives

Infinitives occuring in adverbial phrases change their ending from /aa/ to /ee/. This occurs whenever a postposition is present, and in some where no postposition is required; e.g., oblique infinitive plus aanaa means 'to come in order to...(do something).' Examples:

pataa lagaanaa 'to find': pataa lagaanee-kii koošiš 'attempt of finding'
baahar jaanaa 'to go outside': baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa 'opportunity of going outside'
takliif karnaa 'to bother': takliif karnee-kii żaruurat 'need of bothering'
khaanaa 'to eat': khaanee-kee vaxt '(at the) time of eating'
chai bajnaa 'to strike six': chai bajnee-mẽẽ 'in striking six'
mujh-see milnaa 'to meet me': mujh-see milnee aayee 'they came (in order) to meet me'

13.33.1. Translation Drill

1. safar karnee-kee liyee paisõõ-kii zaruurat hootii hai.
2. mãĩ aap-kaa daršan karnee aayaa.
3. tumhẽẽ šrii raam-see milnee-kaa mauqaa milaa, yaa nahĩĩ.
4. paisee nahĩĩ rehnee-kee kaaraN mãĩ sinemaa nahĩĩ gayaa.
5. takliif karnee-kii zaruurat nahĩĩ hai.
6. kyaa aap-koo yah kaam karnee-mẽẽ kooii etaraaz hai?
7. aap daftar jaanee-kee liyee kyõõ nahĩĩ taiyaar hootee hãĩ.
8. aap šahar jaanee-kee liyee kyõõ nahĩĩ taiyaar hootee hãĩ.
9. yah mausam šaraab piinee-kee liyee acchaa hai.
10. tumhaaree ghar pahũcnee-kee pehlee, mãĩ tumhẽẽ foon karũũgaa.

13.33.2. Completion Drill

1. vee xaas karkee mujh-see (to meet) aaẽẽgee.
2. aap xaas karkee mujh-see (to meet) aayee. is-see mujhee baRii xušii huii.
3. aap (to eat)-par kyõõ nahĩĩ aatee.
4. vah (to eat)-kee pehlee šaraab piitaa hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
5. ab mehmaan (to eat)-par baiThtee hãĩ.
6. šrii paTeel kyõõ šaam-kee (to eat)-par nahĩĩ aa sakee.
7. mãĩ (to work)-kee liyee daftar jaataa hũũ.
8. mujh-koo khaanaa (to cook)-kee liyee eek naukar-kee zaruurat hai.
9. ham khaanaa (to eat)-kee baad klab jaaẽẽgee.
10. ham caaee (to drink)-kee baad kaam karẽẽgee.

13.33.3. Translation Drill

1. I already have a cook for cooking.
2. What will you have to drink before eating?
3. For supper.
4. Tell him to come, (for coming).
5. Come with me to drink tea.
6. Before drinking liquor, please eat.
7. He'll go to school before he goes to the movie.
8. I go home before going to the club.

13.34. Mixed Drills

13.34.1. Translation Drill

1. mãĩ eek khaanaa pakaaneevaalee-koo jaantaa hũũ.
2. is juutee-kaa daam kyaa hai.
3. mehmaan soofee-par baiThtee hãĩ.

4. vah har din meeree ghar aa jaataa hai.
5. šrii paTeel kyõõ šaam-kee khaanee-par nahĩĩ aa sakee.
6. meeree naukar-kaa naam raam hai.
7. aap-kee naukar-kaa naam kyaa hai.
8. meeree naukar-kii mãã biimaar hai.
9. aap-kee xaansaamee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
10. mujhee eek xaansaamee-kii zaruurat hai.

13.34.2. Completion Drill

1. is (boy)-kaa naam kyaa hai.
2. is (boy)-kaa ghar kahãã hai.
3. mãĩ kal šaayed (Calcutta) jaaũũgaa.
4. tum (your) ghar mat jaaoo.
5. tum (my) ghar saat bajee aaoo.
6. tum (my) daftar-mẽẽ aa jaaoo.
7. (your) ghar-kee loog kaisee hãĩ.
8. aap (Calcutta) kaisee jaaẽẽgee.
9. aap (Calcutta)-mẽẽ kahãã rehtee hãĩ.
10. mãĩ (Calcutta)-mẽẽ nahĩĩ rehtaa.

13.34.3. Translation Drill

1. How will you go to Calcutta?
2. Everyone at my house is fine.
3. Tell me the address of your house.
4. Don't wait for him at supper.
5. They're at my home.
6. Please come to my home.
7. Don't come in the evening-time. (vaxt)
8. Please go to their house.

13.34.4. Response Drill

1. kyaa tum apnee bhaaii-see mil aayee?
2. aap-kee gããõõ-kaa naam kyaa hai.
3. tumhaaree ghar-mẽẽ phal hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
4. tum kab meeree ghar pahũcoogee.
5. us-kee suuTkees-mẽẽ kyaa ciiz hai.
6. kyaa aap mujhee apnee ghar lee cal saktee hãĩ?
7. aap-kee xyaal-mẽẽ vah kaisaa aadmii hai.
8. kyaa vah aap-kee ghar aataa hai?

9. din-mẽẽ kitnee havaaii jahaaz yahãã-see kalkattee jaatee hãĩ.
10. tum kis mahiinee-mẽẽ yahãã aayee.
11. is ilaaqee-mẽẽ kitnee DaakTar hãĩ.
12. aglee saal aap kahãã jaaẽẽgee.
13. haftee-mẽẽ kitnee din hootee hãĩ.
14. aap kisii xaansaamee-koo jaantee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
15. kyaa aap kisii acchee naukar-koo jaantee hãĩ?
16. tumhẽẽ šrii raam-see milnee-kaa mauqaa milaa, yaa nahĩĩ.
17. kyaa aap-koo yah kaam karnee-mẽẽ kooii etaraaz hai?
18. aap šahar jaanee-kee liyee kyõõ nahĩĩ taiyaar hootee hãĩ.
19. aap khaanee-par kyõõ nahĩĩ aatee.
20. vah khaanee-kee pehlee šaraab piitaa hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
21. šrii paTeel kyõõ šaam-kee khaanee-par nahĩĩ aa sakee.
22. khaanee-kee pehlee aap kyaa piiẽẽgee.
23. is juutee-kaa daam kyaa hai.
24. aap-kee naukar-kaa naam kyaa hai.
25. aap-kee xaansaamee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
26. is laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
27. is laRkee-kaa ghar kahãã hai.
28. aap-kee ghar-kee loog kaisee hãĩ.
29. aap kalkattee kaisee jaaẽẽgee.
30. aap kalkattee-mẽẽ kahãã rehtee hãĩ.

13.34.5. Translate these paired sentences.

1. a. aap-kaa gããõõ kahãã hai.
   b. aap-kee gããõõ-kaa naam kyaa hai.
2. a. tumhaaraa ghar bahut acchaa hai.
   b. tumhaaree ghar-mẽẽ phal hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
3. a. šaam-kaa khaanaa taiyaar hai.
   b. šaam-kee khaanee-par aaoo.
4. a. us-kaa suuTkees baRaa hai.
   b. us-kee suuTkees-mẽẽ kyaa ciiz hai.
5. a. too aap-kaa xyaal kyaa hai.
   b. aap-kee xyaal-mẽẽ vah kaisaa aadmii hai.
6. a. šahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa kab hoogaa.
   b. mauqee-kii baat hai.
7. a. kalkattaa bangaal-mẽẽ hai.
   b. meeree bhaaii kalkatte-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.

8. a. aap-kaa baccaa acchaa hai.
   b. baccee-koo duaa doo.
9. a. kyaa aap-kaa xaansaamaa acchaa khaanaa pakaataa hai?
   b. aap kisii xaansaamee-koo jaantee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
10. a. yah raastaa acchaa hai.
   b. raastee-mẽẽ kuch deer hoo gaii.
11. a. yah eek chooTaa gããõõ hai.
   b. mãĩ eek chooTee gããõõ-mẽẽ rehtaa hũũ.
12. a. vah acchaa laRkaa nahĩĩ hai.
   b. acchee laRkee-koo paisee doo.
13. a. kalkattaa eek baRaa šahar hai.
   b. is baRee šahar-kaa kyaa naam hai.
14. a. aap kaun-saa khaanaa caahtee hãĩ.
   b. aap kaun-see khaanee-kaa resTooranT caahtee hãĩ.
15. a. duusraa laRkaa meeraa doost hai.
   b. duusree laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
16. a. kyaa aap-koo safar karnaa pasand hai?
   b. safar karnee-kee liyee paisõõ-kii zaruurat hootii hai.
17. a. tum šrii raam-see milnaa caahtee hoo, yaa nahĩĩ.
   b. tumhẽẽ šrii raam-see milnee-kaa mauqaa milaa, yaa nahĩĩ.
18. a. mãĩ daftar jaanaa caahtaa hũũ.
   b. mãĩ daftar jaanee-kee liyee taiyaar hũũ.
19. a. kyaa aap šaraab piinaa pasand kartee hãĩ?
   b. yah mausam šaraab piinee-kee liyee acchaa hai.
20. a. vah kalkatta pããc bajee pahũcnaa caahtaa hai.
   b. tumhaaree ghar pahũcnee-kee pehlee, mãĩ tumhẽẽ foon karũũgaa.

13.35. Multiple Variation Drill

1. mãĩ Daaks-kii taraf jaa rahaa thaa.
   I was going toward
   the docks
   the city
   my house
   the doctor's office
   the next village

2. too deekhaa, pulisvaalee khaRee hãĩ.
   Then I saw
   the policemen
   the policeman
   your sister
   my cook
   you
   them
   standing (there).

3. kyaa tum-nee aaj axbaar nahĩĩ paRhaa?

Didn't	you (fam.) read	the paper	today?
	you (pol)		yesterday?
	Ram		before.
	Sita		
	your father		
	your mother		

4. kal hindeešyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii aa rahee hãĩ.

The Prime Minister of Indonesia	is	coming	
The President			today.
Mr. Nehru			tomarrow.
They	are		
We			

5. vee jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ.

He	prefers	to	travel	by	ship.
Ram			go		plane.
My son			come		car.
She					train.
I	prefer				taxi.
We					
Do you					
Don't you					

6. leekin bahut baatõõ-see mãĩ un-see sahmat nahĩĩ hũũ.

But	I	don't	agree with	him	on	a lot of	matters.
	we			Ram		some	
	they			you		quite a few	
	he	doesn't		my father			
	she			the Prime Minister			
	Mr. Rao						

13.36. 'Puuchiyee' Drill

šrii (matii) A, aap šrii (matii) B-see. puuchiyee, ki.........

1. aaj šeher-mẽẽ kooii halcal hai.
2. FSI-mẽẽ kooii pulisvaalee hãĩ.
3. unhõõ-nee aaj axbaar paRhaa?
4. bhaarat-kee pradhaan mantrii kaun hãĩ.
5. inglaiND-kee pradhaan mantrii is saal amriikaa aaneevaalee hãĩ?
6. vaašingTan-mẽẽ pulis-kee intazaam acchee hãĩ.
7. vee kaun-saa axbaar paRhtee hãĩ.

8. amriikaa-mẽẽ kaun axbaar sab-see acchaa hai.
9. vee jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ, yaa havaaii jahaaz-see.
10. javaaharlaal nehru kaun hãĩ?
11. šrii nehruu bambaii-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ, yaa dehlii-mẽẽ.
12. raajniiti-kee baaree-mẽẽ vee bahut jaantee hãĩ.
13. šrii nehruu-see vee sahmat hãĩ?
14. nyuu yaark-see bambaii-koo havaaii jahaaz jaatee hãĩ.
15. vee kaafii zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ, yaa caaee.
16. vee šrii nehruu-kee baaree-mẽẽ kuch jaantee hãĩ.
17. vee subab kis vaqt daftar jaatee hãĩ.
18. vee preziDeNt koo kabhii daršan karnaa caahtee hãĩ.
19. šrii carcil kahãã-kee pradhaan mantrii thee.
20. un-kee kitnee caacee hãĩ?

HINDI - UNIT 14.

14.1. Basic Sentences

14.11. Conversation 1: An Acquaintance Drops By the Office

Shyam

sun	suuraj (aa)
to come out	nikalnaa
[it] came out	niklaa
the sun rose	suuraj niklaa
how	kaisee kaisee
Please come in, Mr. Ram. It must be a special occasion for you to drop in. ('On which side did the sun rise today? Tell me, how did you bother?')	aaiyee, šrii raam. aaj suuraj kis taraf niklaa. kahiyee, kaisee kaisee takliif kii.

Ram

for many days	bahut dinŏŏ-see
[they] had been, occurred	huee thee
this evening	aaj šaam-koo
[it] was	thii
I hadn't visited you for quite a while. ('visits of you had not occurred.') This evening I had some free time.	bahut dinŏŏ-see aap-kee daršan nahĭĭ huee thee. aaj šaam-koo fursat thii.
[I] thought	soocaa
I should go	calŭŭ
to pay respects	salaam karnaa
I should come	aaŭŭ
I should come and pay respects	salaam kar aaŭŭ
I thought I'd come and pay my respects to you.	soocaa calŭŭ, aap-koo salaam kar aaŭŭ.

Shyam

kindness	kripaa (ii)
great kindness	baRii kripaa
[you] did	kii
what condition	kyaa haal
That's very kind of you. So, how are things? ('What is the condition?')	bhaii, baRii kripaa kii. too kahiyee, kyaa haal hai.

Ram

hither, lately	idhar
for some days	kuch dinŏŏ-see

[I] was	thaa
Things are fine. I've been pretty busy lately.	Thiik-hii hai. idhar kuch dinõõ-see zaraa vyast thaa.

Shyam

business	kaaroobaar (aa)
condition of business	kaaroobaar-kaa haal
Well then, how's business?	too kaaroobaar-kaa kyaa haal hai.

14.11.1. Variation Drill

1. kaisee kaisee takliif kii.
   - a. kaisee takliif kii.
   - b. aap-nee kaisee kaisee takliif kii.
   - c. tum-nee kaisee kaisee takliif kii.
   - d. us-nee kaisee kaisee takliif kii.
   - e. aap-kee saathii-nee kyõõ takliif kii.
   - f. mãĩ-nee takliif nahĩĩ kii.
2. bahut dinõõ-see aap-kee daršan nahĩĩ huee thee.
   - a. chai dinõõ-see aap-kee daršan nahĩĩ huee thee.
   - b. bahut haftõõ-see aap-kee daršan nahĩĩ huee thee.
   - c. bahut mahiinõõ-see aap-kee daršan nahĩĩ huee thee.
   - d. pichlee saal-see aap-kee daršan nahĩĩ huee thee.
   - e. bahut dinõõ-see un-kee daršan nahĩĩ huee thee.
   - f. bahut dinõõ-see pradhaan mantrii-kee daršan nahĩĩ huee thee.
3. aaj šaam-koo fursat thii.
   - a. kal šaam-koo fursat nahĩĩ thii.
   - b. us šaam-koo fursat thii.
   - c. aaj subah fursat thii.
   - d. kal fursat thii.
   - e. ravivaar-koo fursat thii.
   - f. aaj šaam-koo takliif thii.
4. aap-koo salaam kar aaũũ.
   - a. un-koo salaam kar aaũũ.
   - b. pradhaan mantrii-koo salaam kar aaũũ.
   - c. kis-koo salaam kar aaũũ.
   - d. mãĩ aap-koo salaam kar aaũũ.
5. baRii kripaa kii.
   - a. aap-nee baRii kripaa kii.
   - b. tum-nee baRii kripaa kii.
   - c. us-nee baRii kripaa kii.
   - d. aap-kee doost-nee baRii kripaa kii.
   - e. baRii meherbaanii kii.

f. aap-nee kyõõ takliif kii.

6. idhar kuch dinõõ-see zaraa vyast thaa.

a. kuch dinõõ-see zaraa vyast thaa.
b. idhar kuch haftõõ-see zaraa vyast thaa.
c. idhar kuch dinõõ-see bahut vyast thaa.
d. idhar kuch dinõõ-see mãĩ zaraa vyast thaa.
e. idhar kuch dinõõ-see vah zaraa vyast thaa.
f. idhar kuch dinõõ-see mãĩ kuch biimaar thaa.

14.11.2 Translation Drill

1. aajkal suuraj deer-see nikaltaa hai.
2. suuraj bahut baRaa hai.
3. sviiDen-mẽẽ chai mahiinee suuraj rehtaa hai.
4. deekhoo. raam ghar-see niklaa.
5. vah too acchaa aadmii niklaa.
6. mãĩ pããc bajee daftar-see nikaltaa hũũ.
7. us-kii paakeT-see kuch ruupayee niklee.
8. paiseevaalõõ-koo sab salaam kartee hãĩ.
9. jab bahut dinõõ-tak un-see mulaaqaat nahĩĩ huii, too mãĩ unhẽẽ salaam kar aayaa.
10. loog kabhii kabhii baRee loogõõ-koo salaam kar aatee hãĩ.
11. aap-kii baRii kripaa.
12. kripaa karkee mujhee apnaa naam aur pataa bataaiyee.
13. kripaa karkee mujhee das ruupayee diijiyee.
14. aap-kii kripaa-see ham bahut acchee hãĩ.
15. idhar aaoo.
16. aaiyee šrii mehtaa. idhar baiThiyee.
17. Teebal zaraa idhar laaoo.
18. idhar bahut dinõõ-see aap nahĩĩ aayee.
19. kaaroobaar karnee-see paisaa miltaa hai.
20. mãĩ mooTar-kaa kaaroobaar kartaa hũũ.
21. vah apnee kaaroobaar-mẽẽ bahut vyast rehtaa hai.
22. us-kaa kaaroobaar bahut acchii tarah caltaa hai.
23. mooTarõõ-kee liyee peTrool-kaa intazaam zaruurii hai.
24. vee subah-mẽẽ caaee zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ, aur šaam-mẽẽ kaafii.

14.11.3. Response Drill

1. kyaa tum jaantee hoo, ki suuraj kitnaa zaruurii hai?
2. kyaa tum unhẽẽ salaam kar aayee?
3. tum har din idhar kahãã jaatee hoo.
4. aap kis ciiz-kaa kaaroobaar kartee hãĩ.
5. kahiyee. kaaroobaar-kaa kyaa haal hai.

6. aap-koo fursat kab hoogii.

7. tum kis-koo salaam kartee hoo.

14.12. Conversation 1, (continued)

Shyam

as, like	jaisee
business	kaaroobaarii
business man	kaaroobaarii aadmii
a businessman like you	aap jaisee kaaroobaarii aadmii
always	hameešaa
Businessmen like you are always busy.	aap jaisee kaaroobaarii aadmii too hameešaa vyast rehtee hãĩ.

Ram

officer	afsar (aa)
officers	afsar loog
to return	lauTnaa
to come back	lauT aanaa
[you] come back	lauT aatee hãĩ
That's right. You officials just go to the office at 10:00 and come back at 5:00.	bahut Thiik. aap afsar loog too das bajee daftar jaatee hãĩ, aur pããc bajee lauT aatee hãĩ.

Shyam

injustice	beeinsaafii (ii)
however, well	xair
slavery	γulaamii (ii)
That's unjust. On the other hand, (having working hours) we're not our own bosses.	yah beeinsaafii hai. xair, γulaamii bhii too ham-hii kartee hãĩ.

14.12.1 Variation Drill

1. aap jaisee kaaroobaarii aadmii too hameešaa vyast rehtee hãĩ.

   a. aap kaaroobaarii aadmii too hameešaa vyast rehtee hãĩ.

   b. **un-kee jaisee loog too hameešaa vyast rehtee hãĩ.**

   c. **un-kee jaisee kaaroobaarii aadmii too hameešaa vyast rehtee hãĩ.**

   d. ham jaisee aadmii too kabhii vyast nahĩĩ rehtee hãĩ.

   e. aap jaisee sarkaarii aadmii too hameešaa vyast rehtee hãĩ.

   f. aap jaisii kaaroobaarii aurtẽẽ too hameešaa vyast rehtii hãĩ.

2. aap afsar loog too das bajee daftar jaatee hãĩ, aur pããc bajee lauT aatee hãĩ.

   a. ham afsar loog too das bajee daftar jaatee hãĩ, aur pããc bajee lauT aatee hãĩ.

b. aap sarkaarii loog too das bajee daftar jaatee hãĩ, aur pããc bajee lauT aatee hãĩ.

c. mãĩ too das bajee daftar jaataa hũũ, aur pããc bajee lauT aataa hũũ.

d. aap afsar loog too paunee nau bajee daftar jaatee hãĩ, aur pããc bajee lauT aatee hãĩ.

e. aap afsar loog too nau bajee duutaavaas jaatee hãĩ, aur pããc bajee lauT aatee hãĩ.

f. aap afsar loog too nau bajee daftar pahũctee hãĩ, aur pããc bajee lauT aatee hãĩ.

g. aap afsar loog too nau bajee daftar jaatee hãĩ, aur savaa caar bajee lauT aatee hãĩ.

14.12.2. Translation Drill

1. jaisee afsar daftar-mẽẽ aataa hai, sab loog khaRee hoo jaatee hãĩ.
2. jaisee suuraj niklaa, sab loog daftar calee gayee.
3. vee kaaroobaarii aadmii hãĩ.
4. un-kii tarah kaaroobaarii aadmii vyast rehtee hãĩ.
5. kaaroobaarii aadmii-koo hameešaa kaam karnaa paRtaa hai.
6. vah hameešaa deer-see aataa hai.
7. aajkal mãĩ hameešaa ghar-mẽẽ rehtaa hũũ.
8. kooii aadmii hameešaa kaam nahĩĩ kartaa.
9. hameešaa mat khaaoo.
10. bhaii, aap too afsar hãĩ.
11. vee sarkaarii afsar hãĩ.
12. sarkaarii afsar aaraam kartee hãĩ, kaam nahĩĩ.
13. yah afsarõõ-kaa klab hai.
14. mãĩ kal vahãã-see lauTũũgaa.
15. jab vah lauTeegaa, too mujh-see mileegaa.
16. mãĩ pããc bajee-tak lauT aaũũgaa.
17. Šrii nehruu inDooniišiyaa-see lauT aayee.
18. vee bambaii-see kal lauT aaẽẽgee.
19. daftar-see lauT aanee-kee baad mãĩ klab jaaũũgaa.
20. aap beeinsaafii kartee hãĩ.
21. aadmii acchee nahĩĩ hãĩ, is liyee beeinsaafii hootii hai.
22. tum kal nahĩĩ aa sakee. xair, aaj aaoo.
23. xair, tum jaa saktee hoo.
24. meeree saath beeinsaafii huii. xair.
25. mooTar-mẽẽ peTrool nahĩĩ hai. xair, ham kooii aur intazaam karẽẽgee.

14.12.3. Response Drill

1. aap-kee afsar kaun hãĩ.
2. vee kalkattee-see kab lauTee.
3. tum kab lauToogee.

4. saayed aap aaj-hii lauTee?
5. kaun ɣulaamii karnaa caahtaa hai.
6. kyaa aap kaaroobaarii aadmii hãĩ?
7. tum hameešaa deer-see kyõõ aatee hoo.
8. is daftar-mẽẽ kitnee afsar loog hãĩ.

14.13. Conversation 2: Talking To a Boy

Rao	
So you like to study?	kyaa tum paRhnaa pasand kartee hoo?
Ram	
somewhat	kuch kuch
to play	kheelnaa
Yes, somewhat. But I prefer playing.	jii hãã. kuch kuch. leekin kheelnaa mujhee zyaadaa pasand hai.
Rao	
subject	višay (aa)
which subject	kaun-saa višay
Which subject do you like best?	tum kaun-saa višay zyaadaa pasand kartee hoo.
Ram	
Mathematics.	hisaab. (aa)
Rao	
play, game	kheel (aa)
which game	kaun-saa kheel
And which game do you like best?	aur kaun-saa kheel tumhẽẽ zyaadaa **pasand hai.**
Ram	
Football and hockey.	fuTbaal aur haakii.

Conversation 3: A Business Introduction

Das	
Is Mr. Ram in the office?	kyaa šrii raam daftar-mẽẽ hãĩ?
secretary	
I may tell	kahũũ
Yes, sir. What should I tell him?	jii hãã. mãĩ un-see kyaa kahũũ.
Das	
Just that Mr. Das wishes to see [him].	sirf yah, ki šrii daas milnaa caahtee hãĩ.

(Secretary goes in)

secretary	
[he] is waiting	intazaar kar rahee hãĩ
Mr. Ram is expecting you.	šrii raam aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
(Das enters office with his companion)	
Das	
Hello, Mr. Ram.	namastee, šrii raam.
Ram	
Hello, Mr. Das. Please come in. Who is this gentleman?	namastee, šrii daas. aaiyee. yee saaheb kaun hãĩ.
Das	
representative	pratinidhi (aa)
representative of the Fordson company	foorDsan kampanii-kee pratinidhi
This is Mr. Rao. He represents the Fordson Company.	yee šrii raaoo hãĩ. foorDsan kampanii-kee pratinidhi hãĩ.
tractor business	TraikTar-kaa kaaroobaar
Do you deal in tractors?	kyaa aap TraikTar-kaa kaaroobaar kartee hãĩ?
Ram	
to sell	beecnaa
I sell	beectaa hũũ
Hello, Mr. Rao. Yes, I do sell Fordson tractors. I'm happy that you came.	namastee, šrii raaoo. jii hãã. maĩ too foorDsan TraikTar beectaa hũũ. baRii xušii huii, ki aap aayee.
Das	
permission	ijaazat (ii)
[you] should give	dẽẽ
That's fine. If you'll please excuse me, I have to go to the office.	acchii baat hai. aap loog mujhee ijaazat dẽẽ. mujhee daftar jaanaa hai.
Ram	
Thanks for bringing Mr. Rao in.	šrii raaoo-koo laanee-kee liyee bahut šukiyaa.

14.13.1. Variation Drill

1. leekin kheelnaa mujhee zyaadaa pasand hai.
    a. leekin kaam karnaa mujhee zyaadaa pasand hai.
    b. leekin sinemaa jaanaa usee zyaadaa pasand hai.

c. leekin kheelnaa hamẽẽ zyaadaa pasand hai.
d. leekin kheelnaa unhẽẽ zyaadaa pasand hai.
e. leekin kheelnaa mujhee bahut zyaadaa pasand hai.
f. leekin kheelnaa mujhee kam pasand hai.

2. mãĩ un-see kyaa kahũũ.
a. mãĩ kyaa kahũũ.
b. mãĩ aap-see kyaa kahũũ.
c. mãĩ paTeel-see kyaa kahũũ.
d. kyaa mãĩ un-see kuch kahũũ?

3. šrii raam aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
a. vee aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
b. ham aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
c. šrii raam meeraa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
d. šrii raam kis-kaa intazaar kar rahee hãĩ.
e. šrii raam aap-kii seevaa kar rahee hãĩ.
f. šrii raam aap-kii madad kar rahee hãĩ.

4. foorDsan kampanii-kee pratinidhi hãĩ.
a. mãĩ foorDsan kampanii-kaa pratinidhi hũũ.
b. vee kis kampanii-kee pratinidhi hãĩ.
c. vee kookaakoolaa kampnaii-kee pratinidhi hãĩ.
d. vee hindustaanii sarkaar-kee pratinidhi hãĩ.
e. vee kaibineT-kee pratinidhi hãĩ.
f. vee foorDsan kampanii-kee afsar hãĩ.

5. aap loog mujhee ijaazat dẽẽ.
a. aap mujhee ijaazat dẽẽ.
b. aap loog inhẽẽ ijaazat dẽẽ.
c. aap loog us-koo ijaazat dẽẽ.
d. aap loog mujhee paisee dẽẽ.
e. aap loog mujhee madad dẽẽ.

6. mujhee daftar jaanaa hai.
a. usee klab jaanaa hai.
b. mujhee kahãã jaanaa hai.
c. hamẽẽ daftar jaanaa hai.
d. mujhee khaanaa hai.
e. mujhee kaam karnaa hai.

7. šrii raaoo-koo laanee-kee liyee bahut šukriyaa.
a. raaoo-koo laanee-kee liyee bahut šukriyaa.
b. šrii raaoo-koo laanee-kee liyee šukriyaa.
c. aap-kee doost-koo laanee-kee liyee bahut šukriyaa.

d. foorDsan kampanii-kee pratinidhi-koo laanee-kee liyee bahut šukriyaa.

e. šrii raaoo-koo lee calnee-kee liyee bahut šukriyaa.

14.13.2. Translation Drill

1. mãĩ ɣulaamii pasand nahĩĩ kartaa.

2. ham subah-see šaam-tak ɣulaamii kartee hãĩ.

3. duusrõõ-kii ɣulaamii karnee-see, apnaa kaaroobaar acchaa hai.

4. ɣulaamii-kee aaraam-see takliif acchii.

5. har vaxt kaam nahĩĩ karnaa caahiyee. kabhii kabhii kheelnaa bhii caahiyee.

6. vah apnee višay-mẽẽ bahut acchaa hai.

7. har aadmii har višay-par nahĩĩ bool saktaa.

8. mujhee kheel pasand hai. usee kaam.

9. mãĩ kheel-kee vaxt kabhii kaam nahĩĩ kartaa.

10. vah paRhnee-see kheelnaa zyaadaa pasand kartaa hai.

11. yah kaam too baccõõ-kaa kheel hai.

12. hindustaan-mẽẽ loog fuTbaal kheeltee hãĩ.

13. hindustaan-kaa fuTbaal amriikaa-kii tarah nahĩĩ hai.

14. hindustaan-kaa fuTbaal yuurap-kii tarah hai.

15. mãĩ fuTbaal kheelnaa pasand kartaa hũũ.

16. TaaTaa kampanii baRii kampanii hai.

17. mujhee foorD kampanii-kii mooTarẽẽ pasand hãĩ.

18. amriikaa-mẽẽ bahut baRii baRii kampaniyãã hãĩ.

19. yee biRlaa kampanii-kee pratinidhi hãĩ.

20. mãĩ sirf apnaa pratinidhi hũũ.

21. paarliyaamenT-kee membar hamaaree pratinidhi hãĩ.

22. šriimatii panDit lanDan-mẽẽ hindustaan-kii pratinidhi hãĩ.

23. šrii kuupar hindustaan-mẽẽ amriikaa-kee pratinidhi thee.

24. vee TraikTar beectee hãĩ.

25. hindustaan-mẽẽ TraikTarõõ-kii bahut zaruurat hai.

14.13.3. Response Drill

1. kahoo. kyaa kheeloogee.

2. aaj tum brij kheeloogee, yaa nahĩĩ.

3. vah Tenis kheelnee kahãã jaataa hai.

4. tum kaun-saa višay pasand kartee hoo.

5. us-kaa višay kyaa hai.

6. kaun-saa kheel kheeloogee.

7. fuTbaal kheeloogee, yaa haakii.

8. aap-kii kampanii-kaa naam kyaa hai.

9. amriikaa-mẽẽ hindustaan-kee pratinidhi kaun hãĩ.

10. aap-koo kitnee TraikTar caahiyee.

14.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Numbers 61 - 70

61	eksaTh
62	baasaTh
63	teesaTh, tirsaTh
64	cãũsaTh
65	pãĩsaTh
66	chiyaasaTh
67	satsaTh
68	aRsaTh
69	unhattar
70	sattar

14.3. GRAMMATICAL DRILL - Substantive Plural Formations

14.31.1. Illustration Drill

1. bahut dinõõ-see aap-kee daršan nahĩĩ huee thee.
2. too deekhaa pulisvaalee khaRee hãĩ.
3. mãĩ-nee soocaa, aap-kee daršan karũũ.
4. tum-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kaisee guzaarĩĩ.
5. kyaa šrii aur šriimatii raam-kee baccee bhii hãĩ?
6. aaTh bajkar nau minaT huee hãĩ.
7. chai bajnee-mẽẽ saat minaT hãĩ.
8. mãĩ caahtaa hũũ, ki tum baazaar-see khaanee piinee-kii ciizẽẽ xariid laaoo.
9. aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ kaun kaun-sii taazii sabziyãã miltii hãĩ.
10. acchii goobhiyãã miltii hãĩ.
11. joo kuch bhii mausam-kii taazii sabziyãã nazar aaẽẽ, xariid laanaa.
12. yah loo, tiis rupayee.
13. poosTaafis-see doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT bhii xariid leenaa.
14. kaun kaun-sii ciizẽẽ acchii hãĩ.
15. kyaa aap mujhee doo caar minaT dee saktee hãĩ?

Note 14.1 Masculine Nouns Ending In /-aa/

Masculine nouns which end in /-aa/ in the singular form the plural by change of /-aa/ to /ee/. (There is a class of feminine nouns which have /-aa/ as the singular ending. This rule is not applicable to these feminine nouns.)

Examples

/pulisvaalaa/	'policeman'	/baccaa/	'child'
/pulisvaalee/	'policemen'	/baccee/	'chidlren'
/rupiyaa/	'rupee'	/mahiinaa/	'month'
/rupayee/	'rupees'	/mahiinee/	'months'

14.31.2. Translation Drill.

1. sviiDen-mẽẽ chai mahiinee suuraj rehtaa hai.

2. us-kii packeT-see kuch rupayee niklee.
3. aap kaisee juutee pasand kartee hãĩ.
4. pulisvaalee apnaa kaam acchii tarah nahĩĩ kartee.
5. raastee acchee hãĩ.
6. paisee nahĩĩ rehnee-kee kaaraN mãĩ sinemaa nahĩĩ gayaa.
7. banaaras-kee raastee acchee hãĩ.
8. **mujhee chooTee baccee pasand hãĩ.**
9. tumhaarii duukaan-mẽẽ juutee miltee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.

14.31.3. Completion Drill.

1. yah loo, caar_____. (rupees)
2. vah tiin_____baahar raheegaa. (months)
3. aap-kee kitnee_____hãĩ. (children)
4. tumhẽẽ videešii_____pasand hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ. (clothing)
5. mãĩ hindustaan-mẽẽ doo_____rahaa. (weeks)
6. us-koo kitnee jooRee_____caahiyee. (shoes)
7. mãĩ is-see kam daam-kee_____xariidũũgaa. (clothing)
8. aap-kee_____acchee hãĩ. (shoes)
9. ham dehlii-kee sab_____nahĩĩ jaantee. (roads)
10. tum amriikaa-mẽẽ kitnee_____guzaaroogee. (weeks)

14.31.3. Translation Drill.

1. How much money should I give? (dũũ)
2. Two annas.
3. I like these shoes.
4. Thirty rupees.
5. How many children are there in your home?
6. There are ten boys here.
7. Dehli's streets aren't good.
8. The meter shows three rupees.

Note 14.2' Feminine Nouns Ending In /-ii/

Feminine nouns which end in /-ii/ form the plural by the change of /-ii/ to /-iyãã/. (There is a class of masculine nouns ending in /-ii/ for which this rule is not applicable. For example /aadmii/ and /paanii/ are masculine nouns).

Examples

/chuTTii/	'vacation'	/sabzii/	'vegetable'
/chuTTiyãã/	'vacations'	/sabziyãã/	'vegetables'
/goobhii/	'cauliflower'	/kampanii/	'company'
/goobhiyãã/	'cauliflowers'	/kampaniyãã/	'companies'

14.31.4. Translation Drill

1. amriikaa-mẽẽ bahut baRii baRii kampaniyãã hãĩ.

2. chuTTiyãã kaun pasand nahĩĩ kartaa.
3. aajkal baazaar-mẽẽ kyaa sabziyãã miltii hãĩ.
4. šahar-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã nazar aatii hãĩ.
5. mãĩ harii sabziyãã khaaũũgaa.
6. kyaa tum naarangiyãã pasand kartee hoo?
7. yee laRkiyãã acchii hãĩ.
8. har din yahãã-see doo gaaRiyãã kalkattee jaatii hãĩ.
9. aap kaun-sii miThaaiyãã caahtee hãĩ.
10. is mausam-mẽẽ taazii sabziyãã nazar aatii hãĩ.

14.31.5. Completion Drill

1. mãĩ apnii_____yahĩĩ guzaarũũgaa. (vacations)
2. mãĩ taazii_____khaanaa caahtaa hũũ. (vegetables)
3. mãĩ_____pasand kartaa hũũ. (tangerines)
4. kalkatee-mẽẽ_____miiTar-see caltii hãĩ. (taxis)
5. tum amriikii_____pasand kartee hoo, yaa nahĩĩ. (trains)
6. aap-kii kitnii_____hãĩ. (aunts)
7. aap_____zyaadaa pasand kartee hãĩ, yaa maTar. (cauliflowers)
8. meerii_____skuul jaatii hãĩ. (nieces)
9. aap loogõõ-kii_____kyõõ nahĩĩ aaĩĩ. (wives)
10. vah goošt-see_____zyaadaa pasand kartaa hai? (vegetables)

14.31.6. Translation Drill.

1. Two kinds of meat curry and vegetables.
2. And later on some sweetmeats and either tea or coffee.
3. Which sweetmeats are good?
4. In Calcutta the taxis use meters.
5. I don't want to spend the vacation(s) here.
6. Buy some fresh vegetables.
7. There are good tangerines (available) in Kashmir.
8. What kinds of vegetables do you eat?

Note 14.3. - All other masculine nouns remain constant in singular and plural.

E.g:	/aadmii/	'man'	/naam/	'name'
	/aadmii/	'men'	/naam/	'names'
	/ghar/	'house'	/phal/	'fruit'
	/ghar/	'houses'	/phal/	'fruits'
	/minaT/	'minute'	/TikaT/	'ticket'
	/minaT/	'minutes'	/TikaT/	'tickets'

14.31.7. Translation Drill.

1. paarliyaamenT-kee membar hamaaree pratinidhi hãĩ.

2. mujh-koo kaalee suuT pasand hãĩ.
3. aap-koo kitnee TraikTar caahiyee.
4. jab mehmaan aayee, too šrii mehraa khaRee huee.
5. kuch axbaar acchee hootee hãĩ, kuch nahĩĩ.
6. meeree daftar-mẽẽ tiin aadmii hãĩ.
7. din-mẽẽ kitnee havaaii jahaaz yahãã-see kalkattee jaatee hãĩ.
8. ham pããc miil calee.

14.31.8. Completion Drill.

1. meeree doo_____hãĩ. (brothers)
2. kaibineT-mẽẽ kitnee_____hãĩ. (members)
3. is ilaakee-mẽẽ kitnee_____hãĩ. (doctors)
4. hindustaan-mẽẽ kitnee_____hootee hãĩ. (seasons)
5. haftee-mẽẽ saat_____hootee hãĩ. (days)
6. tumhẽẽ taazee_____khaanee caahiyee. (fruits)
7. ham un-kee_____nahĩĩ kehtee. (names)
8. mãĩ aaj pããc_____calaa. (miles)

14.31.9. Translation Drill.

1. Mr. Rau had said (kahaa thaa) on the phone that his new American friends were coming.
2. It's 15 minutes after eight.
3. Are there other guests coming?
4. Two or three days.
5. Two years have passed. (happened)
6. Are there fruits in your house or not?

Note 14.4 - The remaining feminine nouns form the plural by suffixing /-ẽẽ/. If the singular noun ends in a consonant and the vowel before the consonant is a short vowel, the vowel is often omitted in the plural formation.

Examples

/ciiz/	'thing'	/mooTar/	'car'	/aašaa/	'hope'
/ciizẽẽ/	'things'	/mooTarẽẽ/	'cars'	/aašaaẽẽ/	'hopes'
/baat/	'thing'	/aurat/	'woman'	/sabhaa/	'meeting'
/baatẽẽ/	'things'	/aurtẽẽ/	'women'	/sabhaaẽẽ/	'meetings'

14.31.10. Translation Drill.

1. mujhee foorD kampanii-kii mooTarẽẽ pasand hãĩ.
2. tum havaaii baatẽẽ kartee hoo.
3. meeree daftar-mẽẽ doo aurtẽẽ hãĩ.
4. joo ciizẽẽ tum zyaadaa pasand kartee hoo, lee loo.
5. aap tarah tarah-kii šaraabẽẽ pasand kartee hãĩ.
6. mãĩ tumhaaree liyee kuch ciizẽẽ laayaa.

7. meerii duaaẽẽ tumhaaree saath hãĩ.
8. mujhee aaraam-kii ciizẽẽ pasand hãĩ.

14.31.11. Completion Drill.

1. amriikaa-kii_____bahut acchii hãĩ. (streets)
2. mãĩ naii_____pasand kartaa hũũ. (things)
3. _____aadmiyõõ-see acchaa kaam kartii hãĩ. (women)
4. mãĩ sab tarah-kii_____pasand kartaa hũũ. (wines)
5. _____bahut zaruurii hãĩ. (women)
6. tum meerii duukaan-see_____xariidoo. (things)
7. vah mujh-see sab_____nahĩĩ kehtii. (things)
8. tum kab yee_____xariid laayee. (things)

14.31.12. Translation Drill.

1. Go and buy things from the market.
2. Somethings I tell them, and somethings I don't.
3. Women talk more.
4. Everyone wants to meet (puurii karnaa) their needs.
5. Which shop did you (tumhẽẽ) find these things in?
6. Sometimes things happen (hootii hãĩ) suddenly.

14.31.13. Translation Drill. (Mixes plurals)

1. taazee phal khaaoo.
2. meerii kuch ciizẽẽ aap-kee yahãã hãĩ.
3. mãĩ aap-koo doo rupayee dũũgaa.
4. vee ghar acchee nahĩĩ hãĩ.
5. kitnii gaaRiyãã har din yahãã-see dillii jaatii hãĩ.
6. vah saal-mẽẽ tiin mahiinee safar kartaa hai.
7. hamaarii biiviyãã bhii šaam-mẽẽ klab jaatii hãĩ.
8. mãĩ apnee juutee aap-kii duukaan-see nahĩĩ xariidũũgaa.
9. aajkal amriikaa-mẽẽ sab-see baRee jahaaz bantee hãĩ.
10. vah aap-koo sab baatẽẽ bataataa hai.

14.31.14. Completion Drill.

1. tumhẽẽ kaun-see_____pasand hãĩ. (fruits)
2. kyaa aap meeree liyee kuch_____baazaar-see laaẽẽgee? (things)
3. kripaa karkee mujhee das_____diijiyee. (rupees)
4. tumhẽẽ kab_____miltii hãĩ. (vacations)
5. paarTii-kee liyee doo_____caahiyee. (cooks)
6. saal-mẽẽ baarah_____hootee hãĩ. (months)
7. aap kaun-sii_____khaaẽẽgee. (vegetables)
8. _____bahut zaruurii hãĩ. (policemen)
9. vee_____beectee hãĩ. (tractors)

10. havaaii_____usee pasand hãĩ. (words)

14.31.15. Translation Drill.

1. What kind of things do you like?
2. His shoes aren't Indian (made).
3. I'll stay here three days.
4. How many girls are there in this class?
5. I only have ten rupees.
6. Take this money and go to the market.
7. What are these boys' (laRkõõ) names?
8. Does your friend like fresh things, or not?

14.31.16. Substitution Drill.

1. naukar sab ciizẽẽ xariid laayaa.
    a. vegetables
    b. shoes
    c. papers
    d. clothing
2. aap usee kuch paisee diijiyee.
    a. things
    b. tangerines
    c. suits
    d. sweetmeats
3. vah mujh-koo pããc rupayee deegaa.
    a. their names
    b. the shoes
    c. good wines
    d. fresh vegetables
4. šrii paTeel-koo taazii sabziyãã caahiyee.
    a. two pairs of shoes
    b. Mr. Rao's files
    c. three servants
    d. four taxis
5. meeree juutee hindustaanii hãĩ.
    a. daughters
    b. children
    c. servants
    d. cars
6. tum kaisee phal pasand kartee hoo.
    a. vegetables
    b. suits

c. shoes

d. wines

7. un-kii laRkiyãã acchii hãĩ.

a. houses

b. friends

c. servants

d. sons

8. dehlii-kee sab raastee acchee nahĩĩ hãĩ.

a. clubs

b. things

c. policemen

d. colleges

14.31.17. Change the underlined noun to plural and make any other changes which may be necessary.

1. joo ciiz mujhee pasand hai, tum us-koo pasand nahĩĩ kartee.
2. yee loo, eek rupiyaa.
3. Taiksiivaalaa paisaa lee leetaa hai.
4. mãĩ eek ciiz baazaar-see xariid laanaa caahtaa hũũ.
5. us-koo bahut paisaa mat doo.
6. miiTar eek rupayaa bataataa hai.
7. aaj šaam-koo meeraa eek doost aaneevaalaa hai.
8. aap-kaa suuT xaakii hai.

14.31.18. Response Drill.

1. baazaar-mẽẽ kyaa kyaa ciizẽẽ miltii hãĩ.
2. baazaar-mẽẽ tumhẽẽ kyaa ciizẽẽ nazar aaĩĩ.
3. kaun kaun-sii ciizẽẽ aap pasand kartee hãĩ.
4. is mausam-mẽẽ kaun kaun-sii ciizẽẽ miltii hãĩ.
5. haftee-mẽẽ kitnee din hootee hãĩ.
6. tum apnee paisee kyõõ nahĩĩ leetee hoo.
7. aap-koo kaisee juutee pasand hãĩ.
8. tum kitnee paisee loogee.
9. kitnee paisee huee.
10. aap kyaa ciizẽẽ xariidẽẽgee.
11. aap-kee mehmaanõõ-kee naam kyaa hãĩ.
12. un-kee naam kyaa hãĩ.
13. aap yee ciizẽẽ kyõõ laayee.
14. tumhaarii duukaan-mẽẽ kaun kaun-see phal miltee hãĩ.
15. grainD hooTal calnee-kee liyee, kitnee paisee loogee.
16. tum paisee kyõõ leetee hoo.

17. aap kab baink-see paisee lĕĕgee.
18. aap apnee juutee kahăă xariidtee hăĭ.
19. kyaa aap-kee juutee hindustaanii hăĭ?
20. tumhĕĕ videešii kapRee pasand hăĭ, yaa nahĭĭ.
21. tum-nee baRii dinŏŏ-kii chuTTiyăă kaisee guzaarĭĭ.
22. kyaa šrii aur šriimatii raam-kee baccee bhii hăĭ?
23. aajkal baazaar-mĕĕ kaun kaun-sii taazii sabziyăă miltii hăĭ.
24. kaun kaun-sii ciizĕĕ acchii hăĭ.
25. kyaa aap mujhee doo caar minaT dee saktee hăĭ?
26. aap kaisee juutee pasand kartee hăĭ.
27. tumhaarii duukaan-mĕĕ juutee miltee hăĭ, yaa nahĭĭ.
28. aap-kee kitnee baccee hăĭ.
29. us-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiyee.
30. tum amriikaa-mĕĕ kitnee mahiinee guzaaroogee.
31. aap-kee ghar-mĕĕ kitnee baccee hăĭ.
32. aajkal baazaar-mĕĕ kyaa sabziyăă miltii hăĭ.
33. kyaa tum naarangiyăă pasand kartee hoo?
34. aap kaun-sii miThaaiyăă caahtee hăĭ.
35. tum amriikii gaaRiyăă pasand kartee hoo, yaa nahĭĭ.
36. aap-kii kitnii caaciyăă hăĭ.
37. aap goobhiyăă zyaadaa pasand kartee hăĭ, yaa maTar.
38. aap loogŏŏ-kii biiviyăă kyŏŏ nahĭĭ aaĭĭ.
39. kaun kaun-sii miThaaiyăă acchii hăĭ.
40. aap kaun-sii sabziyăă khaaĕĕgee.
41. aap-koo kitnee TraikTar caahiyee.
42. din-mĕĕ kitnee havaaii jahaaz yahăă-see kalkattee jaatee hăĭ.
43. kaibineT-mĕĕ kitnee membar hăĭ.
44. is ilaaqee-mĕĕ kitnee DaakTar hăĭ.
45. hindustaan-mĕĕ kitnee mausam hootee hăĭ.
46. tum kab yee ciizĕĕ xariid laayee.
47. tumhĕĕ kis duukaan-mĕĕ yee ciizĕĕ miltii hăĭ.
48. kyaa aur mehmaan aaneevaalee hăĭ?
49. aap-kee ghar-mĕĕ phal hăĭ, yaa nahĭĭ.
50. kitnii gaaRiyăă har din yahăă-see bambaii jaatii hăĭ.

14.32. Variation Drill.

1. Well then, how's business? too kaaroobaar-kaa kyaa haal hai.
2. Well then, how's your wife?
3. Well then, how are things at home?
4. Well then, how are things at the office?

5. Well then, how are things in Calcutta?
6. Well then, how are things at school?

1. I hadn't visited you for quite a while. bahut dinõõ-see aap-kee
2. I hadn't visited Mr. Patel for quite a while. daršan nahĩĩ huee thee.
3. I hadn't visited your wife for quite a while.
4. I hadn't visited my friend's mother for quite a while.
5. I hadn't visited my mother for quite a while.
6. I hadn't visited his father for quite a while.

1. Which subject do you like best? tum kaun-saa višay zyaadaa pasand kartee hoo.
2. Which game do you like best?
3. Which vegetables do you like best?
4. Which club does your wife like best?
5. Which fruits does his father like best?
6. Which cities does your uncle like best?

1. Yes, sir. What should I tell him? jii hãã. mãĩ un-see kyaa kahũũ.
2. Yes, sir. What should I tell my wife?
3. Yes, sir. What should I tell your friend?
4. Yes, sir. What should I tell Mr. Rau's friend?
5. Yes, sir. What should I tell my grandfather?
6. Yes, sir. What should I tell his mother?

1. Do you deal in tractors? kyaa aap TraikTar-kaa kaaroobaar kartee hãĩ?
2. Does he deal in tractors?
3. Does your father deal in tractors?
4. Do you deal in tea?
5. Do you deal in wine?
6. Do they deal in cars?

14.33. Conversation Practice.

A. aaoo raam.

B. kyaa kheeloogee.

A. kuch bhii.

B. fuTbaal yaa haukii.

A. aaj mãĩ ghar-kee baahar nahĩĩ jaanaa caahtaa. is liyee mãĩ brij kheelnaa caahtaa hũũ.

B. acchaa.

C. kahiyee šrii mehraa. kaaroobaar kaisaa hai.

D. aap-kii duaa.

C. bahut dinõõ-see aap-kee daršan nahĩĩ huee.

D. zaraa vyast thaa.

C. kyõõ.

D. sarkaar mujhee amriikaa-see TraikTar nahĩĩ xariidnee deetii.

E. aap kisii višay-par baatciit karnaa caahtee hãĩ?

F. hãã. eek amriikii kampanii-kee pratinidhi šahar-mẽẽ hãĩ. vee aap-see milnaa caahtee hãĩ.

E. vee kyaa beectee hãĩ.

F. mooTarẽẽ.

E. acchaa. too unhẽẽ kal daftar-mẽẽ laaiyee.

F. kis vaxt.

E. das bajee.

15.1. Basic Sentences

15.11. Conversation 1. Visiting The Club

Singh	
Tell me, Mr. Patel. How are things? This is the first time you've come to the club for quite a while. ('Today you came to the club after many days.) Was everything o.k.?	kahiyee, šrii paTeel. kyaa haal hai. aaj aap bahut dinõõ-kee baad klab aayee. xairiyat too thii?
Patel	
I may tell	bataaũũ
breath	dam (aa)
to kill, strike	maarnaa
to breathe	dam maarnaa
What can I say, Mr. Singh? I've been so busy for the last two or three weeks that I haven't had time to catch my breath.	kyaa bataaũũ, šrii singh. pichlee doo tiin haftõõ-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnee-kii fursat nahĩĩ thii.
neck	galaa (aa)
to be released	chuuTnaa
it has been released	chuuTaa hai
As of yesterday I'm free from all that. (Since yesterday the neck is released.)	kal-see galaa chuuTaa hai.
Singh	
so, thus	aisaa
the other day	us din
mention	carcaa (ii)
[it] had happened	huii thii
Sometimes things go that way. Just the other day it was mentioned that you hadn't been here for quite a while.	kabhii kabhii aisaa hoo-hii jaataa hai. abhii us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut dinõõ-see aap nazar nahĩĩ aayee.
without	-kee baɣair
bridge	brij (aa)
player	khilaaRii (aa)
Without you, [we] can't even find four good bridge-players.	aap-kee baɣair brij-kee caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahĩĩ miltee hãĩ.

Patel

let's play	kheelẽẽ
O.k.. Come on, let's play bridge today.	acchii baat hai. aaiyee. aaj brij kheelẽẽ.

15.11.1 Variation Drill

1. pichlee doo tiin haftõõ-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnee-kii fursat nahĩĩ thii.
    - a. pichlee tiin haftõõ-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnee-kii fursat nahĩĩ thii.
    - b. pichlee doo haftõõ-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnee-kii fursat nahĩĩ thii.
    - c. pichlee doo tiin haftõõ-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki doostõõ-see milnee-kaa mauqaa nahĩĩ thaa.
    - d. pichlee doo tiin haftõõ-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki sineemaa jaanee-kee liyee vaxt nahĩĩ thaa.
    - e. pichlee doo tiin haftõõ-see vah itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnee-kii fursat nahĩĩ thii.
2. abhii us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut dinõõ-see aap nazar nahĩĩ aayee.
    - a. abhii us din us-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut dinõõ-see vah nazar nahĩĩ aayaa.
    - b. abhii us din us-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut dinõõ-see siitaa nazar nahĩĩ aaii.
    - c. abhii us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki tiin caar dinõõ-see aap nazar nahĩĩ aayee.
    - d. abhii us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut haftõõ-see aap nazar nahĩĩ aayee.
    - e. abhii us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut dinõõ-see aap ham-see nahĩĩ milee.
3. aap-kee baɣair brij-kee caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahĩĩ miltee hãĩ.
    - a. aap-kee baɣair caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahĩĩ miltee hãĩ.
    - b. paTeel-kee baɣair brij-kee caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahĩĩ miltee hãĩ.
    - c. us-kee baɣair brij-kee caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahĩĩ miltee hãĩ.
    - d. aap-kee baɣair fuTbaaul-kee gyaarah acchee kilaaRii bhii nahĩĩ miltee hãĩ.

15.11.2. Translation Drill

1. biimaar aadmii-koo dam leenee-mẽẽ takliif hai.
2. dam maarnee-kii fursat nahĩĩ hai.
3. das minaT dam lee liijiyee. tab jaaiyee.
4. meeree galee-mẽẽ takliif hai.
5. ab meeraa galaa takliif-see chuuTaa.
6. aisii baatẽẽ mat kahoo.

7. apnaa kaam aisee na karoo.
8. vah aisaa nahĩĩ hai.
9. mujhee aisaa suuT pasand hai.
10. aisee aadmii acchee nahĩĩ hootee.
11. kal klab-mẽẽ tumhaarii carcaa huii.
12. us din ham-nee aap-kii carcaa kii.
13. DaakTar-kee baɣair biimaar acchaa nahĩĩ hoogaa.
14. aisee mausam-mẽẽ kooT-kee baɣair na jaaoo.
15. paisõõ-kee baɣair safar na karoo.
16. mujhee too sirf kabhii kabhii brij kheelnee-kaa mauqaa miltaa hai.
17. mãĩ bhii sirf kabhii kabhii brij kheeltaa hũũ.
18. kuch loog har din brij kheeltee hãĩ.
19. hindustaan-mẽẽ TraikTarõõ-kii bahut zaruurat hai.

15.11.3 Response Drill

1. tum-nee laRkee-koo kyõõ maaraa.
2. jangal-mẽẽ tum kyaa maaroogee.
3. raam-nee usee kis ciiz-see maaraa.
4. raam-kaa galaa Thiik hoo gayaa, yaa nahĩĩ.
5. ab tumhaaraa galaa kaisaa hai.
6. mooTar-kee baɣair tum kaisee jaaoogee.
7. paisõõ-kee baɣair mãĩ kaisee ciizẽẽ xariidũũgaa.
8. kyaa aap brij kheelnaa pasand kartee hãĩ?
9. kahiyee. kyaa haal hai.
10. kyaa tum brij kheeltee hoo?

15.12 Conversation 2. Meeting An Old Friend

Prasad

oh! (exclamation)	aree
age	zamaanaa (aa)
you are meeting	mil rahee hoo
Well, Ram. I haven't seen you for ages! (You are meeting [me] after an age?)	aree raam. tum too eek zamaanee-kee baad mil rahee hoo.

Ram

summer, heat	garmii (ii)
in the summer vacations	garmii-kii chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ
[I] had gone	calaa gayaa thaa
You're so right. I had gone home for the summer vacations.	tum bahut Thiik kehtee hoo. garmii-kii chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ mãĩ ghar calaa gayaa thaa.

	Prasad	
at least		kam-see kam
letter		ciTThii (ii)
to write		likhnaa
[you] would have written		likhtee
At least you might have written a letter to your friends.		kam-see kam apnee doostõõ-koo eek ciTThii too likhtee.
	Ram	
busy		masruuf
Excuse me. [I] was very busy.		maaf karoo. bahut masruuf thaa.
	Prasad	
[he] has come		aayee hãĩ
All right. I'd like you to meet Mr. Das. [He's] just recently come to Delhi.		acchaa. in-see miloo. yee Šrii daas hãĩ. haal-hii-mẽẽ dehlii aayee hãĩ.
	Ram	
Hello, Mr. Das. I'm very happy to meet you.		namastee Šrii daas. aap-see milkar bahut xušii huii.
	Das	
How do you do. I'm pleased to meet you too, Mr. Ram.		namastee. mujhee bhii bahut xušii huii, Šrii raam.
	Ram	
How long will you be in Delhi?		aap kab-tak dehlii-mẽẽ rahẽẽgee.
	Das	
about		qariib
about, approximately		qariib qariib
Approximately two months.		qariib qariib doo mahiinee.
	Ram	
to bring		lee aanaa
Then please drop in sometime. Mr. Prasad will bring you.		too kabhii aaiyee. Šrii prasaad aap-koo lee aaẽẽgee.
	Das	
Yes, I'll certainly come sometime.		jii hãã. kabhii zaruur aaũũgaa.

15.12.1 Variation Drill

1. garmii-kii chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ mãĩ ghar calaa gayaa thaa.
   a. baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ mãĩ ghar calaa gayaa thaa.
   b. garmii-kee mausam-mẽẽ mãĩ ghar calaa gayaa thaa.
   c. us vaxt mãĩ ghar calaa gayaa thaa.

d. kaam-kee baad mãĩ ghar calaa gayaa thaa.

e. garmii-kii chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ meeraa chooTaa bhaaii ghar calaa gayaa thaa.

f. garmii-kii chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ mãĩ šahar-kee baahar calaa gayaa thaa.

2. kam-see kam apnee doostõõ-koo eek **ciTThii** too likhtee.

a. apnee doostõõ-koo eek **ciTThii** too likhtee.

b. kam-see kam apnee doostõõ-koo eek **ciTThii** likhtee.

c. kam-see kam apnee saathiyõõ-koo eek **ciTThii** too likhtee.

d. kam-see kam apnee mããbaap-koo eek **ciTThii** too likhtee.

3. bahut masruuf thaa.

a. mãĩ bahut vyast thaa.

b. mãĩ kuch biimaar thaa.

c. vah bahut masruuf thaa.

d. raam bahut pareešaan thaa.

4. haal-hii-mẽẽ dehlii aayee hãĩ.

a. vee kal-hii dehlii aayee hãĩ.

b. vee is subah dehlii aayee hãĩ.

c. vee haal-hii-mẽẽ is šahar aayee hãĩ.

d. vee haal-hii-mẽẽ hamaaree gããõõ aayee hãĩ.

e. kyaa aap haal-hii-mẽẽ dehlii aayee hãĩ?

f. ham haal-hii-mẽẽ dehlii aayee hãĩ.

15.12.2 Translation Drill

1. yah zamaanaa acchee aadmiyõõ-kee liyee nahĩĩ hai.

2. yah zamaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ hai.

3. hamaaraa zamaanaa paisõõ-kaa hai. aadmiyõõ-kaa nahĩĩ.

4. aaj baRii garmii hai.

5. mãĩ is saal garmiyõõ-mẽẽ dehlii-mẽẽ nahĩĩ rahũũgaa.

6. yahãã bahut garmii paRtii hai.

7. mãĩ-nee aaj apnee doost-koo aanee-kee liyee eek **ciTThii** likhii.

8. tumhaarii **ciTThii** kal aaii.

9. mãĩ-nee tumhaarii **ciTThii** bheej dii.

10. pataa nahĩĩ kyõõ tumhaarii **ciTThii** mujhee nahĩĩ milii.

11. tum too apnii **ciTThiyõõ-mẽẽ** kuch likhtee-hii nahĩĩ hoo.

12. mujhee likhnee-mẽẽ takliif hootii hai.

13. bhaii, aajkal mãĩ baRaa masruuf rehtaa hũũ.

14. meerii biivii aajkal baRii masruuf hai.

15. dehlii yahãã-see qariib das miil hai.

16. Šrii mehraa aap-koo meeree yahãã lee aaẽẽgee.

17. aap inhẽẽ meeree daftar lee aaiyee.

18. bhaii raam. Šrii prasaad-kaa faail meeree paas lee aaoo.

19. loo bhaii. mãĩ inhẽẽ tumhaaree paas lee aayaa.

15.12.3 Response Drill

1. aree raam. kyaa tum meerii madad kar saktee hoo?
2. tumhẽẽ yahãã-kii garmii pasand hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
3. aap kis axbaar-mẽẽ likhtee hãĩ.
4. tum kyõõ itnee masruuf hoo.
5. mãĩ qariib qariib saat bajee aaũũgaa. Thiik hai?
6. tum jab klab aatee hoo, too apnii biivii-koo kyõõ nahĩĩ lee aatee.
7. kyaa aap-koo garmii pasand hai?
8. aap garmii-kii chuTTiyãã kahãã guzaarẽẽgee.
9. kyaa vah aksar aap-koo **ciTThii** likhtaa hai?
10. kyaa vee loog hindii likh saktee hãĩ?

15.13 Conversation 3. Talking To A Ticket Collector

Babu	
hope	aašaa (ii)
to hope	aašaa karnaa
I hope that you'll like our city.	aašaa kartaa hũũ, ki aap hamaaraa šahar pasand karẽẽgee.
Tourist	
to hear	sunnaa
I have heard	**mãĩ-nee sunaa hai.**
to see	deekhnaa
I'm sure I'll like it. I've heard a lot about Calcutta. Right now I don't know whether I'll have enough time to see the city or not.	avašya karũũgaa. mãĩ-nee kalkattee-kee baaree-mẽẽ bahut sunaa hai. abhii too mãĩ nahĩĩ jaantaa, ki šahar deekhnee-kee liyee mujhee puuraa vaxt bhii mileegaa yaa nahĩĩ.
time	samay (aa)
whatever time	joo kuch samay
acquaintance	jaankaarii (ii)
acquired, gain	haasil (aa)
to obtain	haasil karnaa
But whatever time I find, I'll spend in becoming acquainted with Calcutta.	leekin mujhee joo kuch samay mileegaa, vah mãĩ kalkattee-kii jaankaarii haasil karnee-mẽẽ-hii guzaarũũgaa.
Babu	
That's a splendid idea.	xyaal too bahut acchaa hai.

15.13.1 Variation Drill

1. aašaa kartaa hũũ, ki aap hamaaraa šahar pasand karẽẽgee.
    - a. ummiid kartaa hũũ, ki aap hamaaraa šahar pasand karẽẽgee.
    - b. meeraa xyaal hai, ki aap hamaaraa šahar pasand karẽẽgee.
    - c. aašaa kartaa hũũ, ki aap-kii bahnẽẽ hamaaraa šahar pasand karẽẽgii.
    - d. aašaa kartaa hũũ, ki aap yah khaanaa pasand karẽẽgee.
    - e. aašaa kartaa hũũ, ki aap yahãã rehnaa pasand karẽẽgee.
2. mãĩ-nee kalkattee-kee baaree-mẽẽ bahut sunaa hai.
    - a. us-nee aap-kee baaree-mẽẽ bahut sunaa hai.
    - b. mãĩ-nee aap-kee pratinidhi-kee baaree-mẽẽ bahut sunaa hai.
    - c. mãĩ-nee kalkattee-kii baabat bahut sunaa hai.
    - d. aap-nee us-kee baaree-mẽẽ kyaa sunaa hai.
    - e. mãĩ-nee sunaa hai, ki pradhaan mantrii aa rahee hãĩ.
    - f. kyaa aap-nee sunaa hai, ki kal chuTTii hoogii?
3. abhii too mãĩ nahĩĩ jaantaa, ki šahar deekhnee-kee liyee mujhee puuraa vaxt bhii mileegaa yaa nahĩĩ.
    - a. abhii too mujhee pataa nahĩĩ, ki šahar deekhnee-kee liyee puuraa vaxt bhii mileegaa yaa nahĩĩ.
    - b. abhii too mãĩ nahĩĩ jaantaa, ki gããõõ jaanee-kee liyee mujhee puuraa vaxt bhii mileegaa yaa nahĩĩ.
    - c. abhii too mãĩ nahĩĩ jaantaa, ki šahar deekhnee-kee liyee pradhaan mantrii-koo puuraa vaxt mileegaa yaa nahĩĩ.
    - d. abhii too mãĩ nahĩĩ jaantaa, ki šahar deekhnee-kee liyee mujhee kaafii vaxt mileegaa yaa nahĩĩ.
    - e. abhii too mãĩ nahĩĩ jaantaa, ki šahar deekhnee-kee liyee mujhee mauqaa mileegaa yaa nahĩĩ.
4. leekin mujhee joo kuch samay mileegaa, vah mãĩ kalkattee-kii jaankaarii haasil karnee-mẽẽ-hii guzaarũũgaa.
    - a. leekin hamẽẽ joo kuch samay mileegaa, vah ham kalkattee-kii jaankaarii haasil karnee-mẽẽ-hii guzaarẽẽgee.
    - b. leekin-joo kuch samay mileegaa, vah meerii bahen kalkattee-kii jaankaarii haasil karnee-mẽẽ-hii guzaareegii.
    - c. leekin mujhee joo kuch vaxt mileegaa, vah mãĩ kalkattee-kii jaankaarii haasil karnee-mẽẽ-hii guzaarũũgaa.
    - d. leekin mujhee joo kuch samay mileegaa, vah mãĩ is ilaaqee-kii jaankaarii haasil karnee-mẽẽ-hii guzaarũũgaa.
    - e. leekin mujhee joo kuch samay mileegaa, vah mãĩ aap-kii madad karnee-mẽẽ-hii guzaarũũgaa.

5. avašya karũũgaa.
   - a. avašya aaũũgaa.
   - b. zaruur jaaẽẽgee.
   - c. vee avašya aap-see milẽẽgee.
   - d. yee kitaab avašya paRhũũgaa.
   - e. aap-koo yah avašya deekhnaa caahiyee.
   - f. mãĩ aap-kee bhaaii-see aaj šaam-koo avašya milũũgaa.
6. xyaal too bahut acchaa hai.
   - a. un-kaa xyaal too bahut acchaa hai.
   - b. meeree doost-kaa xyaal too bahut acchaa hai.
   - c. un-kee sab xyaal acchee hãĩ.
   - d. us-kaa bhii aisaa-hii xyaal hai.
   - e. meeree doost-kaa xyaal rakhiyee.
   - f. us-kii umar-kaa xyaal rakhiyee.
   - g. jab saRak-par caltee hoo, too mooTrõõ-kaa xyaal rakhoo.
   - h. mãĩ tumhaaraa bahut xyaal rakhtaa hũũ.
   - i. vah hameešaa baRõõ-kaa xyaal rakhtaa hai.

15.13.2 Translation Drill

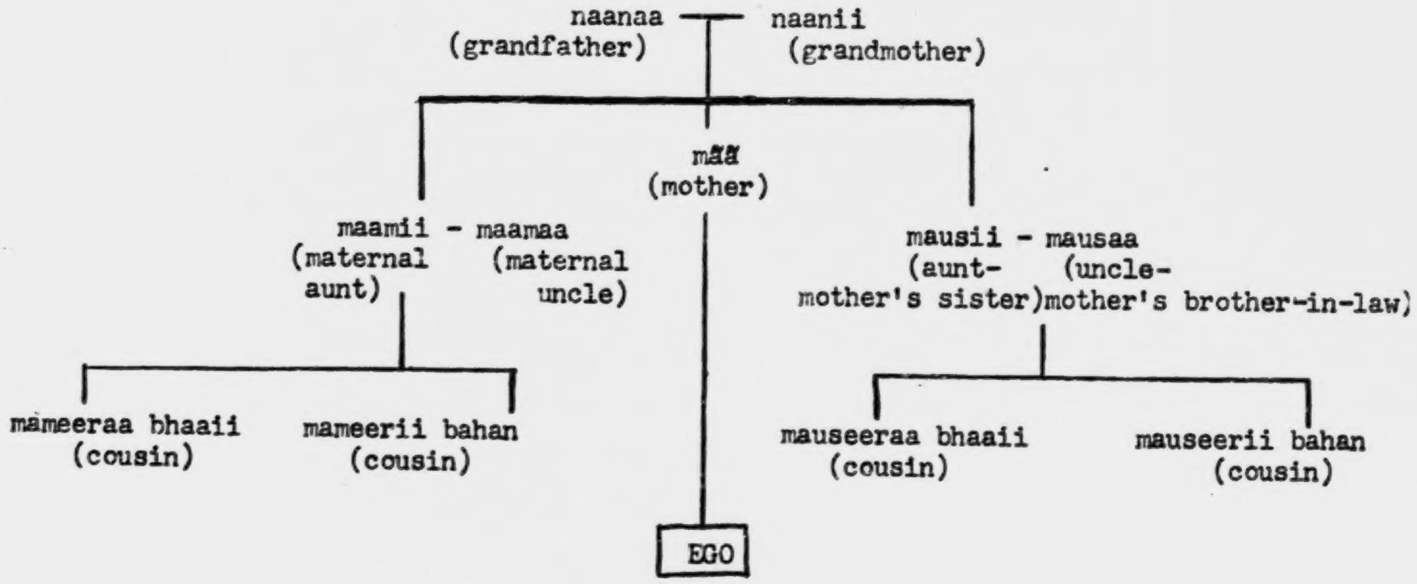
1. mãĩ aašaa kartaa hũũ, aap meeree yahãã aaẽẽgee.
2. meerii aašaa bhii aap-kii aašaa-kee saath hai.
3. us-kii aašaa hai, ki raam us-see mileegaa.
4. mujhee tum-see baRii aašaa hai.
5. mãĩ-nee aap-kii baabat bahut sunaa hai.
6. mãĩ-nee yah baat reeDiyoo-par sunii.
7. mãĩ-nee us-kii ciiThii deekhii.
8. meeree paas bahut samay nahĩĩ hai. joo kuch kehnaa caahtee hoo, kahoo.
9. paisee-see aap sab ciizẽẽ xariid saktee hãĩ. samay nahĩĩ.
10. mujhee aap-see milnee-kee liyee samay nahĩĩ mileegaa.
11. usee samay nahĩĩ milaa. is liyee vah aap-kee paas nahĩĩ gayaa.
12. joo samay-kaa daam nahĩĩ jaantee, vee kuch nahĩĩ jaantee.
13. mujhee kalkattee-kii jaankaarii nahĩĩ hai.
14. šrii daas-koo raajniiti-kii acchii jaankaarii hai.
15. mujhee joo vaxt mileegaa, vah mãĩ loogõõ-kii jaankarii haasil karnee-mẽẽ-hii guzaarũũgaa.
16. usee baRaa naam haasil huaa.
17. joo kaam kartaa hai, usee naam bhii haasil hootaa hai.
18. kaam nahĩĩ karneevaalee-koo, naam bhii nahĩĩ haasil hootaa.
19. tum-nee joo kuch haasil kiyaa, us-see mujhee bahut xušii hai.
20. vah agar kuch haasil karnaa caahtaa hai, too usee koošiš karnii caahiyee.

21. mãĩ apnaa ghar beecũũgaa.
22. yah un-kii ciiz hai. isteemaal kar saktaa.

15.13.3 Response Drill

1. tum us-see kyaa aašaa kar saktee hoo.
2. aap-nee kyaa deekhaa.
3. aap-nee kyaa kyaa deekhaa.
4. tum apnaa samay kahãã aur kaisee guzaartee hoo.
5. aap raajniiti-kii jaankaarii rakhtee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
6. tum-nee amriikaa-mẽẽ kis ciiz-kii baabat jaankaarii haasil kii.
7. tumhẽẽ kyaa haasil huaa.
8. aap kis din apnii mooTar beecẽẽgee.

15.2 Family Relationships (Maternal)


naanaa
(grandfather)
naanii
(grandmother)
mãã
(mother)
maamii - maamaa
(maternal aunt)
(maternal uncle)
mausii - mausaa
(aunt- mother's sister)
(uncle- mother's brother-in-law)
mameeraa bhaaii
(cousin)
mameerii bahan
(cousin)
mauseeraa bhaaii
(cousin)
mauseerii bahan
(cousin)
EGO

15.3 Grammatical Drill

15.31 Preterite - Transitive Verbs

15.31.1 Illustration Drill

1. kahiyee, kaisee kaisee takliif kii.
2. bhaii, baRii kripaa kii.
3. kyaa tum-nee aaj axbaar nahĩĩ paRhaa?
4. aaj subah-hii subah kaisee takliif kii.
5. mãĩ-nee soocaa, aap-kee daršan karũũ.
6. tum-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kaisee guzaarĩĩ.
7. soocaa mil aaũũ.
8. loogõõ-nee bataayaa, ki yah eek acchaa klab hai.
9. šrii raaoo-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki vee eek nayee amriikii doost-see milee.

10. aap-nee mujhee milaayaa-hii nahĩĩ.

11. aap-nee yah nahĩĩ bataayaa, ki aap kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee-koo jaantee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.

12. mãĩ-nee soocaa, šaayad tum meerii madad kar sakoo.

Note 15.1 Masculine Singular Ending /-aa/

The formation of the Preterite verb is the same for Transitive and intransitive verbs (see G.D. Unit 11.). The rules given for the formation of the intransitive verb also apply to the transitive verb. Rules given for irregularities also apply. With transitive verbs the subject will always have '-nee' suffixed to it. The verb ending does not agree with the subject, but with the object. If the object is masculine singular the verb ending will be masculine singular /-aa/. If the object is also followed by a post-position, such as /-koo/, the verb ending will be /-aa/ regardless of the gender and number of the object. For negative statements either 'nahĩĩ' or 'na' may be used before the verb.

Examples

mãĩ-nee soocaa	'I thought' (no object stated, so masc. sg. ending)
tum-nee axbaar paRhaa	'you read the paper' ('axbaar' is the object and is masc. sg., so verb is masc. sg. also)
tum-nee axbaar-koo paRhaa	'you read the paper' ('axbaar' is now followed by a post-position, in such cases verb is always masc sg.)
tum-nee kitaab-koo paRhaa	'you read the book' ('kitaab' is a fem. noun, but is followed by a post-position, so verb ending is masc. sg.)

The post-position as used in the last two examples is more apt to be found in written language than in spoken language. In speech the more common form is the one without the post-position.

Note the following verbs:

karnaa kiyaa deenaa diyaa leenaa liyaa
piinaa piyaa (Note: before '-nee', 'vah' and 'vee' change to 'us' and 'unhõõ')

15.31.2 Translation Drill.

1. jab mãĩ-nee unhẽẽ deekhaa, too salaam kiyaa.
2. tum-nee acchaa nahĩĩ kiyaa.
3. pradhaan mantrii-nee kahaa, ki vee amriikaa jaaẽẽgee.
4. aap-nee kahãã kahãã safar kiyaa.
5. us-nee kam khaayaa.
6. ham-nee un-kaa daršan kiyaa.
7. unhõõ-nee pulaav vaɣairah khaayaa.
8. ham-nee khaanaa khaayaa, sineemaa deekhaa, vaɣairah, vaɣairah.

9. tab us-nee apnaa naam bataayaa.
10. us-nee kaam kiyaa.

15.31.3. Completion Drill

1. pradhaan mantrii-nee kyaa_____. (kehnaa)
2. tum-nee itnaa kam kyõõ_____. (khaanaa)
3. vinsenT šiin likhtaa hai, ki us-nee gaandhii-jii-kaa daršan_____. (karnaa)
4. aap-nee mujhee kyõõ_____. (bulvaanaa)
5. tum-nee kahãã kahãã_____. (safar karnaa)
6. mãĩ-nee naukar-koo bheejkar, xaansaamee-koo_____. (bulvaanaa)
7. us-nee meeree doost-kaa pataa_____. (lagaanaa)
8. jab us-nee meeraa pataa_____, tab vah meeree paas aayaa. (lagaa leenaa)
9. us-nee kaam_____. (kar deenaa)
10. jab mãĩ-nee usee_____, tab us-nee meerii mãã-koo Teelifoon_____. (kehnaa, kar deenaa)

15.31.4. Translation Drill.

1. I phoned you.
2. I saw him with a glance (nazar-see).
3. He ordered the food in the restaurant.
4. We explained everything to you.
5. What did he say to you?
6. I thought you were (are) Indian, but you're American.
7. He sold one pair of shoes today.
8. What did you buy at (in) the market?

Note 15.2 Feminine Singular Ending /-ii/.

Transitive verbs take the feminine singular ending /-ii/ in the Preterite if the object of the clause or sentence is feminine singular, provided the object has no post-position. If it has a post-position the verb ending is /-aa/ as explained in Note 15.1.

Note the following verbs:

karnaa	kii	deenaa	dii	leenaa	lii
piinaa	pii				

15.31.5 Translation Drill.

1. ham-nee šaraab pii.
2. mãĩ-nee chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ yaatraa kii.
3. us-nee apnii mooTar kahãã xariidii.
4. har aadmii-nee eek-hii baat kahii.
5. us-nee tumhẽẽ kyaa ciiz dii.
6. tum-nee us-kee saath beeinsaafii kyõõ kii.
7. kal ham loogõõ-nee saath caay pii.

8. us-nee foordsan kampanii-kaa pataa maaluum karnee-kii koošiš kii.
9. mãĩ-nee usee aaj-hii ciTThii likhii.
10. unhõõ-nee hindii kab paRhii.

15.31.6 Completion Drill.

1. us-nee meerii baRii šikaayat_____. (karnaa)
2. mãĩ-nee kaafii šaraab_____. ab nahĩĩ piinaa caahtaa hũũ. (piinaa)
3. tum-nee us-kii ciTThii_____, yaa nahĩĩ. (paRhnaa)
4. aap-nee kab meeree liyee miThaaii_____. (bheejnaa)
5. šrii paTeel-see us-nee kab meerii baabat_____. (baatciit karnaa)
6. us-nee kaun-sii miThaaii_____. (khaanaa)
7. kal-hii ham loogõõ-nee tumhaarii_____. (carcaa karnaa)
8. tum-nee us-kii ciiz kyõõ_____. (leenaa)
9. šrii rau-nee usee meerii ciiThii_____, yaa nahĩĩ. (deenaa)
10. mãĩ-nee chuTTii kašmiir-mẽẽ_____. (guzaarnaa)

15.31.7 Translation Drill.

1. He did enough work today. (He made enough effort today)
2. How did you spend your vacation?
3. I didn't read your letter.
4. Did you travel (yaatraa) by airplane?
5. Where did you buy this vegetable?
6. I met him last week (mulaaqaat karnaa).
7. Who bought the car?
8. Which sweetmeat did he like?

Note 15.3 Masculine Plural Ending /-ee/

If the object is masculine plural the verb ending will also be masculine plural. If the object is masculine plural but is followed by a post-position the verb ending will be masculine singular as stated in Note 15.1.

Note the following verbs:

karnaa	kiyee	deenaa	diyee
piinaa	piyee	leenaa	liyee

15.31.8 Translation Drill.

1. mãĩ-nee us duukaan-see kapRee xariidee.
2. us-nee bahut rasgullee khaayee.
3. mujhee šrii daas-nee dehlii-kee raastee bataayee.
4. tum-nee apnee kaam kyõõ nahĩĩ kiyee.
5. kis-nee meeraa saamaan utaaraa.
6. us-nee kooriyaa-mẽẽ unhattar aadmii maaree.
7. kyaa us-nee tumhẽẽ sab hooTalõõ-kee naam bataa diyee?

8. mãĩ-nee aap-kee kapRee abhii nahĩĩ bheejee.
9. tum-nee meeraa saamaan kyõõ beecaa.

15.31.9 Completion Drill.

1. mãĩ-nee usee sab loogõõ-kee naam nahĩĩ_____. (bataanaa)
2. tum-nee kis duukaan-see yee juutee_____. (xariidnaa)
3. us-nee meeraa saamaan kahãã_____. (utaar deenaa)
4. aap-nee kis-see meeree liyee paisee_____. (leenaa)
5. us-nee tumhẽẽ sirf pãĩsaTh rupayee kyõõ_____. (deenaa)
6. raam-nee kis-koo yee phal_____. (beecnaa)
7. mãĩ-nee nuu yaark-kee sab axbaar nahĩĩ_____. (paRhnaa)
8. tum-nee sandeeš_____, yaa_____. (khaanaa, bheejnaa)
9. us-nee vaašingTan-mẽẽ kitnee haftee_____. (guzaarnaa)
10. mãĩ-nee šrii griin-see un-kee kaaroobaar-kee haal_____. (sunnaa)

15.31.10 Translation Drill.

1. Why didn't you do your work(s) today?
2. Who ate these rasgullas?
3. Where did he put my luggage(s)?
4. Which fruits did the servant buy at (in) the market?
5. I sent you Mr. Patel's files through (-see) Ram.
6. She read all the Washington newspapers today.
7. Whose names did you tell him?
8. How many rupees did he give you?

Note 15.4 Feminine Plural Ending /-ĩĩ/

If the object is feminine plural then the verb ending will also be feminine plural provided, as above, that the object has no post-position after it.

Note the following verbs:

karnaa	kĩĩ	deenaa	dĩĩ
piinaa	pĩĩ	leenaa	lĩĩ

15.31.11 Translation Drill.

1. unhõõ-nee dauree-mẽẽ bahut spiicẽẽ dĩĩ.
2. tum-nee kis-kii duukaan-see yee ciizẽẽ xariidĩĩ.
3. mãĩ-nee us-kee yahãã bahut tarah-kii šaraabẽẽ pĩĩ.
4. us-nee kisee yee ciTThiyãã likhĩĩ.
5. aap-nee itnii miThaaiyãã kyõõ khaaĩĩ.
6. unhõõ-nee baRii koošišẽẽ kĩĩ.
7. meeree doost-nee is saal doo mooTarẽẽ xariidĩĩ.
8. xaansaamee-nee acchii sabziyãã pakaaĩĩ.
9. tumhẽẽ kis-nee yee ciizẽẽ dĩĩ.
10. naarangiivaalee-nee mujhee acchii naarangiyãã beecĩĩ.

15.31.12 Completion Drill.

1. tum-nee garmii-kii chuTTiyãã kahãã_____. (guzaarnaa)
2. raam-kee yahãã tum-nee kaun kaun-sii šaraabẽẽ_____. (piinaa)
3. us-nee yee ciizẽẽ_____, yaa nahĩĩ. (pasand karnaa)
4. šrii paTeel-nee yee miThaaiyãã_____, yaa apnee naukar-koo_____. (khaanaa, deenaa)
5. tum-nee yee sabziyãã_____, yaa kisii-see_____. (xariidnaa, leenaa)
6. mãĩ-nee tumhaarii baRii šikaayatẽẽ_____. (sunnaa)
7. aap-nee meeree liyee baRii takliifẽẽ_____. (karnaa)
8. us-nee meeree yahãã doo Taiksiyãã_____. (bheejnaa)
9. kyaa tumhaarii mãã-nee apnii bhaabhii-kii ciiThiyãã_____? (paRhnaa)
10. Taiksiivaalee-nee tumhaaree bhaaii-kii goobhiyãã kahãã_____. (utaar deenaa)

15.31.13 Translation Drill.

1. Where did the taxi-driver put my things down?
2. Where did your grandfather spend his vacations?
3. Did he send my letters or not?
4. I bought these cauliflowers and tangerines in the market.
5. My wife cooked fresh vegetables for supper.
6. She heard many complaints about you.
7. You really tried. ('You made a lot of efforts.').
8. Who sold you these cauliflowers?

15.31.14 Translation Drill.

1. tum-nee sirf ciTThii paRhii, yaa axbaar bhii paRhaa.
2. us-nee sirf šaraab pii, yaa paanii bhii piyaa.
3. kis-nee tumhaaree kaam kiyee.
4. tum-nee kam-see kam kaam karnee-kii koošiš kii.
5. us-nee tum-see yee baatẽẽ kyõõ nahĩĩ kahĩĩ.
6. naukar-nee baazaar-mẽẽ sirf sabziyãã xariidĩĩ, yaa phal bhii xariidee.
7. xaansaamee-nee sirf goošt pakaayaa, yaa pulaav bhii pakaayaa.
8. mãĩ-nee sabõõ-kii spiicẽẽ sunĩĩ.
9. tum-nee mujhee apnee sab doostõõ-kee naam bataayee, yaa nahĩĩ.
10. us-nee kitnee daam-mẽẽ apnii mooTar beecii.

15.31.15 Completion Drill.

1. mãĩ-nee_____, bahut dinõõ-see aap-see nahĩĩ_____. (soocnaa, mulaaqaat karnaa)
2. loogõõ-nee_____, šrii raaoo-nee kal klab-mẽẽ paarTii_____. (bataanaa, deenaa)
3. jab mãĩ-nee unhẽẽ_____, too salaam_____. (deekhnaa, karnaa)
4. ham-nee khaanaa_____, sineemaa_____, aur caay_____. (khaanaa, deekhnaa, piinaa)

5. tum-nee chuTTiyŏŏ-mĕĕ kaam _____, yaa tum-nee chuTTiyăă kašmir-mĕĕ_____. (karnaa, guzaarnaa)

6. us-nee phal bhii_____, yaa sirf miThaaiyăă_____. (khaanaa)

7. aap-nee sirf meerii mooTar_____, yaa kapRee bhii_____. (bheejnaa)

8. tum-nee kis duukaan-see yee juutee_____. (xariidnaa)

9. aap-nee vaašingTan-mĕĕ puurii chuTTii_____, yaa sirf kuch haftee_____. (guzaarnaa)

10. unhŏŏ-nee baRii koošišĕĕ_____. (karnaa)

15.31.16 Translation Drill.

1. He ordered the food in the restaurant.
2. I thought you were (are) an Indian, but you're an American.
3. He tried to find out the address of the Fordson Company.
4. Which sweetmeats did he like?
5. Whose names did you tell him?
6. The shopkeeper (duukaanvaalaa) sold me these cauliflowers and tangerines.
7. I thought I hadn't given you my address.
8. Did you send only my car or my other things too?

15.31.17 Substitution Drill.

1. mĭĭ-nee aaj bahut kaam kiyaa.
    a. tried hard
    b. waited for you and your friend
    c. gave a speech
    d. made arrangements for a party
2. xaansaamee-nee kyaa pakaayaa.
    a. vegetables
    b. pulaav
    c. meat
    d. all kinds of food.
3. us-nee meerii ciTThiyăă bheejĭĭ.
    a. my things
    b. my car and my luggage
    c. my newspapers
    d. my suit
4. ham-nee goošt khaayaa, aur šaraab pii.
    a. pulaav, water
    b. tangerines, tea
    c. vegetables, coffee
    d. fruits, whiskey

5. măĭ-nee soocaa, aap aaj nahĭĭ aaĕĕgee.
    a. they
    b. he
    c. she
    d. your uncle
6. naukar-nee baazaar-see kyaa xariidaa.
    a. vegetables
    b. fruits
    c. liquors
    d. a suit
7. tumhaarii biivii-nee ciTThiyăă paRhĭĭ.
    a. Mr. Nixon's speech
    b. today's newspaper
    c. Nehra's book
    d. whose letter
8. us-nee baRee dinŏŏ-kii chuTTiyăă kahăă guzaarĭĭ.
    a. the summer vacation (sg)
    b. morning
    c. his time
    d. yesterday evening

15.31.18 Change to Preterite Tense.

1. ham aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
2. vah aap-kii šikaayat kartaa hai.
3. xaansaamaa goošt pakaataa hai, aur sabziyăă pakaataa hai.
4. măĭ doo jooRee juutee xariidtaa hŭŭ, aur šaraabĕĕ xariidtaa hŭŭ.
5. tum kyaa piioogee.
6. vah apnii mooTar kisee beeceegaa.
7. tumhaarii biivii aaj khaanaa khaaeegii, yaa nahĭĭ.
8. aap kis duukaan-see yee ciizĕĕ xariidĕĕgee.
9. vah tumhĕĕ kyŏŏ pareešaan kar rahaa hai.
10. aap-kii măă kaun-saa axbaar paRhtii hai.

15.31.19 Response Drill.

1. kahiyee, kyŏŏ takliif kii.
2. kyaa tum-nee aaj axbaar nahĭĭ paRhaa?
3. tum-nee baRee dinŏŏ-kii chuTTiyăă kaisee guzaarĭĭ.
4. aap-nee kahăă kahăă safar kiyaa.
5. pradhaan mantrii-nee apnii spiic-mĕĕ kyaa kahaa.
6. tum-nee us-kee saath beeinsaafii kyŏŏ kii.
7. unhŏŏ-nee hindii-mĕĕ kyaa paRhaa.
8. tum-nee us-kii ciTThii paRhii, yaa nahĭĭ.

9. us-nee kaun-sii miThaaii pasand kii.
10. šrii rao -nee usee meerii ciTThii dii, yaa nahĩĩ.
11. tum-nee apnee kaam kyõõ nahĩĩ kiyee.
12. tum-nee khaanaa kahãã khaayaa.
13. tum-nee meeraa saamaan kyõõ beecaa.
14. tum-nee kis duukaan-see yee juutee xariidee.
15. us-nee meeraa saamaan kahãã utaar diyaa.
16. aap-nee kis-see meeree liyee paisee liyee.
17. raam-nee kis-koo phal beecee.
18. us-nee vaašingTan-mẽẽ kitnee haftee guzaaree.
19. tum-nee sandeeš khaayee, yaa bheejee.
20. tum-nee kis-kii duukaan-see yee ciizẽẽ xariidĩĩ.
21. us-nee kisee yee ciiThiyãã likhĩĩ.
22. aap-nee itnii miThaaiyãã kyõõ khaaĩĩ.
23. tumhẽẽ kis-nee yee ciizẽẽ dĩĩ.
24. raam-kee yahãã tum-nee kaun kaun-sii šaraabẽẽ pĩĩ.
25. us-nee yee ciizẽẽ pasand kĩĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
26. tum-nee yee sabziyãã xariidĩĩ, yaa kisii-see lĩĩ.
27. kyaa tumhaarii mãã-nee apnii bhaabhii-kii ciTThiyãã paRhĩĩ?
28. tum-nee sirf ciTThii paRhii, yaa axbaar bhii paRhaa.
29. us-nee sirf šaraab pii, yaa paanii bhii piyaa.
30. tumharee kaam kis-nee kiyee.
31. naukar-nee baazaar-mẽẽ sirf sabziyãã xariidĩĩ, yaa phal bhii xariidee.
32. xaansaamee-nee sirf goošt pakaayaa, yaa pulaav bhii pakaayaa.
33. tum-nee mujhee apnee sab mehmaanõõ-kee naam bataayee, yaa nahĩĩ.
34. us-nee kitnee daam-mẽẽ apnii mooTar beecii.
35. aap-nee kyaa ciizẽẽ khaaĩĩ.

15.31.20 Variation Drill.

1. Just the other day it was mentioned that you hadn't come for quite sometime.
   us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut dinõõ-see aap nazar nahĩĩ aayee.
   a. Just the other day it was mentioned that Mr. Patel hadn't come for quite some time.
   b. Yesterday it was mentioned that Mr. Rau came from Calcutta.
   c. Today it was mentioned that your friend hadn't come for quite some time.
   d. Last week it was mentioned that you were sick.
2. Excuse me, I was very busy. maaf karoo. bahut masruuf thaa.
   a. Excuse me, I was very sick.
   b. Excuse me, I was not here.
   c. Excuse me, there was not time.
   d. Excuse me, my son was sick.

e. Excuse me, I didn't have any money.

3. I have heard a lot about Calcutta. mãĩ-nee kalkattee-kee baaree-mẽẽ bahut sunaa hai.

a. I have heard a lot about you.

b. I have heard a lot about Mr. Rau.

c. I have heard a lot about your friends in the office.

d. I have heard a lot about this movie.

e. I have heard a lot about your speech.

15.31.21 Conversation Practice.

A. kahoo. xairiyat too hai?

B. tumhaarii meherbaanii. tum bataaoo.

A. aur sab kuch Thiik hai. idhar baRaa vyast thaa.

B. acchaa. mujhee bhii idhar dam maarnee-kii fursat nahĩĩ milii.

A. acchaa. aaoo. brij kheelẽẽ.

B. aaoo.

C. tum too eek zamaanee-see nahĩĩ milee.

D. hãã. maaf karoo. bahut masruuf thaa. ciiThii bhii nahĩĩ likh sakaa.

C. yee saahib kaun hãĩ.

D. yee šrii prasaad hãĩ. doo saal-kee liyee dehlii-mẽẽ rahẽẽgee.

C. kyaa yee brij kheeltee hãĩ?

D. hãã. brij-kee bahut acchee khilaaRii hãĩ.

C. too aaj klab aaoo, aur inhẽẽ bhii lee aaoo.

D. acchaa. aaũũgaa. qariib qariib saat bajee.

E. aaiyee šrii prasaad. šrii paTeel-nee kahaa, aap klab-mẽẽ nayee hãĩ.

F. jii hãã. sirf pichlee haftee membar banaa.

E. aašaa hai, aap hamaaraa klab pasand karẽẽgee.

F. zaruur karũũgaa.

E. aap dehlii-mẽẽ apnaa vaxt kaisee guzaartee hãĩ.

F. zyaadaa vaxt too daftar-mẽẽ guzaarnaa paRtaa hai. aur joo kuch vaxt miltaa hai, vah dehlii-kii jaankaarii haasil karnee-mẽẽ guzaartaa hũũ.

E. too daftar-kii aur dehlii-kii jaankaarii haasil karnee-mẽẽ aap masruuf rehtee hãĩ.

F. aap Thiik kehtee hãĩ.

HINDI - UNIT 16.

16.1 Basic Sentences

16.11 Conversation 1. Talking About The News

Manohar

I had thought	mãĩ-nee soocaa thaa
coffee-house	kaufii haaus (aa)
Come on, Ram. Sit down. You're really late. I thought you just weren't coming to the coffee-house today.	aaoo raam. baiThoo. tum bahut deer-see aayee. mãĩ-nee soocaa thaa, ki aaj tum kaufii haaus aaoogee-hii nahĩĩ.

Ram

bicycle	saaikil (ii)
puncture	pankcar
I'm sorry, Manohar. My cycle had a flat on the way.	maaf karoo, manoohar. raastee-mẽẽ meerii saaikil pankcar hoo gaii.

Manohar

Where?	kahãã.

Ram

to get done, cause to be done	karaanaa
to get repaired	Thiik karaanaa
in getting it repaired	usee Thiik karaanee-mẽẽ
to be taken, begin, seem, be attached	lagnaa
[they] were taken	lagee
Near Patna College. It took ten minutes to get it repaired.	paTnaa kaalej-kee paas. usee Thiik karaanee-mẽẽ das minaT lagee.

Manohar

to talk, converse, chat	baatẽẽ karnaa
[it] wanted	caahtaa thaa
Anyway, you were able to make it, so I'm glad. I wanted to talk to you today.	xair. tum aa sakee, too, is-kee liyee xušii hai. aaj tum-see baatẽẽ karnee-koo jii caahtaa thaa.

Ram

So? What is it?	kyaa. booloo.

Manohar

you have read	tum-nee paRhaa hai
Have you read the paper today?	tum-nee aaj axbaar paRhaa hai?

Ram

I have read	(mãĩ-nee) paRhaa hai
Yes, I read [it].	hãã. paRhaa too hai.

Manohar

you might have seen	tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa
[he] has come	aayee hãĩ
country	deeš (aa)
conference	sammeelan (aa)
to summon, call	bulaanaa
Then you might have seen that the Indonesian Prime Minister has come to Dehli this morning, and he wants to convene a conference of the Asian and African nations.	tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki inDooniisiyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii aaj subah dehlii aayee hãĩ. aur vee eešiyaaii aur afriikii deešõõ-kaa eek sammeelan bulaanaa caahtee hãĩ.

16.11.1 Variation Drill.

1. usee Thiik karaanee-mẽẽ das minaT lagee.
    - a. saaikil Thiik karaanee-mẽẽ das minaT lagee.
    - b. gaaRii Thiik karaanee-mẽẽ das rupayee lagee.
    - c. usee Thiik karaanee-mẽẽ pacaas minaT lagee.
    - d. usee Thiik karaanee-mẽẽ kitnee minaT lagee.
    - e. kyaa aap meerii saaikil Thiik karaa saktee hãĩ?
    - f. aap-kee yahãã aanee-mẽẽ kitnaa vaxt lagaa.
2. tum-nee aaj axbaar paRhaa hai?
    - a. tum-nee axbaar paRhaa hai?
    - b. aap-nee aaj axbaar paRhaa hai?
    - c. kis-nee aaj axbaar paRhaa hai.
    - d. tum-nee aaj šaam-koo axbaar paRhaa hai?
    - e. aap-nee kyaa paRhaa hai.
    - f. mãĩ-nee ab-tak axbaar nahĩĩ paRhaa hai.
3. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki iNDooniisiyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii aaj subah dehlii aayee hãĩ.
    - a. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki pradhaan mantrii aaj subah dehlii aayee hãĩ.
    - b. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki yuu en-kee pratinidhi aaj subah dehlii aayee hãĩ.
    - c. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki iNDooniisiyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii budhvaar-koo dehlii aayee hãĩ.
    - d. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki iNDooniisiyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii aaj subah hamaaree šahar aayee hãĩ.

16.11.2 Translation Drill.

1. paarliyaamenT haaus bahut acchaa hai.
2. us-kii saaikil Thiik nahĩĩ caltii hai.
3. mãĩ saaikil-see aayaa.
4. angreezii saaikilẽẽ acchii hootii hãĩ.
5. meerii saaikil kaalej-kee paas pankcar hoo gaii.
6. kabhii kabhii mooTarẽẽ bhii pankcar hoo jaatii hãĩ.
7. mãĩ-nee saaikil Thiik karneevaalee-koo pankcar-kee liyee aaTh aanee diyee.
8. mãĩ naukar-see apnaa kaam karaataa hũũ.
9. tum duusrõõ-see kaam mat karaaoo.
10. šrii paTeel-nee mujh-see apnii biivii-koo foon karaayaa.
11. mãĩ-nee apnee doost-see resTooraaNT-mẽẽ khaanaa oorDar karaayaa.
12. us-nee šyaam-koo bheejkar aap-kaa pataa maaluum karaayaa.
13. mãĩ-nee doo rupayõõ-mẽẽ apnee juutee Thiik karaayee.
14. laRkee-nee skuul-mẽẽ apnee hisaab Thiik karaayee.
15. mãĩ aap-kii mooTar nahĩĩ Thiik karaa sakaa.
16. mãĩ-nee šrii griin-see baatẽẽ kĩĩ.
17. meerii biivii aap-see baat nahĩĩ karnaa caahtii.
18. vah bahut baatẽẽ kartaa hai.
19. itnii baatẽẽ na karoo.
20. Tarkii-kee loog apnee-koo eešiyaaii nahĩĩ kehtee.
21. sab eešiyaaii loog eek tarah-kee nahĩĩ hootee.
22. yuu en-mẽẽ eešiyaaii loogõõ-kee pratinidhi hãĩ.
23. mãĩ eešiyaaii raajniiti-par bahut nahĩĩ kehnaa caahtaa.
24. inDooniisiyaa-mẽẽ eešiyaaii afriikii sammeelan hooneevaalaa hai.
25. iijipT eek afriikii deeš hai bhii, aur nahĩĩ bhii hai.
26. mãĩ afriikii nahĩĩ hũũ.
27. afriikii bhii har tarah-kee hootee hãĩ.
28. yuu en-mẽẽ kitnee deeš hãĩ.
29. aap-kaa deeš meeree deeš-see baRaa hai.
30. mãĩ apnee deeš jaaũũgaa.
31. maarc yaa eepril-mẽẽ inDooniisiyaa-mẽẽ eek sammeelan hoogaa.
32. sab deešõõ-kee pradhaan mantrii sammeelan-mẽẽ aaẽẽgee.
33. sammelanõõ-see kuch nahĩĩ hootaa.
34. kuch pradhaan mantrii sirf sammelan karnaa caahtee hãĩ.
35. tum šrii daas-koo salaam karoo, aur puuchoo ki un-koo kyaa caahiyee.

16.11.3 Response Drill.

1. kaufii haaus kahãã hai.
2. riijenT sineemaa haaus caloogee?

3. tumhaarii mooTar kahãã pankcar hoo gaii.
4. tum-nee kis-see apnii saaikil Thiik karaaii.
5. saaikil Thiik karaanee-kee liyee tum-nee kitnee paisee diyee.
6. vah kab apnii TaaipraaiTar Thiik karaaeegaa.
7. vah itnii baatẽẽ kyõõ kartaa hai.
8. aap yah deeš pasand kartee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
9. eešiyaa-mẽẽ kitnee deeš hãĩ.
10. aap kis deeš-see aatee hãĩ.
11. kaun kaun-see deeš sammeelan-mẽẽ aaẽẽgee.
12. tumhaaree laRkee-kee paas saaikil hai?
13. kyaa aap mujh-see baat karnaa caahtee hãĩ?
14. tum-nee aaj axbaar paRhaa hai?
15. kyaa aap meeree doost-koo bulaa saktee hãĩ?

16.12 Conversation 1. Continued

Ram	
I have seen	mãĩ-nee deekhaa hai
Yes, I've seen that too. Nehru agrees with him.	hãã. mãĩ-nee vah bhii deekhaa hai. nehruu un-see sahmat hãĩ.
Manohar	
What's your opinion about that?	us-kee baaree-mẽẽ tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
Ram	
difficult	muškil
result	natiijaa (aa)
mutual	paarasparik
social	saamaajik
economic	aarthik
cooperation	sahyoog (aa)
[it] may be	hoo
Well it's difficult to say anything, but I'll be happy if it results in mutual socio-economic cooperation.	bhaii. kuch kehnaa too muškil hai. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa paarasparik saamaajik aur aarthik sahyoog hoo, too mujhee xušii hoogii.
political	raajniitik
alignment	guTbandii (ii)
suspicion, doubt	šankaa (ii)
I'm suspicious of political alignments.	raajniitik guTbandiyõõ-mẽẽ mujhee šankaa hai.

16.12.1 Variation Drill

1. mãĩ-nee vah bhii deekhaa hai.
   - a. mãĩ-nee vah deekhaa hai.
   - b. un loogõõ-nee vah bhii deekhaa hai.
   - c. mãĩ-nee vah sineemaa bhii deekhaa hai.
   - d. mãĩ-nee axbaar deekhaa hai.
   - e. aap-nee kyaa deekhaa hai.
2. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa paarasparik saamaajik aur aarthik sahyoog hoo, too mujhee xušii hoogii.
   - a. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa sahyoog hoo, too mujhee xušii hoogii.
   - b. leekin agar sammeelan-kaa natiijaa paarasparik saamaajik aur aarthik sahyoog hoo, too mujhee xušii hoogii.
   - c. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa paarasparik raajniitik aur aarthik sahyoog hoo, too mujhee xušii hoogii.
   - d. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa guTbandii hoo, too mujhee xušii hoogii.
   - e. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa paarasparik saamaajik aur aarthik sahyoog hoo, too pradhaan mantrii-koo xušii hoogii.
3. raajniitik guTbandiyõõ-mẽẽ mujhee šankaa hai.
   - a. guTbandiyõõ-mẽẽ mujhee šankaa hai.
   - b. aarthik guTbandiyõõ-mẽẽ mujhee šankaa hai.
   - c. raajniitik aadmiyõõ-mẽẽ mujhee šankaa hai.
   - d. paarasparik sahyoog-mẽẽ mujhee šankaa hai.
   - e. raajniitik guTbandiyõõ-mẽẽ hamaaree pratinidhi-koo šankaa hai.

16.12.2 Translation Drill

1. yah kaam bahut muškil nahĩĩ hai.
2. vah muškil kaam nahĩĩ pasand kartaa.
3. us-kee biimaar hoonee-kaa natiijaa yah huaa, ki vah kaam-par nahĩĩ jaa sakaa.
4. deekhoo. is-kaa natiijaa acchaa nahĩĩ hoogaa.
5. jaisaa mãĩ kehtaa hũũ, karoo. nahĩĩ, too natiijaa acchaa nahĩĩ hoogaa.
6. acchee kaamõõ-kee natiijee hameešaa acchee nahĩĩ hootee.
7. yee paarasparik baatẽẽ hãĩ.
8. doostõõ-koo madad karnaa paarasparik ciiz hai.
9. paarasparik baatciit-see-hii mãĩ aap-see sahmat hoo saktaa hũũ.
10. sab deešõõ-mẽẽ paarasparik sahyoog hoonaa caahiyee.
11. hindustaan aur amriikaa-mẽẽ kaafii paarasparik sahyoog nahĩĩ hai.
12. axbaarõõ-mẽẽ saamaajik baatẽẽ bhii hootii hãĩ.
13. mãĩ saamaajik baatõõ-kii baabat bahut nahĩĩ jaantaa.
14. mãĩ aap-koo aarthik madad nahĩĩ dee saktaa.
15. amriikaa bahut-see deešõõ-koo aarthik madad deetaa hai.
16. itnii aarthik madad kaafii nahĩĩ hai.

17. šrii rao aarthik baatõõ-kii baabat kaafii jaantee hãĩ.
18. paarasparik sahyoog acchii ciiz hai.
19. hindustaan aur paakistaan-mẽẽ kaafii raajniitik sahyoog nahĩĩ hai.
20. vah meeree saath sahyoog kartaa hai.
21. aap-mẽẽ aur meeree doost-mẽẽ sahyoog hoonaa caahiyee.
22. mãĩ raajniitik baatẽẽ nahĩĩ jaantaa.
23. vah raajniitik baatõõ-mẽẽ nahĩĩ paRnaa caahtaa.
24. axbaarvaalee raajniitik baatõõ-kii baabat sab-see zyaadaa likhtee hãĩ.
25. meeree doost na too raajniitik baatẽẽ jaantee hãĩ, aur na jaannee-kii koošiš kartee hãĩ.
26. mãĩ guTbandiyãã pasand nahĩĩ kartaa.
27. šrii nehruu kehtee hãĩ, ki vee guTbandii nahĩĩ caahtee.
28. guTbandii-see acchee natiijee bhii nikal saktee hãĩ.
29. guTbandii naii ciiz nahĩĩ hai.
30. mujhee us-mẽẽ šankaa hai.
31. hindustaan guTbandii-mẽẽ šankaa kartaa hai.
32. šankaa acchii ciiz nahĩĩ hai.
33. doostõõ-mẽẽ šankaa nahĩĩ karnii caahiyee.
34. kuch loogõõ-koo har baat-mẽẽ šankaa hootii hai.
35. vee mujh-par hameešaa kripaa kartee hãĩ.

16.12.3 Response Drill.

1. tumhaaree kalkattee jaanee-kaa kyaa natiijaa niklaa.
2. us-kii koošišõõ-kaa kyaa natiijaa huaa.
3. saamaajik baatẽẽ pradhaan hãĩ, yaa aarthik.
4. hindustaan kaisee duusree deešõõ-koo saamaajik sahyoog dee saktaa hai.
5. tum mujhee kyõõ nahĩĩ sahyoog deetee hoo.
6. kyaa raajniitik guTbandii zaruurii hai?
7. tum mujh-mẽẽ kyõõ šankaa kartee hoo.
8. vah tumhaarii baatõõ-koo kyõõ šankaa-kii nazar-see deekhtaa hai.
9. us-kee baaree-mẽẽ tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.

16.13 Conversation 2. Office Introduction

Das

just like you people	aap loogõõ-kii-hii tarah
[they] may be	hõõ
in reality, really	sacmuc
If everyone is like you, then working will really be a pleasure.	agar sab loog aap loogõõ-kii-hii tarah hõõ, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.

Rao

case, matter	maamlaa (aa)
fate	nasiib (aa)
fortunate	xušnasiib
workers, staff	karmcaarii (aa)
[it] may be	hoo
We're quite fortunate in this respect. The people in this office are wonderful. It seems just like a family (home).	is maamlee-mẽẽ ham bahut xušnasiib hãĩ. is daftar-kee karmcaarii bahut-hii acchee hãĩ. aisaa maaluum hootaa hai, jaisee ghar hoo.

Das

everyone	sab loogõõ-koo
to put, keep, have	rakhnaa
I hope I'll be able to fit in.	aašaa hai, mãĩ bhii sab loogõõ-koo xuš rakh sakũũgaa.

Rao

education	taaliim (ii)
to get, find	paanaa
you got	aap-nee paaii
Where did you get your education?	aap-nee taaliim kahãã paaii.

Das

Allahabad	ilaahaabaad
in 1950	unniis sau pacaas-mẽẽ
M.A.	em ee
to pass (test), obtain	paas karnaa
At Allahabad University. I got my M.A. in 1950.	ilaahaabaad yuunivarsiTii-mẽẽ. mãĩ-nee unniis sau pacaas-mẽẽ em ee paas kiyaa.

Rao

That's fine.	bahut acchii baat hai.

16.13.1 Variation Drill.

1. agar sab loog aap loogõõ-kii-hii tarah hõõ, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.
    - a. agar vee loog aap loogõõ-kii-hii tarah hõõ, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.
    - b. agar sab karmcaarii aap loogõõ-kii-hii tarah hõõ, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.
    - c. agar daftar-kee saathii aap loogõõ-kii-hii tarah hõõ, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.

d. agar sab loog un loogõõ-kii-hii tarah hõõ, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.

e. agar sab loog aap loogõõ-kii-hii tarah hõõ, too mãĩ yahãã kaam karnaa nahĩĩ caahtaa.

2. mãĩ-nee unniis sau pacaas-mẽẽ em ee paas kiyaa.

a. meeree bhaaii-nee unniis sau pacaas-mẽẽ em ee paas kiyaa.

b. mãĩ-nee unniis sau chiyaaliis-mẽẽ em ee paas kiyaa.

c. mãĩ-nee unniis sau pacaas-mẽẽ 'Ph.D.' paas kiyaa.

d. aap-nee kab em ee paas kiyaa.

e. aap-nee kahãã taaliim paaii.

f. mãĩ-nee paTnaa yuunivarsiTii-mẽẽ taaliim paaii.

16.13.2 Translation Drill.

1. sacmuc aaj mausam acchaa nahĩĩ hai.
2. vah sacmuc aayaa.
3. sacmuc mujhee us-mẽẽ šankaa hai.
4. tum sacmuc kaam nahĩĩ kartee.
5. yah maamlaa muškil hai.
6. kaašmiir-kaa maamlaa yuu en-mẽẽ hai.
7. mãĩ is maamlee-mẽẽ kuch nahĩĩ kar saktaa.
8. yah maamlaa supriim koorT-tak jaaeegaa.
9. bhaii. yah nasiib-kii baat hai.
10. kuch loog kaam nahĩĩ kartee. sirf nasiib-kii baat sooctee hãĩ.
11. kaam karneevaalee nasiib-kii baat nahĩĩ sooctee.
12. ham baRee xušnasiib hãĩ, ki aap aayee.
13. amriikaa har baat-mẽẽ xušnasiib hai.
14. vah xušnasiib hai. is liyee us-kee kaamõõ-kaa natiijaa hameešaa acchaa hootaa hai.
15. is daftar-mẽẽ bahut sahyoog hai. is liyee ham baRee xušnasiib hãĩ.
16. mãĩ xušnasiib aadmii nahĩĩ hũũ.
17. sirf xušnasiib hoonaa kaafii nahĩĩ hai.
18. deekhoo. šrii daas kitnee xušnasiib aadmii hãĩ.
19. karmacaariyõõ-koo apnaa kaam karnaa caahiyee.
20. vah aarthik maamlõõ-kii kaafii jaankaarii rakhtaa hai.
21. tumhẽẽ yah ciiz daftar-mẽẽ nahĩĩ rakhnii caahiyee.
22. taaliim bahut zaruurii hai.
23. sirf skuul jaanee-see taaliim paanaa muškil hai.
24. meeree eek bhaaii-koo amriikii taaliim milii, aur duusree-koo angreezii.
25. baccee-nee saRak-par das rupayee paayee.
26. sab karmcaariyõõ-nee chuTTiyãã paaĩĩ.
27. jab mãĩ daftar gayaa, too mãĩ-nee paayaa, ki šrii mehraa nahĩĩ hãĩ.

28. paTeel saahib em ee hãĩ.
29. meeree doost-nee em ee paas kiyaa.
30. pradhaan mantrii hameešaa havaaii jahaaz-see caltee hãĩ.
31. havaaii jahaaz-mẽẽ zyaadaa paisee lagtee hãĩ.
32. aaj zyaadaa garmii hai.

16.13.3 Response Drill.

1. kyaa vah sacmuc biimaar hai?
2. tum is maamlee-kee baaree-mẽẽ kyaa jaantee hoo.
3. is daftar-mẽẽ kitnee karmcaarii hãĩ.
4. kyaa aap bhii foorD kampanii-kee karmcaarii hãĩ?
5. daftar-kee karmcaarii aap-koo sahyoog deetee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
6. tum kaisee karmcaarii hoo.
7. tum apnee suuTkees-mẽẽ kyaa ciizẽẽ rakhtee hoo.
8. šrii rao apnee ghar-mẽẽ kooii xaansaamaa rakhtee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
9. tumhaaree doost-kii taaliim kahãã huii.
10. aap-nee kis yuunivarsiTii-mẽẽ taaliim paaii.
11. vee kis višay-mẽẽ em ee hãĩ.
12. tum-nee kahãã-see em ee kiyaa.
13. aap isee beecnaa caahtee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.

16.2 Numbers 71 - 80

71	ikhattar
72	bahataar
73	teehattar
74	cauhattar
75	pachattar
76	chihattar
77	sathattar
78	aThhattar
79	unaasii
80	assii

16.3 Grammatical Drill

16.31 Reflexive Pronoun

16.31.1 Illustration Drill.

1. kam-see kam apnee doostõõ-koo eek ciiThii too likhtee.
2. agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa aur naam bataa sakẽẽ, too mãĩ apnii mooTar-see calaa jaaũũgaa.
3. kyaa mãĩ aap-koo apnii mooTar-mẽẽ ghar lee calũũ?
4. aaj meeraa naukar apnee ghar calaa gayaa.
5. aur apnii biivii-koo bhii laaiyee.

Note 16.1

There are three forms of the reflexive pronoun - /apnaa/, /apnii/, and /apnee/. /apnaa/ is used with masculine singular nouns, /apnii/ with feminine singular or plural nouns, and /apnee/ with masculine plural nouns, with inflected masculine nouns, and with post-positions. The reflexive pronoun is used as a personal pronoun to refer back to the subject. E.g.: In sentence 1. of A. above the subject is 'aap' (understood).

The 'your' in the phrase 'to your friends' refers back to the subject 'aap': 'you'.....'your'. The phrase becomes /apnee doostõõ-koo/ (/doostõõ/ is masculine plural inflected before post-position).

Sentence 2. - 'mãĩ' is the subject of the second clause. In 'by my car' the 'my' refers to the same person as /mãĩ/ so it becomes reflexive. /apnii mooTar-see/ (/mooTar/ - feminine singular.)

Sentence 4. - Subject: /naukar/. 'to his house' - 'his' refers back to /naukar/ so it is reflexive. /apnee ghar/ (/ghar/ is masc. sg., but post-position /-koo/ is understood, so /apnee/ must be used).

The reflexive pronoun does not pertain only to possessive pronouns. For example, in the sentence 'I want to take the books with me', the 'with me' would be /apnee saath/ because of 'me' referring back to subject /mãĩ/.

This means that the reflexive pronoun cam have any of these meanings: 'my', 'his', 'him', 'her', 'our', 'us', 'your', 'you', 'them', 'their'. The meaning will always depend upon the subject to which it is referring.

16.31.2 Translation Drill.

1. apnaa kaam aisee na karoo.
2. mãĩ-nee aaj apnee doost-koo aanee-kee liyee eek ciTThii likhii.
3. tum too apnii ciTThiyõõ-mẽẽ kuch likhtee-hii nahĩĩ hoo.
4. tum jab klab aatee hoo, too apnii biivii-koo kyõõ nahĩĩ lee aatee.
5. mãĩ apnaa ghar beecũũgaa.
6. aap kis daam-par apnii mooTar beecẽẽgee.
7. tum apnaa samay kahãã aur kaisee guzaartee hoo.
8. vah apnee kaaroobaar-mẽẽ bahut vyast rehtaa hai.
9. kripaa karkee mujhee apnaa naam aur pataa bataaiyee.
10. mãĩ bhii apnee doostõõ-see mil aayaa.

16.31.3 Completion Drill.

1. duusrõõ-kii γulaamii karnee-see_____kaaroobaar acchaa hai.
2. mãĩ_____chuTTiyãã yahĩĩ guzaarũũgaa.
3. mãĩ sirf_____pratinidhi hũũ.
4. mãĩ_____juutee aap-kii duukaan-see nahĩĩ xariidũũgaa.

5. pulisvaalee_____kaam acchii tarah nahĩĩ kartee hãĩ.
6. aap_____juutee kahãã xariidtee hãĩ.
7. aap_____vaxt kahãã guzaartee hãĩ.
8. aap_____baabat kabhii baatciit nahĩĩ kartee.
9. tum_____suuTkees band karoo.
10. mãĩ_____liyee khaanaa pakaataa hũũ.

16.31.4 Translation Drill.

1. Then he told his name.
2. Can you take me to your home?
3. Every day I take my coat from the office and then go home.
4. Please come. I'll introduce you to my wife.
5. Tell your name.
6. Please bring your wife tomorrow.
7. Please take your file from the office.
8. Please bring your friend to see me.

16.31.5 Substitution Drill.

1. ham-koo apnaa pataa diijiyee.
    a. his
    b. their
    c. her
    d. Ram's
2. aap un-kii biivii-koo zaruur laaiyee.
    a. my
    b. your
    c. Das's
    d. your friend's
3. tum apnee ghar kab jaaoogee.
    a. your friend's
    b. his friend's
    c. my brother's
    d. her
4. vah tumhaaree doost-see kab milaa.
    a. his friend (masc.)
    b. his wife
    c. my father
    d. your brother
5. meeree bhaaii-nee tumhaarii ciizẽẽ beecĩĩ.
    a. his vegetables
    b. my car

c. his clothes

d. his wife's house

16.31.6 Compare these paired sentences.

1. a. mãĩ apnee ghar jaaũũgaa.
   b. mãĩ tumhaaree ghar jaaũũgaa.

2. a. tum kab us-kii biivii-see miloogee.
   b. tum kab apnii biivii-see miloogee.

3. a. vah kab apnee doost-koo laaeegaa.
   b. vah kab us-kee doost-koo laaeegaa.

4. a. vah kab apnaa kaam kareegaa.
   b. vah kab meeraa kaam kareegaa.

5. a. mãĩ kal apnee juutee xariidũũgaa.
   b. mãĩ kal us-kee juutee xariidũũgaa.

6. a. meeraa bhaaii apnii biivii-koo ciiThii likhtaa hai.
   b. meeraa bhaaii us-kii biivii-koo ciiThii likhtaa hai.

7. a. un-koo apnaa namastee kahoo.
   b. un-koo meeraa namastee kahoo.

8. a. sab loog apnaa deeš pasand kartee hãĩ.
   b. sab loog un-kaa deeš pasand kartee hãĩ.

9. a. šrii paTeel us-kii mãã-koo foon kartee hãĩ.
   b. šrii paTeel apnii mãã-koo foon kartee hãĩ.

16.31.7 Response Drill. A reflexive pronoun should be used, either in the question or in the answer.

1. vah kis-kee ghar jaataa hai.
2. tum kis-kii biivii-koo foon kartee hoo.
3. vah apnee kapRee kahãã-see xariidtaa hai.
4. vah kahãã aaraam kartaa hai.
5. kyaa tum aaj apnee bhaaii-see miloogee?
6. tum kis-kee aanee-kii ummiid kartee hoo.
7. mãĩ-nee apnaa axbaar paRhaa, yaa tumhaaraa.
8. tum-nee apnee naukar-koo kyaa laanee-kee liyee kahaa.
9. tum apnii ciizẽẽ kahãã rakhtee hoo.
10. mãĩ-nee apnii ciTThii kahãã rakhii.
11. mãĩ-nee unhẽẽ apnaa pataa bataayaa, yaa tumhaaraa pataa bataayaa.
12. kis-kaa naukar biimaar hai.
13. vah apnii chuTTiyãã kahãã guzaartaa hai.
14. tumhaarii biivii-nee apnii duukaan kab band kii.
15. tum kal apnee daftar kyõõ nahĩĩ gayee.
16. vah kis-kee liyee DaakTar bulvaataa hai.
17. us-nee kis-kaa faail deekhaa.
18. tum-nee apnii mooTar kahãã xariidii.
19. vah apnee paas kitnee rupayee rakhtaa hai.

20. mujhee apnee paas kitnee paisee rakhnee caahiyee.
21. tumhaarii biivii-nee apnee liyee kyaa ciizẽẽ xariidĩĩ.
22. vah abhii caay piieegaa, yaa apnee doost-kee saath piieegaa.
23. tum apnee baad kis-koo sab-see acchaa aadmii kehtee hoo.
24. tum-nee apnee doost-koo apnee pahalee šaraab dii, yaa nahĩĩ.
25. vah apnee kaaraN Thiik kaam nahĩĩ kar saktaa, yaa kisii aur-kee kaaraN.
26. aap apnii biivii-kee bayair kahãã jaanaa caahtee hãĩ.
27. aap-kaa apnee baaree-mẽẽ kyaa xyaal hai.
28. tum apnee baccee-koo kis skuul bheejtee hoo.
29. vah kis-kee daftar gayaa.

16.32 Oblique Forms (Plural Inflection)

16.32.1 Illustration Drill.

1. aur vee eešiyaaii aur afriikii deešõõ-kaa eek sammeelan bulaanaa caahtee hãĩ.
2. raajniitik guTbandiyõõ-mẽẽ mujhee šankaa hai.
3. agar sab loog aap loogõõ-kii-hii tarah hõõ, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.
4. aašaa hai, mãĩ bhii sab loogõõ-koo xuš rakh sakũũgaa.
5. aaj aap bahut dinõõ-kee baad klab aayee.
6. pichlee doo tiin haftõõ-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnee-kii fursat nahĩĩ thii.
7. abhii us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut dinõõ-see aap nazar nahĩĩ aayee.
8. garmii-kii chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ mãĩ ghar calaa gayaa thaa.
9. kam-see kam apnee doostõõ-koo eek ciiThii too likhtee.
10. bahut dinõõ-see aap-kee daršan nahĩĩ huee thee.
11. idhar kuch dinõõ-see zaraa vyast thaa.
12. leekin bahut baatõõ-mẽẽ mãĩ un-see sahmat nahĩĩ hũũ.
13. tum-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kaisee guzaarĩĩ.
14. bahut dinõõ-see un-see nahĩĩ milaa thaa.
15. loogõõ-nee bataayaa, ki yah eek acchaa klab hai.

Note 16.2

In a previous unit the Grammatical Drill section stressed the change of /aa/ to /ee/ for masculine singular nouns before post-position. This same type of change occurs in plural nouns occuring before post-position. The ending is /õõ/ for all the nouns and the change takes place for both masculine and feminine plural nouns. These forms of the noun before post-position will be referred to as oblique forms. Masculine plural nouns ending in /-ee/ form the oblique be replacing /-ee/ with /-õõ/.

E.g.:

Sg.	Pl.	Oblique
haftaa	haftee	haftõõ-see
paisaa	paisee	paisõõ-kii
juutaa	juutee	juutõõ-kii
maamlaa	maamlee	maamlõõ-mẽẽ
pulisvaalaa	pulisvaalee	pulisvaalõõ-kaa

Masculine plural nouns ending in a consonant form the oblique by adding /-õõ/ after the consonant.

E.g.:

Sg.	Pl.	Oblique
deeš	deeš	deešõõ-kaa
loog	loog	loogõõ-kii
din	din	dinõõ-kee baad
doost	doost	doostõõ-koo

Masculine nouns whose plural ends in /-ii/ or /-i/ form the oblique by shortening the vowel (if long) and adding /-yõõ/.

E.g.:

Sg.	Pl.	Oblique
aadmii	aadmii	aadmiyõõ-koo
pratinidhi	pratinidhi	pratinidhiyõõ-koo
mantrii	mantrii	mantriyõõ-koo
saathii	saathii	saathiyõõ-koo

Feminine nouns have the plural ending /-iyãã/ form the oblique with the ending /-iyõõ/.

E.g.:

Sg.	Pl.	Oblique
guTbandii	guTbandiyãã	guTbandiyõõ-mẽẽ
chuTTii	chuTTiyãã	chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ
biivii	biiviyãã	biiviyõõ-kee saath
Taiksii	Taiksiyãã	Taiksiyõõ-mẽẽ
miThaaii	miThaaiyãã	miThaaiyõõ-mẽẽ

Feminine nouns whose plural ends in /-ẽẽ/ form the oblique by replacing /-ẽẽ/ with /-õõ/.

E.g.:

Sg.	Pl.	Oblique
baat	baatẽẽ	baatõõ-mẽẽ
ciiz	ciizẽẽ	ciizõõ-kee liyee
mulaaqaat	mulaaqaatẽẽ	mulaaqaatõõ-kee baaree-mẽẽ
rasiid	rasiidẽẽ	rasiidõõ-mẽẽ
saRak	saRkẽẽ	saRkõõ-par
carcaa	carcaaẽẽ	carcaaõõ-kaa

16.32.2 Translation Drill.

1. kuch paisõõ-kii zaruurat hoogii.
2. ham loogõõ-kee liyee rasgullaa aur caay laaoo.
3. mujhee kaalee juutõõ-kii zaruurat hai.
4. mãĩ aap-koo daftar-kee saathiyõõ-see milaaũũ.
5. ham apnii biiviyõõ-kee saath klab jaaẽẽgee.
6. aap meerii ciizõõ-kee liyee mujhee kitnee paisee dẽẽgee.
7. vah taazee phalõõ-kee ras pasand kartaa hai.
8. sab deešõõ-kee aadmii hindii nahĩĩ booltee.
9. das bajee-see pããc bajee-tak ham apnee daftarõõ-mẽẽ hootee hãĩ.
10. kam-see kam apnee doostõõ-koo eek ciiThii too likhtee.

16.32.3 Completion Drill.

1. tum apnee_____kab miltee hoo. (with friends)
2. yahãã_____daftar kahãã hãĩ. (of the doctors)
3. eešiyaaii_____loog kyaa booltee hãĩ. (of the countries)
4. šrii paTeel_____likhnaa caahtee hãĩ. (in the files)
5. vah garmii-kii_____kahãã jaaeegaa. (in the vacations)
6. aap kitnee_____kalkattee-see lauTẽẽgee. (after weeks)
7. sab loog_____kahãã gayee. (in the taxis)
8. mãĩ_____safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartaa hũũ. (in airplanes)
9. ham dauree-par_____rahẽẽgee. (in hotels)
10. mãĩ_____milnaa caahtaa hũũ. (with businessmen)

16.32.4 Translation Drill.

1. I want to go home for a few minutes.
2. Will you introduce me to your guests?
3. What is the opinion of all the members?
4. What's in the sweetmeats?
5. Do you know the names of all the employees in this office?
6. I can't talk about all my meetings. (mulaaqaat)
7. What can I do in these matters? (maamlaa)
8. Send the servants (to) the bazaar.
9. The offices of all the representatives are in Dehli.
10. The conference of the Prime Ministers will take place in London.

16.32.5 Substitution Drill.

1. yahãã juutõõ-kii kitnii duukaanẽẽ hãĩ.
   - a. vegetables
   - b. fruits
   - c. suits
   - d. sweetmeats

2. tum loogõõ-see kyaa kahoogee.
    a. the government employees (mulaazim)
    b. your friends
    c. the staff-members (karmcaarii)
    d. the servants
3. pradhaan mantriyõõ-kaa sammeelan kahãã hoogaa.
    a. members
    b. representatives
    c. officers
    d. policemen
4. vah ciTThiyõõ-mẽẽ kyaa likhtaa hai.
    a. files
    b. newspapers
    c. receipts
    d. vacations
5. daftarõõ-mẽẽ loog kab-see kab-tak rehtee hãĩ.
    a. schools
    b. clubs
    c. homes
    d. hotels
6. Taiksiyõõ-mẽẽ tumhaaree doost kahãã gayee.
    a. motorcars
    b. trams
    c. trains
    d. airplanes
7. dehlii-kee raastõõ-par bahut loog hãĩ.
    a. on Calcutta's streets
    b. in ships
    c. in those homes
    d. in government offices
8. aap-kee baccõõ-kee naam kyaa hãĩ.
    a. your sisters
    b. my brothers
    c. his nephews
    d. your friends

16.32.6 Comparison Drill.

1. a. aaj kitnee aadmii aayee.
   b. aaj kitnee aadmiyõõ-kii ciiThiyãã aaĩĩ.

2. a. aaj aap-nee kitnee axbaar paRhee.
   b. aap kitnee axbaarŏŏ-kee naam jaantee hăĭ.

3. a. meeree juutee kaalee hăĭ.
   b. meeree juutŏŏ-kaa rang kaalaa hai.

4. a. aap-nee apnii chuTTiyăă kahăă guzaarĭĭ.
   b. aap-nee apnii chuTTiyŏŏ-mĕĕ kyaa kiyaa.

5. a. vah itnee din kahăă rahaa.
   b. vah itnee dinŏŏ-tak kahăă rahaa.

6. a. yahăă das duukaanĕĕ hăĭ.
   b. yahăă sab duukaanŏŏ-mĕĕ sab ciizĕĕ nahĭĭ miltii hăĭ.

7. a. yee kaun-sii sabziyăă hăĭ.
   b. in sabziyŏŏ-kee naam kyaa hăĭ.

8. a. măĭ guTbandiyăă nahĭĭ pasand kartaa.
   b. guTbandiyŏŏ-mĕĕ mujhee šankaa hai.

9. a. yee loogŏŏ-kee ghar hăĭ.
   b. gharŏŏ-mee loog rehtee hăĭ.

16.33 Noun - Adjective Agreement

16.33.1 Illustration Drill.

1. agar sab loog aap loogŏŏ-kii-hii tarah hŏŏ, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.
2. is daftar-kee karmcaarii bahut-hii acchee hăĭ.
3. bahut acchii baat hai.
4. pichlee doo tiin haftŏŏ-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnee-kii fursat nahĭĭ thii.
5. aap-kee bayair brij-kee caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahĭĭ miltee hăĭ.
6. abhii too măĭ nahĭĭ jaantaa, ki šahar deekhnee-kee liyee mujhee puuraa vaxt bhii mileegaa, yaa nahĭĭ.
7. xyaal too bahut acchaa hai.
8. bhaii. baRii kripaa kii.
9. tum kaun-saa višay zyaadaa pasand kartee hoo.
10. aur kaun-saa kheel tumhĕĕ zyaadaa pasand hai.
11. baRii xušii huii, ki aap aayee.
12. aaj šahar-mĕĕ itnii halcal kyŏŏ hai.
13. tum-nee baRee dinŏŏ-kii chuTTiyăă kaisee guzaarĭĭ.
14. sab loog too acchee hăĭ.
15. sirf chooTaa baccaa safar-mĕĕ kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.

Note 16.3

Adjectives which end in a consonant do not change regardless of the gender or number of the noun which they are modifying.

E.g.:			
	xuš	happy	măĭ xuš hŭŭ. meerii biivii xuš hai. vee xuš hăĭ.

biimaar	sick	mãĩ biimaar hũũ. meerii biivii biimaar hai. vee biimaar hãĩ.

A class of adjectives which end in the vowel /-ii/ never change regardless of the gender or number of the noun which they are modifying.

E.g.:

amriikii	American	mãĩ amriikii hũũ. meerii biivii amriikii hai. meeree doost amriikii hãĩ.
kaafii	enough	vah kaafii acchaa hai. siitaa kaafii acchii hai. ham kaafii acchee hãĩ.

Adjectives which agree in number and gender with the noun which they modify have three endings. Adjectives modifying a masculine singular noun end in /-aa/, providing that the noun is not in object position.

E.g.:
kaam karnaa acchaa hai.
mãĩ itnaa vyast thaa.
puuraa vaxt.
xyaal too acchaa hai.
kaun-saa višay

Adjectives agreeing with a masculine plural noun end in /-ee/.

E.g.:
yee karmcaarii acchee hãĩ.
caar acchee khilaaRii
loog acchee hãĩ.
taazee phal
tumhaaree bhaaii acchee hãĩ.

Adjectives agreeing with a masculine noun, either singular or plural, which is in objective position also end in /-ee/.

E.g.:
baRee dinõõ-kii
baRee loogõõ-see
itnee loogõõ-kee liyee
chooTee baccee-koo
pããcvee aadmii-koo

Adjectives agreeing with a feminine noun, regardless of whether the noun is singular or plural, or in subject or object position, end in /-ii/.

E.g.:
acchii baat
baRii kripaa
baRii xušii
itnii halcal
baRii garmii

taazii sabziyãã
kaalii mooTarẽẽ
kaun-sii naarangiyãã
kitnii duukaanẽẽ
baRii gaaRiyãã

chooTii bacii-koo

acchii duukaanõõ-mẽẽ

itnii laRkiyõõ-kee liyee

acchii ciizõõ-koo

chooTii laRkii-koo

16.33.2 Translation Drill.

1. ham loog puuraa khaanaa oorDar karẽẽgee.
2. kyaa tum-nee taazii sabziyãã xariidĩĩ?
3. aaj baRii garmii hai.
4. mãĩ baRee loogõõ-see nahĩĩ milnaa caahtaa.
5. taazee phal khaaoo.
6. tumhaaree bhaaii zyaadaa acchee hãĩ, yaa tumhaarii bahen zyaadaa acchii hãĩ.
7. aaraam acchaa hai, yaa takliif acchii hai.
8. itnee loogõõ-kee liyee itnii šaraab kaisee kaafii hoogii.
9. aap apnee chooTee baccee-koo zyaadaa caahtee hãĩ, yaa chooTii baccii-koo.
10. mujhee kaalee juutee pasand hãĩ, leekin kaalii mooTarẽẽ pasand nahĩĩ hãĩ.

16.33.3 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa sab loog_____hãĩ? (well)
2. aaj baazaar-mẽẽ bahut-sii_____sabziyãã hãĩ. (fresh)
3. tum_____naarangiyãã pasand kartee hoo. (what kind of)
4. us-kaa ghar_____hai, yaa_____. (big, small)
5. meerii mãã_____hai. (well)
6. _____aadmii kahãã gayaa. (the other)
7. _____laRkii vahãã hai. (the third)
8. _____loogõõ-see miliyee. (other)
9. aap-kii mooTar_____hai, yaa_____. (black, blue)
10. yahãã_____duukaanẽẽ hãĩ. (how many)

16.33.4 Translation Drill.

1. Why is there so much commotion in the city?
2. My younger child is a little sick.
3. Do you like big cars?
4. I like fresh water but not fresh liquor.
5. What kind of weather do you like?
6. Some people think that trouble is good.
7. I didn't like the fifth man.
8. He gave me a lot (big) of help.
9. Why were you delayed so much?
10. I buy only in the good shops.

16.33.5 Substitution Drill.

1. phal acchee hãĩ.
   a. water
   b. liquor
   c. vegetables
   d. food
2. ham loogõõ-koo puuraa khaanaa caahiyee.
   a. house
   b. money (pl.)
   c. vacation
   d. price
3. itnee loogõõ-kee liyee itnii šaraab kaisee kaafii hoogii.
   a. boys, food
   b. guests, tea
   c. girls, work
   d. time, money
4. tumhaaree bhaaii zyaadaa acchee hãĩ, yaa tumhaarii bahẽn zyaadaa acchii hai.
   a. aunt, uncle
   b. son, daughter
   c. friends, office companions
   d. cars, couses
5. yee phal taazee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
   a. vegetables
   b. things
   c. food
   d. water
6. is šahar-mẽẽ baRii garmii hai.
   a. people
   b. offices
   c. trouble
   d. comfort
7. kyaa yee aap-kee nayee doost hãĩ?
   a. car
   b. suit
   c. shoes
   d. house
8. aap-kee ghar-kee loog kaisee hãĩ.
   a. Mr. Patel's mother
   b. your friends

c. your club

d. this liquor

16.33.6 Response Drill.

1. kyaa yee sabziyãã taazii hãĩ?
2. aap-koo khaanaa acchaa lagaa, yaa nahĩĩ.
3. yee šaraabẽẽ kaisii hãĩ.
4. aap kitnee paisee caahtee hai.
5. aap-kii mãã kaisii hãĩ.
6. aap-kii mooTar kaisii hai.
7. aap-koo kitnii deer huii.
8. aap-kaa laRkaa aisii miThaaiyãã pasand kartaa hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
9. kyaa itnee paisee us-kee liyee kaafii hãĩ?
10. aap-kaa laRkaa zyaadaa acchaa hai, yaa aap-kii laRkii.
11. yah mausam aap-kii mãã-koo kaisaa lagtaa hai.
12. kyaa us-kii mooTar naii hai?
13. aap-kaa ghar nayaa hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
14. aap kaisii ciizẽẽ pasand kartee hãĩ.
15. kyaa yah vahii aadmii hai?

16.34 /lagnaa/

Note 16.4

The verb 'lagnaa' is used in various ways. For example it is used with the infinitive of other verbs with the meaning of 'to begin'. The infinitive is always inflected in this position- /aa/ changes to /ee/. 'lagnaa' is intransitive.

16.34.1 Translation Drill.

1. jab gaaRii jaanee lageegii, too mujhee maaluum hoogaa.
2. tum abhii-hii kyõõ khaanee lagee.
3. jab pradhaan mantrii boolnee lagee, too loog sunnee lagee.
4. ab meerii biivii paRhnee lagii.
5. jab vah kalkattee-see aanee lagaa, too us-nee mujhee ciiThii likhii.
6. har din jab mãĩ daftar-see aanee lagtaa hũũ, too šrii rao mujhee foon kartee hãĩ.
7. ab vah koošiš karnee lagaa.
8. tum kahãã jaanee lagee.
9. gaaRii calnee lagii.
10. mãĩ daftar-mẽẽ jaakar, kaam karnee lagtaa hũũ.
11. usee khaanee-kee pahalee nahĩĩ šaraab piinee lagnaa caahiyee.
12. pããc bajee loog apnii duukaanẽẽ band karnee lagtee hãĩ.
13. vah abhii yee ciizẽẽ kyõõ xariidnee lagaa.
14. tum kis-koo ciiThii likhnee lagee.

Note 16.5

A second usage of 'lagnaa' is with nouns, the verb then being translated as 'to be attached', or 'to be taken'.

16.34.2 Translation Drill.

1. saaikil Thiik karaanee-mẽẽ kitnii deer lagii.
2. tumhẽẽ yahãã pahũcnee-mẽẽ kitnaa vaxt lagaa.
3. is ciiThii-mẽẽ das senT-kaa sTaimp lageegaa.
4. is juutee-mẽẽ kitnee paisee lagee.
5. meeree suuTõõ-mẽẽ rang lagaa.

Note 16.6

A third usage of 'lagnaa' is with adjectives, the verb then being translated as 'to seem', 'to appear'.

16.34.3 Translation Drill.

1. tumhẽẽ šaraab acchii lagii, yaa nahĩĩ.
2. tumhẽẽ yah sineemaa kaisaa lagaa.
3. miThaaiyãã mujhee acchii nahĩĩ lagtii hãĩ.
4. aaj mujhee din garam lagtaa hai.
5. us-kii baatẽẽ mujhee Thiik nahĩĩ lagtii hãĩ.
6. tumhaaree suuT-kaa rang niilaa lagtaa hai.
7. tumhẽẽ raat acchii lagtii hai, yaa din acchaa lagtaa hai.
8. meerii baatẽẽ usee acchii nahĩĩ lagtii hãĩ.
9. šrii paTeel-kaa naukar biimaar lagtaa hai.

16.35 Variation Drill.

1. I had thought you just weren't coming to the coffee house today.
   mãĩ-nee soocaa thaa, ki aaj tum kaufii haaus aaoogee-hii nahĩĩ.
2. He had thought that he just wasn't coming here today.
3. You had thought that your wife wasn't coming this evening.
4. They had thought that you and your friend weren't coming to the school tomorrow.
5. I thought that your friends weren't coming.
6. I thought she was going today.

1. Anyway you made it, so I'm happy. tum aa sakee too, is-kee liyee xušii hai.
2. Anyway you could meet me, so she is happy.
3. Anyway you could go there, so I'm happy.
4. Anyway he could come, so I'm happy.
5. Anyway your wife could stay a little while, so I'm happy.
6. Anyway you could write me a letter, so I'm happy.

1. I wanted to talk to you today. aaj tum-see baatẽẽ karnee-koo jii caahtaa thaa.

2. I wanted to talk to your friends today.
3. I wanted to go to the club today.
4. I wanted to meet my father today.
5. I wanted to see the movie today.
6. I wanted to read today.

1. Yes, I've seen that too. hãã. mãĩ-nee vah bhii deekhaa hai.
2. Yes, I've seen this too.
3. Yes, I've seen your wife too.
4. You've seen that too.
5. He's seen that too.
6. My wife has seen that movie too.

1. Well, it's difficult to say anything. bhaii kuch kehnaa too muškil hai.
2. Well, it's difficult to do anything.
3. Well, it's difficult to think anything.
4. Well, it's difficult to go to the club today.
5. Well, it's difficult to eat all this food.
6. Well, it's difficult to rest in such weather.

1. Where did you get your education? aap-nee taaliim kahãã paaii.
2. When did you get your vacation?
3. Where did you get your car?
4. When did you get your money?
5. When did you get this letter?
6. Where did you get your luggage(s)?

16.36 Conversation Practice.

A. aaiyee šrii paTeel. mãĩ-nee soocaa thaa, ki aaj aap nahĩĩ aaẽẽgee.

B. maaf kiijiyee. mujhee kooii Taiksii nahĩĩ milii. is liyee deer hoo gaii.

A. kuch baat nahĩĩ. aap-koo ghar-see yahãã-tak aanee-mẽẽ kitnii deer lagii.

B. mujhee caaliis minaT lagee.

A. aap-kaa ghar kahãã hai.

B. sekreTeriyaT-kee paas hai.

C. aap is sammeelan-kii baabat kyaa sooctee hãĩ.

D. abhii kuch xaas baat kehnaa muškil hai.

C. too aap is-kii baabat sooctee bhii nahĩĩ?

D. yee maamlee itnee muškil hãĩ. mãĩ raajniitik baatẽẽ na jaantaa hũũ, aur na pasand kartaa hũũ.

C. leekin is sammeelan-kaa natiijaa aarthik aur saamaajik sahyoog bhii too hoo saktaa hai.

D. mãĩ aarthik aur saamaajik sahyoog pasand kartaa hũũ, leekin raajniitik guTbandiyãã nahĩĩ.

C. acchaa. too yah baat hai.

E. bhaarat guTbandiyãã nahĩĩ caahtaa.

F. kyõõ.

E. usee guTbandiyõõ-mẽẽ šankaa hai. vah sirf aarthik sahyoog caahtaa hai.

F. guTbandii-kee natiijee acchee bhii hoo saktee hãĩ. kabhii kabhii guTbandii-kii zaruurat hootii hai. usee acchee deešõõ-kee saath guTbandii karnii caahiyee.

E. šaayad aap Thiik kehtee hãĩ.

G. aap-nee em ee kab paas kiyaa.

H. unniis sau pacaas-mẽẽ.

G. kahãã-see.

H. kalkatta yuunivarsiTii-sẽẽ.

G. kis višay-mẽẽ.

H. hisaab-mẽẽ.

G. aašaa hai, aap is daftar-mẽẽ kaam karnaa pasand kartee hãĩ.

H. ghar jaisaa lagtaa hai. is daftar-kee karmcaariyõõ-mẽẽ bahut sahyoog hai.

G. jii hãã. is maamlee-mẽẽ ham bahut xušnasiib hãĩ.

17.1 Basic Sentences

17.11 Conversation 1.

Patel

period, duration of time	arsaa (aa)
for a long time	eek arsee-see
Well, Mr. Singh. Where have you been? [I] haven't seen you for a long time.	kahiyee šrii singh. aap kahãã thee. eek arsee-see mulaaqaat nahĩĩ huii.

Singh

I may say	bataaũũ
province, state	suubaa (aa)
I had gone	gayaa thaa
having become sick	biimaar hookar
Well, I'd gone on a tour of the province and came home sick.	kyaa bataaũũ. suubee-kee dauree-par gayaa thaa. biimaar hookar ghar lauTaa.

Patel

That's too bad. I didn't know anything at all about it. When did you get out of the hospital?	bahut afsoos-kii baat hai. mujhee too is-kee baaree-mẽẽ kuch maaluum-hii nahĩĩ huaa. aap haspataal-see kab niklee.

Singh

day before yesterday, day after tomorrow	parsõõ
I have come	aayaa hũũ
the doctor has said	DaakTar-nee kahaa hai
care	hifaazat (ii)
to take care	hifaazat karnaa
I came home the day before yesterday. The doctor said [I] should take care [of myself] for the next few days.	parsõõ ghar aayaa hũũ. DaakTar-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din hifaazat karnii caahiyee.
forbidden	manaa
to forbid	manaa karnaa
[she] was forbidding	manaa kar rahii thii
to accept	maannaa
I should come visit	daršan kar-hii aaũũ

My wife told me not to, but I couldn't help it. I thought I'd come visit you all today.	biivii too manaa kar rahii thii, leekin aaj jii na maanaa. soocaa aap loogõõ-kee daršan kar-hii aaũũ.

17.11.1 Variation Drill

1. aap kahãã thee.
   - a. aap-kee bhaaii kahãã thee.
   - b. kyaa aap biimaar thee?
   - c. aap kahãã hãĩ.
   - d. šrii paTeel vahãã kab thee.
   - e. kyaa aap dehlii-mẽẽ thee?
2. suubee-kee dauree-par gayaa thaa.
   - a. mãĩ suubee-kee dauree-par gayaa thaa.
   - b. mehraa suubee-kee dauree-par gayaa thaa.
   - c. mãĩ us deeš-kee dauree-par gayaa thaa.
   - d. mãĩ chuTTii-par gayaa thaa.
   - e. mãĩ ghar gayaa thaa.
3. biimaar hookar ghar lauTaa.
   - a. meeraa laRkaa biimaar hookar ghar lauTaa.
   - b. mãĩ biimaar hookar apnee deeš lauTaa.
   - c. mãĩ biimar hookar ghar lauT aayaa.
   - d. mãĩ kaam karkee ghar lauTaa.
   - e. ham brij kheelkar ghar lauTee.
   - f. šrii paTeel-nee mujhee deekhkar namastee kahaa.
4. doo haftee haspataal-mẽẽ rehnaa paRaa.
   - a. naanii-koo doo haftee haspataal-mẽẽ rehnaa paRaa.
   - b. mujhee bahut dinõõ-tak haspataal-mẽẽ rehnaa paRaa.
   - c. mujhee doo mahiinee us šahar-mẽẽ rehnaa paRaa.
   - d. mujhee doo haftee vahãã rehnaa paRaa.
   - e. mujhee doo haftee haspataal-mẽẽ rehnaa paReegaa.
   - f. mujhee duukaan jaanaa paRaa.
5. DaakTar-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din hifaazat karnii caahiyee.
   - a. DaakTar-nee kahaa, ki hifaazat karnii caahiyee.
   - b. biivii-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din mujhee hifaazat karnii caahiyee.
   - c. DaakTar-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din meerii caacii-koo hifaazat karnii caahiyee.
   - d. DaakTar-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din mujhee aaraam karnaa caahiyee.
   - e. DaakTar-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din mujhee hifaazat karnii hai.

17.11.2 Translation Drill.

1. eek arsee-kee baad aaj mãĩ klab aayaa.
2. eek arsee-see us-kii kooii ciTThii nahĩĩ aaii.
3. is arsee-mẽẽ bahut baatẽẽ huĩĩ.
4. sab suubee eek jaisee nahĩĩ hãĩ.
5. sab suubõõ-kee naam bataaoo.
6. vah isii haspataal-mẽẽ DaakTar hai.
7. is šahar-mẽẽ acchee haspataalõõ-kii baRii kamii hai.
8. vah haspataal-mẽẽ aapareešan karaaeegaa.
9. mãĩ parsõõ-see yahãã hũũ.
10. tum too mujhee parsõõ-see nahĩĩ milee.
11. vah parsõõ aayaa, aur parsõõ jaaeegaa.
12. apnii ciizõõ-kii hifaazat karoo.
13. vah apnii ciizõõ-koo hifaazat-see rakhtaa hai.
14. biimaar-kii hifaazat zaruurii hai.
15. haspataal-mẽẽ biimaar-kii acchii hifaazat hootii hai.
16. deeš-kii hifaazat-mẽẽ sab loogõõ-kii hifaazat hai.
17. aap-koo apnii hifaazat karnii caahiyee.
18. ghar-kii hifaazat karoo.
19. klaas-mẽẽ baatẽẽ karnaa manaa hai.
20. yahãã baiThnaa manaa hai.
21. biimaar aadmii-kee liyee baahar jaanaa manaa hai.
22. sarkaarii daftarõõ-mẽẽ jaanaa manaa hai.
23. tum meerii baatẽẽ maanoo.
24. axbaarõõ-kii har baat nahĩĩ maannii caahiyee.
25. aap kabhii meerii baatẽẽ maantee hãĩ. kabhii nahĩĩ.
26. baRõõ-kii baatẽẽ hameešaa maannaa acchaa nahĩĩ hai.
27. karmcaariyõõ-koo apnee afsarõõ-kaa hukm maannaa paRtaa hai.

17.11.3 Response Drill.

1. too is arsee-mẽẽ aap kahãã kahãã gayee.
2. hindustaan-kaa sab-see baRaa suubaa kaun hai.
3. tum kis suubee-see aatee hoo.
4. in doo suubõõ-mẽẽ kitnee loog hãĩ.
5. aap kis suubee-mẽẽ rehnaa pasand kartee hãĩ.
6. suubõõ-kii sarkaarẽẽ acchii hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
7. yahãã-kaa sab-see baRaa haspataal kaun hai.
8. kyaa vah parsõõ bambaii gayaa?
9. kyaa aap-nee in ciizõõ-kii hifaazat kii?
10. vee is-kii hifaazat karẽẽgee, yaa nahĩĩ.

11. aap-nee mujhee kyõõ manaa kiyaa.
12. tum usee har kaam karnee-see kyõõ manaa kartee hoo.
13. tum-nee apnii saaikil kahãã rakhii.
14. aap kis suubee-mẽẽ rehtee hãĩ.

17.12 Conversation 1. Continued

Patel

100,000	laakh
[if I] had known	maaluum hootaa
to come to see	deekh aanaa
[I] would have come to see	deekh aataa
Thanks a million. It was very kind of you. If I had known (about it) I'd have certainly visited you at the hospital.	aap-kaa laakh laakh šukriyaa. aap-nee baRii meherbaanii kii. agar mujhee maaluum hootaa, too mãĩ aap-koo haspataal-mẽẽ zaruur deekh aataa.

Singh

non-, un-, other	ɣair
presence	haazirii (ii)
absence	ɣair haazirii (ii)
felt	mahsuus
to feel	mahsuus karnaa
You felt my absence and thought about it; isn't that what really counts? So, tell me. How is Mrs. Rau?	aap-nee meerii ɣair haazirii mahsuus kii, aur us-kii baabat soocaa. yahii kyaa kam hai? xair, bataaiyee. šriimatii rao kaisii hãĩ.

Patel

night	raat (ii)
last night	kal raat
[She']s all right. She went to Calcutta last night. My brother lives there. [She']ll return in a week.	acchii-hii hãĩ. veekal raat kalkattee gaĩĩ. meeree bhaaii vahãã rehtee hãĩ. eek haftee-kee baad lauTẽẽgii.

Singh

back	vaapas
to return, come back	vaapas aanaa
[she] may come back	vaapas aaẽẽ
kindly	kripyaa
I ought to return	mujhee...lauTnaa caahiyee

When she comes back, please give me a ring. I haven't seen her for a long time. Now I really should go home. Goodbye.	jab vee vaapas aaẽẽ, too kripyaa mujhee Teelifoon kar diijiyee. un-see milee bahut din hoo gayee. ab mujhee ghar lauTnaa caahiyee. namastee.
Patel	
Goodbye.	namastee.

17.12.1 Variation Drill.

1. agar mujhee maaluum hootaa, too mãĩ aap-koo haspataal-mẽẽ zaruur deekh aataa.
   - a. agar mujhee maaluum hootaa, too mãĩ aap-koo zaruur deekh aataa.
   - b. agar usee maaluum hootaa, too vah aap-koo haspataal-mẽẽ zaruur deekh aataa.
   - c. agar mujhee maaluum hootaa, too mãĩ aap-kii bahen-koo haspataal-mẽẽ zaruur deekh aataa.
   - d. agar mujhee maaluum hootaa, too mãĩ aap-koo dehlii-mẽẽ zaruur deekh aataa.
   - e. agar mujhee maaluum hootaa, too mãĩ aap-koo haspataal-mẽẽ avašya deekh aataa.
2. jab vee vaapas aaẽẽ, too kripyaa mujhee Teelifoon kar diijiyee.
   - a. jab aap-kee baap vaapas aaẽẽ, too kripyaa mujhee Teelifoon kar diijiyee.
   - b. jab vee lauT aaẽẽ, too kripyaa mujhee Teelifoon kar diijiyee.
   - c. jab vee vaapas aaẽẽ, too kripyaa meerii bahen-koo Teelifoon kar diijiyee.
   - d. jab vee vaapas aaẽẽ, too kripyaa mujhee Teelifoon kiijiyee.
   - e. jab vee vaapas aaẽẽ, too ham un-kee safar-kee baaree-mẽẽ baatciit karẽẽgee.
3. ab mujhee ghar lauTnaa caahiyee.
   - a. Dhaaii bajee mujhee ghar lauTnaa caahiyee.
   - b. ab meeree laRkõõ-koo ghar lauTnaa caahiyee.
   - c. ab mujhee daftar lauTnaa caahiyee.
   - d. ab mujhee ghar lauT aanaa hai.
   - e. ab mujhee ghar lauTnaa hai.
   - f. ab mujhee ghar lauTnaa paRtaa hai.

17.12.2 Translation Drill.

1. eek miliyan-mẽẽ das laakh hootee hãĩ.
2. dehlii-mẽẽ qariib qariib biis laakh aadmii hãĩ.
3. aaj mãĩ apnii biivii-koo deekh aayaa.
4. mãĩ kal tumhaarii biivii-koo haspataal-mẽẽ deekh aaũũgaa.
5. γair aadmiyõõ-see mat booloo.
6. γair aadmiyõõ-see sab baatẽẽ mat kahoo.

7. yah γair sarkaarii daftar hai.
8. mãĩ-nee un-kii paarTii-mẽẽ haazirii dii.
9. klaas-mẽẽ proofesar-nee haazirii lii.
10. mãĩ aap-kii haazirii-see xuš hũũ.
11. mãĩ aap-kii γair haazirii-see xuš nahĩĩ hũũ.
12. aap-kii γair haazirii-see mujhee takliif huii.
13. aap-kii γair haazirii daftar-kee kaam-kee liyee acchii nahĩĩ hai.
14. us-kii γair haazirii us-kee liyee acchii nahĩĩ hai.
15. mujhee bhii garmii mahsuus huii.
16. jab takliif mahsuus hootii hai, too DaakTar-koo kahoo.
17. kuch loogõõ-koo garmii zyaadaa mahsuus hootii hai. kuch loogõõ-koo kam.
18. paisõõ-see sab loogõõ-koo xušii mahsuus hootii hai.
19. mãĩ paisõõ-kii kamii mahsuus kartaa hũũ.
20. us-nee meerii γair haazirii mahsuus kii.
21. biimaar aadmii takliif mahsuus kartaa hai.
22. mãĩ apnii takliifẽẽ nahĩĩ, duusrõõ-kii takliifẽẽ mahsuus kartaa hũũ.
23. mãĩ dinõõ-see raatõõ-mẽẽ zyaadaa kaam kar saktaa hũũ.
24. vah raatẽẽ zyaadaa pasand kartaa hai.
25. hindustaan-kii raatẽẽ bahut acchii hootii hãĩ.
26. raat-mẽẽ baahar na jaaoo.
27. mãĩ parsõõ kalkattee-see vaapas aaũũgaa.
28. mãĩ har din daftar-see pahalee ghar vaapas aataa hũũ, tab klab jaataa hũũ.
29. jab mãĩ kal apnee ghar vaapas gayaa, too apnii biivii-koo acchaa paayaa.
30. mãĩ-nee us-kii ciizẽẽ usee vaapas kĩĩ.
31. ab aap meeree juutee vaapas kiijiyee.
32. mãĩ apnii mooTar us-see vaapas lũũgaa.
33. apnii ciizẽẽ vaapas loo.
34. us-nee aaj meeree suuT mujhee vaapas diyee.
35. tum mujhee ciiThii vaapas bheejoo.
36. mãĩ šrii paTeel-koo tumhaaree paas vaapas bheej dũũgaa.
37. kripyaa meerii madad kiijiyee.
38. kripyaa yahãã aaiyee.
39. kripyaa kal šaam meeree yahãã aaiyee.
40. sarkaar loogõõ-koo taaliim deenee-kee liyee kaafii koošiš nahĩĩ kartii.

17.12.3 Response Drill.

1. bambaii-mẽẽ kitnee laakh loog rehtee hãĩ.
2. kyaa tum unhẽẽ deekh aayee?
3. kyaa aap-koo aaraam mahsuus hootaa hai?
4. kyaa tum garmii mahsuus kartee hoo?

5. aap kab vaapas aaẽẽgee.
6. aap-kii biivii kab vaapas aaii.
7. aap abhii-hii kyõõ vaapas jaanee lagee.
8. tum meeree paisee mujhee kab vaapas karoogee.
9. aap apnii ciizẽẽ kyõõ nahĩĩ vaapas leetee hãĩ.
10. is raat aap kahãã jaaẽẽgee.

17.13 Conversation 2. At The Club

Ram	
which (pl.)	kin
taste, desire	šauk (aa)
What things do you enjoy [doing]?	aap-koo kin ciizõõ-see šauk hai.
Das	
I like to play bridge.	mãĩ brij kheelnaa pasand kartaa hũũ.
Ram	
I may introduce	milaaũũ
member	sadasya (aa)
enthusiast	šaukiin (aa)
Come on, I'll introduce you to the bridge-players....This is Mr. Das - a new member of the club- and these are Mr. Patel, Singh, and Mehra. Mr. Das is a bridge enthusiast too.	too caliyee. mãĩ aap-koo brij-kee khilaaRiyõõ-see milaaũũ. yee hãĩ, šrii daas, klab-kee nayee sadasya, aur yee hãĩ, šrii paTeel, singh, aur mehraa. šrii daas bhii brij-kee šaukiin hãĩ.
Patel	
Fine! Come on - let's play bridge.	acchii baat hai. aaiyee. brij kheeliyee.

Conversation 3. Conversation With Ticket-Collector

Traveler	
tired	thakaa
more	adhik
still more time	aur adhik samay
Please advise me as to which hotels here are good ones. You seem busy and I'm tired too. I won't take any more of your time.	ab yah bataaiyee, ki kaun kaun-see hooTal yahãã acchee hãĩ. aap vyast maaluum hootee hãĩ, aur mãĩ bhii thakaa hũũ. aap-kaa aur adhik samay nahĩĩ lũũgaa.
Dabu	
Chowranghee	caurangii
to stay, wait	Thaharnaa

You ought to stay in some hotel in Chowranghee.		aap-koo caurangii-kee kisii hooTal-mẽẽ Thaharnaa caahiyee.
center		madhya (aa)
either		yaatoo
either.....or		yaatoo.....yaa
[you] should stay		Thaharẽẽ
Chowranghee is in the center of the city and is Calcutta's Picadilly Circus. I'd say you should stay either at Great Eastern, Grand or Savoy.		caurangii šahar-kee madhya-mẽẽ hai, aur kalkattee-kaa pikaaDilii sarkas hai. mãĩ too kahũũgaa, ki aap yaa too greeT iisTarn, yaa graiND, yaa saivooy-mẽẽ Thaharẽẽ.
	Traveler	
I should go		jaaũũ
How do I get there?		mãĩ vahãã kaisee jaaũũ.
	Babu	
station		sTeešan (aa)
to be available, to meet		mil jaanaa
[it] will be available		mil jaaeegii
By taxi. You'll get a taxi just outside the station.		Taiksii-see. sTeešan-kee baahar-hii aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaeegii.
cheap		sastii
both....and		bhii....bhii
Taxis in Calcutta are both good and cheap.		kalkattee-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã acchii bhii hãĩ, aur sastii bhii.
	Traveler	
thanks		dhanyavaad (aa)
Thanks a lot.		bahut bahut dhanyavaad.
	Babu	
Not at all. Goodbye.		kooii baat nahĩĩ. namastee.
	Traveler	
Goodbye.		namastee.

17.13.1 Variation Drill.

1. aap-koo kin ciizõõ-see šauk hai.
    a. aap-kii bahen-koo kin ciizõõ-see šauk hai.
    b. kyaa aap-koo un ciizõõ-see šauk hai?
    c. aap-koo kis ciiz-see šauk hai.
    d. aap-koo kin miThaaiyõõ-see šauk hai.
    e. mujhee sigreT piinee-see šauk hai.

2. mãĩ aap-koo brij-kee khilaaRiyõõ-see milaaũũ.
    a. mãĩ aap-koo khilaaRiyõõ-see milaaũũ.
    b. mãĩ aap-kee doost-koo brij-kee khilaaRiyõõ-see milaaũũ.
    c. mãĩ aap-koo daftar-kee karmcaariyõõ-see milaaũũ.
    d. mãĩ aap-koo apnii bahen-see milaaũũ.
3. aap-koo caurangii-kee kisii hooTal-mẽẽ Thaharnaa caahiyee.
    a. aap-koo hooTal-mẽẽ Thaharnaa caahiyee.
    b. videešii loogõõ-koo caurangii-kee kisii hooTal-mẽẽ Thaharnaa caahiyee.
    c. aap-koo hamaaree ghar-mẽẽ Thaharnaa caahiyee.
    d. aap-koo caurangii-kee kisii hooTal-mẽẽ khaanaa caahiyee.
    e. aap-koo is resTooraNT-mẽẽ khaanaa caahiyee.
4. mãĩ vahãã kaisee jaaũũ.
    a. mãĩ kaisee jaaũũ.
    b. kyaa mãĩ vahãã jaaũũ?
    c. mãĩ hooTal kaisee jaaũũ.
    d. mãĩ vahãã kab jaaũũ.
    e. mãĩ kahãã jaaũũ.
5. sTeešan-kee baahar-hii aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaeegii.
    a. baahar aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaeegii.
    b. duukaan-kee baahar-hii aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaeegii.
    c. šahar-mẽẽ aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaeegii.
    d. sTeešan-kee baahar-hii aap-koo bas mil jaaeegii.
    e. sTeešan-kee baahar-hii aap-koo Taiksii mileegii.
6. kalkattee-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã acchii bhii hãĩ, aur sastii bhii.
    a. kalkattee-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã acchii hãĩ.
    b. kalkattee-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã sastii hãĩ.
    c. is šahar-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã acchii bhii hãĩ, aur sastii bhii.
    d. bhaarat-mẽẽ gaaRiyãã sastii hãĩ, leekin acchii nahĩĩ.
    e. kalkattee-mẽẽ sabziyãã acchii bhii hãĩ, aur sastii bhii.
    f. kalkattee-mẽẽ khaanaa acchaa bhii hai, aur sastaa bhii.

17.13.2 Translation Drill.

1. mujhee šaraabõõ-see šauk hai.
2. mujhee šaraabõõ-kaa šauk hai.
3. usee sineemaa deekhnee-kaa šauk hai.
4. har aadmii-koo har ciiz-kaa šauk nahĩĩ hootaa hai.
5. paarliyaamenT-kee sadasya aajkal dehlii-mẽẽ hãĩ.
6. tum mujhee sab sadasyõõ-kee naam bataaoo.
7. šrii paTeel brij-kee baRee šaukiin hãĩ.
8. vah šaraab-kaa šaukiin hai.

9. mãĩ sigareT-kaa šaukiin nahĩĩ hũũ.
10. mãĩ thakaa hũũ.
11. meerii biivii thakii maaluum huii. is liyee mãĩ klab nahĩĩ gayaa.
12. mãĩ aap-kaa adhik samay na lũũgaa.
13. adhik kaam na karoo.
14. na adhik kaam karnaa acchaa hai, na adhik aaraam karnaa.
15. usee is-see adhik paRhnaa caahiyee.
16. vah adhik-see adhik kaam karnaa caahtaa hai.
17. mãĩ aap-kee liyee sirf das minaT Thaharũũgaa.
18. mãĩ kisii-kee liyee bhii Thaharnaa pasand nahĩĩ kartaa hũũ.
19. vah impiiriyal hooTal-mẽẽ Thahartaa hai.
20. meeraa daftar šahar-kee madhya-mẽẽ hai.
21. šrii paTeel meerii aur tumhaarii baatciit-kee madhya-mẽẽ hãĩ.
22. yaatoo mãĩ caay piiũũgaa, yaa kaufii.
23. yaa too vee šrii paTeel hãĩ, yaa šrii rao.
24. yaatoo ham klab jaaẽẽgee, yaa sineemaa.
25. yaa too vah yahãã aaeegaa, yaa vahãã jaaeegaa.
26. yaatoo meerii biivii aaj vaapas aaeegii, yaa kal.
27. mãĩ reelvee sTeešan-see bas sTeešan-tak Taiksii-mẽẽ gayaa.
28. yahãã-kaa sTeešan bahut acchaa aur baRaa hai.
29. kal vah mujhee baazaar-mẽẽ mil gayaa.
30. vah mujhee aksar yahãã mil jaataa hai.
31. aap-koo abhii aap-kee paisee mil jaaẽẽgee.
32. mujhee sastee juutee caahiyee.
33. kabhii kabhii sastii ciizẽẽ acchii nahĩĩ hootĩĩ.
34. gaaRii-see jaanee-see bas-see jaanaa sastaa hai.
35. sastii caay xariidoo.
36. aap-kii meherbaanii-kee liyee aap-koo bahut dhanyavaad.
37. loog dhanyavaad paanee-kee liyee acchee kaam kartee hãĩ.

17.13.3 Response Drill.

1. aap-koo kin ciizõõ-kii zaruurat hai.
2. aap kin loogõõ-see milee.
3. yee loog kin daftarõõ-mẽẽ kaam kartee hãĩ.
4. kin deešõõ-kee loog angreezii booltee hãĩ.
5. apnee daftar-kee kin loogõõ-kee naam tum jaantee hoo.
6. kin kin deešõõ-mẽẽ tum gayee.
7. vah kin loogõõ-kee saath apnaa vaxt guzaartaa hai.
8. kyaa aap brij-see šauk rakhtee hãĩ?
9. kyaa aap-koo acchee kapRõõ-kaa šauk hai?

10. kyaa vah kheel-see šauk kartaa hai?
11. tum kin klabõõ-kee sadasya hoo?
12. kyaa vee is klab-kee sadasya hãĩ?
13. tum kin ciizõõ-kee šaukiin hoo.
14. tum caay-kee šaukiin hoo, yaa kaufii-kee.
15. tumhaarii biivii sineemaa-kii šaukiin hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
16. aaj tum kyõõ thakee nazar aatee hoo.
17. aap kis hooTal-mẽẽ Thaharẽẽgee.
18. ghar-kee madhya-mẽẽ kyaa hai.
19. sTeešan kahãã hai.
20. sTeešan-par har din kitnii gaaRiyãã Thahartii hãĩ.
21. kyaa yahãã baazaar-mẽẽ har ciiz mil jaatii hai?
22. kyaa aap-koo gaaRii mil gaii?
23. kyaa aap-kee juutee aap-koo mil gayee?
24. tum hameešaa kyõõ sastii ciizẽẽ xariidnaa caahtee hoo.
25. tumhaarii doost kin baatõõ-mẽẽ itnii masruuf rehtii hãĩ, ki klab nahĩĩ aa saktĩĩ.

17.2 In-Laws

father-in-law	sasur (aa)
mother-in-law	saas (ii)
son-in-law	daamaad (aa)
daughter-in-law	dulhan (ii)
brother-in-law	saalaa (aa)
sister-in-law	saalii (ii)
husband of wife's sister	saaRhuu (aa)
wife of wife's brother	sarhaj (ii)
husband's sister's husband	nandooii (aa)
husband's sister	nanad (ii)
husband's younger brother	deevar (aa)
husband's younger brother's wife	deevaraanii (ii)
husband's older brother	jeeTh (aa)
husband's older brother's wife	jeeThaanii (ii)

17.3 Grammatical Drill

17.31 Present Perfect

17.31.1 Illustration Drill.

1. parsõõ ghar aayaa hũũ.
2. DaakTar-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din hifaazat karnii caahiyee.
3. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki inDooniisiyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii aaj subah dehlii aayee hãĩ.
4. hãã. mãĩ-nee vah bhii deekhaa hai.
5. kal-see galaa chuuTaa hai.
6. haal-hii-mẽẽ dehlii aayee hãĩ.
7. mãĩ-nee kalkattee-kee baaree-mẽẽ bahut sunaa hai.
8. caay vaγairah too piikar aayaa hũũ.
9. maaluum huaa, tum šahar-kee baahar gayee hoo.
10. kyaa aap haal-hii-mẽẽ dehlii aayee hãĩ?
11. aaj kuch buxaar hoo gayaa hai.
12. doo bajee hãĩ.
13. aaj kalkattee aayaa hũũ.
14. meeree eek doost kalkattee-see aayee hãĩ.

Note 17.1

The formation of the Present Perfect in Hindi is the Past Participle, inflected for number and gender, plus the Present Tense of the auxilliary verb 'hoonaa'. Intransitive verbs agree with the subject in number and gender. Transitive verbs follow the pattern given for Transitive Verbs in the Preterite Tense. While the range of usage of Present Perfect will by and large coincide with the range of Present Perfect in English, you will find quite a few instances in which English uses Preterite whereas Hindi will use Present Perfect.

The first person singular endings for Present Perfect are /-aa hũũ/ and /-ii hũũ/.

E.g.:		
	aayaa hũũ	laayaa hũũ
	aaii hũũ	laaii hũũ

17.31.2 Translation Drill.

1. mãĩ kal kalkattee-see aayaa hũũ.
2. manoohar. mãĩ daftar-see ghar aa gayaa hũũ.
3. mãĩ apnii ciizẽẽ apnee saath laayaa hũũ.
4. aaj eek haftee-kee baad mãĩ amriikaa pahũcaa hũũ.
5. mãĩ un-see paarTii-mẽẽ milaa hũũ.
6. mãĩ das miil calii hũũ.
7. mãĩ kal-hii jeel-see chuuTii hũũ.
8. mãĩ kuch biimaar hoo gaii hũũ.

17.31.3 Completion Drill.

1. mãĩ haspataal-see kal-hii_____. (aanaa)
2. mãĩ is haftee har din daftar_____. (jaanaa)

3. mãĩ graiND hooTal-mẽẽ_____. (Thaharnaa)
4. mãĩ amriikaa-mẽẽ doo saal_____. (rehnaa)
5. mãĩ havaaii jahaaz-see yahãã_____. (pahũcnaa)
6. mãĩ bahut dinõõ-see brij nahĩĩ_____. (kheelnaa)
7. mãĩ baazaar-see sab ciizẽẽ_____. (laanaa)
8. mãĩ aaj bahut miil_____. (calnaa)

17.31.4 Translation Drill.

1. I (have) stayed at the Imperial Hotel.
2. Did (have) I come from Calcutta just yesterday?
3. I haven't brought whiskey from the market.
4. Have I walked ten miles?
5. I haven't gone to the office for a long time.
6. I('ve) lived in India for two years.

Note 17.2

The endings for third person singular in Present Perfect are /-aa hai/ and /-ii hai/. Transitive verbs which have a singular object or whose object is followed by a postposition take the above endings.

E.g.: kahaa hai deekhaa hai
chuuTaa hai sunaa hai

17.31.5 Translation Drill.

1. mãĩ-nee aaj kyaa khaayaa hai.
2. us-nee meeraa naam kabhii nahĩĩ sunaa hai.
3. kyaa tum-nee šaraab pii hai?
4. vah kalkattee kabhii nahĩĩ gayaa hai.
5. vah abhii-tak amriikaa nahĩĩ pahũcaa hai.
6. tum-nee ciTThii likhii hai, yaa nahĩĩ.
7. us-nee tumhaarii mooTar nahĩĩ deekhii hai.
8. kyaa aap-nee meerii biivii-see baatciit kii hai?

17.31.6 Completion Drill.

1. aaj mãĩ-nee goošt nahĩĩ_____. (khaanaa)
2. aap-nee kyaa_____. (piinaa)
3. vah aaj Tenis_____. (kheelnaa)
4. us-nee apnaa kaam kab_____. (karnaa)
5. us-kii biivii yahãã nahĩĩ_____. (aanaa)
6. us-nee abhii-tak yah baat nahĩĩ_____. (jaannaa)
7. kyaa aap-nee khaanaa_____? (pakaanaa)
8. mãĩ-nee aap-kii doost-koo nahĩĩ_____. (deekhnaa)

17.31.7 Translation Drill.

1. Why hasn't he done his work today?

2. Where has she gone?
3. I have never bought a newspaper.
4. Have you read today's paper?
5. Has she seen my letter?
6. No, she hasn't eaten.

Note 17.3

The endings for the first person plural in Present Perfect are /-ee hãĩ/ and /-ii hãĩ/. Transitive verbs agreeing with plural objects also take the above endings.

E.g.: pahũcee hãĩ gayee hãĩ
aaii hãĩ laaii hãĩ

17.31.8 Translation Drill.

1. kyaa ham abhii-tak kalkattee nahĩĩ pahũcee hãĩ?
2. ham-nee itnii naarangiyãã kabhii nahĩĩ khaaii hãĩ.
3. kyaa aap-nee sab tarah-kii šaraabõõ pii hãĩ?
4. ham kal-see daftar nahĩĩ gayee hãĩ.
5. aap-nee us duukaan-see ciizẽẽ kyõõ xariidii hãĩ.
6. ham bahut dinõõ-see aap-kee yahãã nahĩĩ aayee hãĩ.
7. aaj ham-nee sab axbaar nahĩĩ paRhee hãĩ.
8. ham-nee yee rekarD sunee hãĩ.

17.31.9 Completion Drill.

1. ham bambaii-see parsõõ_____. (aanaa)
2. ham kal yahãã_____. (pahũcnaa)
3. ham bahut dinõõ-see sineemaa nahĩĩ_____. (jaanaa)
4. ham apnee saath kuch nahĩĩ_____. (laanaa)
5. kyaa ham un-see_____? (milnaa)
6. kyaa us-nee apnee kaam_____? (karnaa)
7. kyaa aap-kii biivii-nee yee mooTarẽẽ_____? (deekhnaa)
8. mãĩ-nee us-kii duukaan-see juutee nahĩĩ_____. (xariidnaa)

17.31.10 Translation Drill.

1. We (have) arrived here yesterday.
2. We haven't gone to the movies for quite some time.
3. We haven't read today's papers.
4. We came (have come) from Bombay the day before yesterday.
5. We've never met Mr. Patel.
6. You haven't bought the wines.

Note 17.4

The verb endings for the second person formal in Present Perfect are /-ee hãĩ/ and /-ii hãĩ/. Transitive verbs agreeing with plural objects also take the above endings.

E.g.: aayee hãĩ gayee hãĩ
calii hãĩ pahũcii hãĩ

17.31.11 Translation Drill.

1. aap kab-see vahãã nahĩĩ gayee hãĩ.
2. aap-nee yee axbaar paRhee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
3. aap kis taraf calii hãĩ.
4. aap eek haftee-kee baad daftar aaii hãĩ.
5. kyaa aap kal-hii yahãã pahũcee hãĩ?
6. kyaa us-nee meeree kapRee deekhee hãĩ?
7. aap meeree doost-see milee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
8. kyaa aap kabhii brij kheelee hãĩ?

17.31.12 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa aap apnee saath šaraabẽẽ_____? (laanaa)
2. aap vahãã-see kaisee_____. (aanaa)
3. aap amriikaa-mẽẽ kitnee saal_____. (rehnaa)
4. aap aaj kyõõ nahĩĩ daftar_____. (jaanaa)
5. aap kab hindustaan_____. (pahũcnaa)
6. kyaa aap-nee apnee kaam_____? (karnaa)
7. paTeel saahab. kyaa aap daftar-see_____? (aa jaanaa)
8. mãĩ-nee unhẽẽ sab loogõõ-kee naam_____. (kehnaa)

17.31.13 Translation Drill.

1. Since when haven't you read the newspapers?
2. When did (have) you arrive(d) in India?
3. Did (have) you come today?
4. Since when haven't you gone to the movies?
5. Have you stayed in the Taj Hotel?
6. Have you played bridge today?

Note 17.5

The Present Perfect verb endings for 2nd person plural familiar are /-ee hoo/ and /-ii hoo/.

E.g.: gayee hoo aayee hoo
milii hoo laaii hoo

17.31.4 Translation Drill.

1. tum aaj bahut dinõõ-kee baad yahãã aayee hoo.
2. kyaa tum meerii biivii-see milii hoo?
3. raam. tum daftar-see aa gayee hoo?
4. tum apnii ciizẽẽ apnee saath kyõõ nahĩĩ laaii hoo.
5. tum is hooTal-mẽẽ kitnee din rahee hoo.
6. is haftee tum har din kaam karnee nahĩĩ gayee hoo.

7. tum jeel-see kab chuuTee hoo.
8. tum yahãã kahãã Thaharee hoo.

17.31.15 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa tum kalkattee-see kal-hii_____? (aanaa)
2. kyaa tum is mahiinee har din daftar_____? (jaanaa)
3. tum havaaii jahaaz-see_____? (pahũcnaa)
4. tum bahut dinõõ-see brij nahĩĩ_____. (kheelnaa)
5. mãĩ xuš hũũ, ki tum meerii ciTThii_____. (laanaa)
6. kyaa tum jeel-see aaj_____? (chuuTnaa)
7. kyaa tum apnii biivii-koo_____? (laanaa)
8. tum kitnee dinõõ-kee liyee yahãã_____. (Thaharnaa)

17.31.16 Translation Drill.

1. You've come here after a long time.
2. Have you met your friend?
3. This week you haven't gone to work everyday.
4. When were you (have you been) released from jail?
5. Where have you stayed here?
6. Did (have) you arrive(d) here by plane?

Note 17.6

The Present Perfect verb endings for 3rd person plural are /-ee hãĩ/ and /-ii hãĩ/. Transitive verbs agreeing with plural object also take the above endings.

E.g.: aayee hãĩ bajee hãĩ
paRhii hãĩ pii hãĩ

17.31.17 Translation Drill.

1. vee kahãã-see aayee hãĩ.
2. kyaa vee kalkattee gayee hãĩ?
3. unhõõ-nee aaj sab axbaar paRhee hãĩ?
4. vee aaj-hii pahũcii hãĩ.
5. aap-nee aaj doo tarah-kii šaraabẽẽ pii hãĩ.
6. vee kal-see us hooTal-mẽẽ Thaharee hãĩ.
7. vee sirf inglaiND-mẽẽ rahii hãĩ.
8. vee daftar-see aa gayee hãĩ.

17.31.18 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa vee yahãã_____? (aanaa)
2. vee das din pahalee vahãã_____. (pahũcnaa)
3. vee aaj daftar nahĩĩ_____. (jaanaa)
4. vee yahãã kabhii nahĩĩ_____. (rehnaa)
5. unhõõ-nee apnee kaam nahĩĩ_____. (karnaa)

6. us-nee tumhẽẽ kitnee rupayee_____. (deenaa)
7. vee kahãã_____. (Tnaharnaa)
8. kyaa vee aaj jeel-see_____? (chuuTnaa)

17.31.19 Translation Drill.

1. They (have) arrived by the morning train.
2. Have they met my friends?
3. They haven't come to school today.
4. They've lived in India for two years.
5. They've gone to the movies.
6. They have already come. (aa jaanaa)

Note 17.7

Below are Present Perfect examples of /jaanaa/ and /hoonaa/ in masculine gender and /laanaa/ in feminine gender.

jaanaa	laanaa	hoonaa
mãĩ gayaa hũũ	mãĩ laaii hũũ	mãĩ huaa hũũ
vah gayaa hai	vah laaii hai	vah huaa hai
ham gayee hãĩ	ham laaii hãĩ	ham huee hãĩ
aap gayee hãĩ	aap laaii hãĩ	aap huee hãĩ
tum gayee hoo	tum laaii hoo	tum huee hoo
vee gayee hãĩ	vee laaii hãĩ	vee huee hãĩ

17.31.20 Translation Drill.

1. tumhaarii biivii mujhee bahut dinõõ-see nahĩĩ milii hãĩ.
2. tum itnee dinõõ-see kahãã rahee hoo.
3. mãĩ-nee apnii sab ciTThiyãã bheej dii hãĩ.
4. vee skuul gayee hãĩ.
5. kyaa aap-nee khaanaa khaayaa hai?
6. vah aaj daftar aayaa hai.
7. kyaa aap-nee apnii chuTTiyãã sirf paRhnee-mẽẽ guzaarii hãĩ?
8. mujhee us-kaa naam nahĩĩ maaluum huaa hai.

17.31.21 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa aaj unhõõ-nee sabziyãã_____? (pasand karnaa)
2. kyaa ham-nee yee phal_____? (khaanaa)
3. mãĩ-nee us-kii ciTThiyãã nahĩĩ_____. (paRhnaa)
4. vee kahãã kahãã_____. (rehnaa)
5. tum kalkattee_____, yaa nahĩĩ. (jaanaa)
6. vah kab yahãã_____. (pahũcnaa)
7. us-nee šaraab_____, yaa sirf paanii_____. (piinaa)
8. aap-nee mujhee sab baatẽẽ kyõõ nahĩĩ_____. (kehnaa)

17.31.22 Translation Drill.

1. He's read the letter.
2. She hasn't read the newspaper.
3. They haven't gone to work today.
4. Why hasn't she come?
5. We've arrived in Dehli.
6. Where have you heard those things?

17.31.23 Substitution Drill.

1. vee aaj yahãã pahũcee hãĩ.
   a. he
   b. I
   c. your wife
   d. my uncle
2. tum yahãã rahee hoo, yaa nahĩĩ.
   a. she
   b. your friends
   c. my sisters
   d. I
3. aaj tum-nee kyaa khaayaa hai.
   a. vegetables
   b. fruits
   c. food
   d. meat
4. mãĩ-nee doo axbaar paRhee hãĩ.
   a. the letters
   b. Mr. Patel's file
   c. the Washington Post
   d. about it
5. us-nee kal-see kuch nahĩĩ piiyaa hai.
   a. they
   b. my mother
   c. your friends
   d. she
6. aaj vee kaam karnee nahĩĩ gayee hãĩ.
   a. Ram's wife
   b. our wives
   c. we
   d. our friends

7. tum kab-see šrii paTeel-see nahĩĩ milee hoo.
    a. He (sg.)
    b. my wife
    c. your father
    d. your friend
8. us-nee meerii ciizẽẽ kyõõ lii hãĩ.
    a. his vacation
    b. your car
    c. Ram's clothes
    d. so many rupees

17.31.24 Change from Preterite to Present Perfect.

1. vee yahãã-see calee gayee.
2. unhõõ-nee sabziyãã nahĩĩ khaaĩĩ.
3. tum-nee puurii koošiš nahĩĩ kii.
4. tumhaaraa doost kab aayaa.
5. ham-nee sab tarah-kii šaraabẽẽ pĩĩ.
6. vah kitnii deer-tak brij kheelii.
7. mãĩ-nee amriikaa-mẽẽ apnii chuTTii guzaarii.
8. šrii paTeel-kii biivii-nee kyaa kyaa xariidaa.
9. tum vahãã kitnee din rahee.
10. acchaa huaa, tum aa gayee.

17.31.25 Response Drill.

1. us-nee kyaa khaayaa hai.
2. kyaa us-kee bhaaii tum-see milee hãĩ?
3. vah kahãã calaa gayaa hai.
4. tumhẽẽ kyaa maaluum huaa hai.
5. aap kis mahiinee-mẽẽ yahãã aayee hãĩ.
6. kyaa aap un-see milee hãĩ?
7. kyaa vah kaam kar sakaa hai?
8. kyaa mãĩ-nee aap-koo saarii baatẽẽ bataaii hãĩ?
9. aap-nee kyaa likhaa hai.
10. tum kyaa laayee hoo.
11. aap-nee sirf sabziyãã khaaii hãĩ, yaa phal bhii khaayee hãĩ.
12. aap-koo kis duukaan-mẽẽ yee ciizẽẽ milii hãĩ.
13. baazaar-mẽẽ aap-koo kyaa ciizẽẽ nazar aaii hãĩ.
14. kyaa tumhaarii biivii nahĩĩ aa sakii hai?
15. 'Eisenhower' kab presiDenT banee hãĩ.
16. kyaa tum-nee aaj axbaar nahĩĩ paRhaa hai?
17. unhõõ-nee hindii kab paRhii hai.

18. tum-nee kyaa kyaa xariidaa hai.

19. us-nee kyaa kyaa beecaa hai.

20. aap-nee kis-see meeree liyee yee paisee liyee hãĩ.

21. us-nee meeraa saamaan kahãã utaar diyaa hai.

22. aaj kyaa ciizẽẽ tumhẽẽ baazaar-mẽẽ milii hãĩ.

23. tum-nee kyaa ciizẽẽ pii hãĩ.

24. aap-nee kis-koo yee baatẽẽ bataaii hãĩ.

25. naukar-nee baazaar-mẽẽ sirf sabziyãã xariidii hãĩ, yaa phal bhii xariidee hãĩ.

26. us-nee kyaa pakaayaa hai.

27. kyaa aap-nee kaam kiyaa hai?

28. tum kitnee dinõõ-kee baad klab aayee hoo.

29. us-nee tumhẽẽ kyaa diyaa hai.

30. aap-nee apnee bhaaii-see kyaa liyaa hai.

17.32 Variation Drill.

1. I haven't seen you for quite a while. eek arsee-see mulaaqaat nahĩĩ huii.
    - a. He hadn't met me for quite a while.
    - b. I haven't gone to the club for quite a while
    - c. Why haven't you phoned for so long?
    - d. What did you do for so long?

2. You ought to stay in some hotel in Chowranghee. aap-koo caurangii-kee kisii hooTal-mẽẽ Thaharnaa caahiyee.
    - a. You ought to eat.
    - b. You ought to stay with me.
    - c. You and your wife ought to go home.
    - d. Your friend should come here.
    - e. You ought to go to the movies.

3. You'll get a taxi just outside the station. sTeešan-kee baahar-hii aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaeegii.
    - a. You'll get food in the restaurant.
    - b. You'll get shoes in that shop.
    - c. You'll get the newspaper here.

4. Come, let me introduce you to the bridge players. too caliyee. mãĩ aap-koo brij-kee khilaaRiyõõ-see milaaũũ.
    - a. Come, let me introduce you to my wife.
    - b. Come, let me introduce you to Mr. and Mrs. Rau.
    - c. Come, let me introduce you to my friends.
    - d. Come, let me introduce you to the members of this club.
    - e. Come, let me introduce you to the Prime Minister.

17.33 Conversation Practice.

A. aaoo rehmaan. mãĩ-nee sunaa tum haspataal-mẽẽ thee.

B. hãã bhaii. eek arsee-see. tumhaarii biivii saĩĩ maaluum huaa tum dauree-par gayee.

A. hãã. mãĩ eek mahiinee baahar rahaa. agar maaluum hootaa, too tumhẽẽ deekh aataa. ab too acchee hoo?

B. hãã. ab acchaa hũũ. DaakTar kehtaa hai, abhii mujhee hifaazat karnii caahiyee.

A. hãã hãã. zaruur. aaj bhii tumhẽẽ baahar nahĩĩ nikalnaa caahiyee thaa.

B. biivii-nee manaa too kiyaa thaa. leekin mãĩ calaa gayaa.

C. kahiyee paTeel saahib. aap-kii biivii kahãã hãĩ.

D. vee doo haftee pahalee kalkattee gaĩĩ. vahãã un-kee baRee bhaaii rehtee hãĩ.

C. kab lauTẽẽgii.

D. isii haftee. mãĩ-nee kal unhẽẽ likhaa. mãĩ un-kii ɣair haazirii mahsuus kartaa hũũ.

E. tum kalkattee-mẽẽ kis hooTal-mẽẽ Thaharee.

F. graiND hooTal-mẽẽ.

E. yah hooTal kahãã hai.

F. šahar-kee madhya-mẽẽ, caurangii-mẽẽ. adhik paisee bhii nahĩĩ deenee paRee.

E. mãĩ bhii eek haftee-kee baad kalkattee jaaũũgaa. graiND-mẽẽ hii Thaharũũgaa. kyaa kalkattee-mẽẽ Taiksiyãã acchii hãĩ?

F. hãã. bahut acchii. vee miiTar-see caltii hãĩ, aur kaafii sastii bhii hãĩ.

17.34 Conversation Stimulus.

A. I haven't seen you for ages.

B. Yes, excuse me. I was very busy. I couldn't even write a letter.

A. Who's this gentleman?

B. This is Mr. Prasad. He's going to live in Dehli for two years.

A. Does he play bridge?

B. Yes. He's a very good bridge player.

A. Then come to the club today, and bring him along too.

B. Fine, I'll come. About 7:00. I'll see you then.

C. Can you please meet me?

D. Of course. When?

C. Tomorrow afternoon at 4:30. Is this time all right with you?

D. Tomorrow I have to go to a cabinet meeting from 3:00 to 5:00. Can you come to my office at 5:15?

C. Yes, surely. Fine. So I'll come tomorrow at 5:15.

D. Please do.

C. Thank you. Goodbye. See you tomorrow.

D. All right.

HINDI - UNIT 18. REVIEW

18.1 Section 1.

18.11 Present Tense.

18.11.1 Translation Drill.

1. aksar vee isii resTooraaNT-mẽẽ khaanaa khaatee hãĩ.
2. kabhii kabhii kaam acaanak aa jaataa hai.
3. kaun kaun loog aaneevaalee hãĩ.
4. deeš-kee haal-par afsoos aataa hai.
5. kuch loogõõ-koo har baat-mẽẽ etaraaz hootaa hai.
6. is mausam-mẽẽ hindustaan-mẽẽ aksar biimaariyãã hootii hãĩ.
7. 'White House' šahar-kee madhya-mẽẽ hai.
8. das bajnee-mẽẽ kitnee minaT hãĩ.

18.11.2 Completion Drill.

1. tum har din idhar kahãã_____. (to go)
2. is daftar-mẽẽ qariib qariib kitnee loog_____. (to sit)
3. sab loog us-kii tarah xušnasiib nahĩĩ_____. (to be)
4. amriikaa jaanee-mẽẽ kin ciizõõ-kii zaruurat_____. (to be)
5. kis ciiz-kaa goošt sab-see acchaa_____. (to be)
6. vee aajkal kahãã_____. (to live)
7. kahiyee. kyaa aap brij_____? (to play)
8. kyaa aap-koo aksar zukaam_____? (to happen)

18.11.3 Translation Drill.

1. What's the time?
2. How does the patient (biimaar) seem today?
3. When does he return from the office?
4. Do you know much about social problems?
5. From which countries does India get economic aid?
6. Which vegetables are inexpensive these days?

18.11.4 Substitution Drill.

1. kyaa aap-koo xušii hai?
    - a. regret
    - b. leisure
    - c. need
    - d. vacation
2. kyaa aap mujhee vahãã jaanee-kii ijaazat deetee hãĩ?
    - a. he
    - b. she
    - c. they
    - d. my friends
3. is ilaaqee-mẽẽ kitnee loog rehtee hãĩ.
    - a. men- work
    - b. women - work
    - c. boys - go to school
    - d. heat - happens

4. kyaa aap-koo mausam acchaa maaluum hootaa hai?
   a. heat
   b. food
   c. liquor
   d. fruits
5. unhẽẽ kab fursat miltii hai.
   a. time
   b. vacation
   c. rest
   d. money

18.11.5 Response Drill.

1. aap kahãã jaatee hãĩ.
2. kyaa aarthik sahyoog-kaa natiijaa hameešaa acchaa hootaa hai?
3. kyaa aap-kee doost hameešaa šaam-kee khaanee-kee pahalee šaraab piitee hãĩ?
4. aajkal subah kab hootii hai.
5. kyaa vee aap-see har baat-mẽẽ sahmat nahĩĩ hootee?
6. kaun kaun deeš hindustaan-koo aarthik madad deetee hãĩ.
7. kaun kaun mehmaan aaneevaalee hãĩ.
8. aap kab-see kab-tak kaam kartee hãĩ.
9. aap-kee daftar-mẽẽ kitnee karmcaarii hãĩ.
10. kyaa raajniitik guTbandiyãã aap-koo pasand hãĩ?

18.12 Imperatives.

18.12.1 Translation Drill.

1. meherbaanii karkee vahãã jaaiyee.
2. aaiyee, kuch šaraab piijiyee.
3. Taiksiivaalee-koo paisee doo.
4. agar kaam nahĩĩ karoogee, too apnee ghar-kaa raastaa loo.
5. aap is mahiinee chuTTii nahĩĩ liijiyee.
6. zaraa soociyee, ki mãĩ kyaa karũũ.
7. aap-koo joo kuch caahiyee, mujh-see liijiyee.
8. aap saat bajee-tak meeraa intazaar kiijiyee.

18.12.2 Completion Drill.

1. aap šaam-tak vaapas_____. (to come)
2. cauthii sTriiT-see eek Taiksii_____. (to take)
3. apnii saaikil_____. (to have repaired-fam)
4. nayee kaam-kii acchii jaankaarii_____. (to obtain)
5. zamaanee-kee saath saath_____. (to move-fam)
6. joo ciizẽẽ aap-koo caahiyee,_____. (to take)
7. deeš-kii seevaa_____. (to do)
8. is baat-kee natiijee-par_____. (to think - xyaal karnaa)

18.12.3 Translation Drill.

1. Put down my luggage.
2. Wait for me.

3. Don't get bored with your work.
4. Don't go out without your coat.
5. Spend your summer vacation in Kashmir.
6. Have the doctor called.

18.12.4 Substitution Drill.

1. aap das minaT-mẽẽ taiyaar hooiyee.
   - a. come back
   - b. prepare tea
   - c. bring liquor from the market
   - d. go to the office
2. paisee loo.
   - a. give
   - b. bring
   - c. keep with you
   - d. take care (of)
3. havaaii jahaaz-see jaaiyee.
   - a. come
   - b. travel
   - c. send my things
   - d. always tour
4. vaxt-par kaam karoo.
   - a. eat food
   - b. go to the office
   - c. come back from work
   - d. meet him
5. aap zaruur meeree yahãã rahiyee.
   - a. come
   - b. bring your friends
   - c. have your dinner
   - d. send him.

18.2 Section 2.

18.21 Personal Pronouns - Object Form.

18.21.1 Translation Drill.

1. aajkal mujhee aksar zukaam hoo jaataa hai.
2. usee meeree paas bheej diijiyee.
3. aap-koo kyaa caahiyee.
4. tumhẽẽ paarTii-kaa intazaam karnaa hai.
5. unhẽẽ meeraa namastee kahoo.
6. hamẽẽ zamaanee-kee saath calnaa caahiyee.
7. un-koo paisee-kii zaruurat hai.
8. tum-koo mãĩ kab foon karũũ.

18.21.2 Completion Drill.

1. _____aanee-kee liyee kahoo. (them)
2. kyaa tum_____madad jee saktee hoo? (me)
3. _____kyaa caahiyee. (to you - fam)
4. _____raajniitik guTbandiyãã pasand nahĩĩ hãĩ. (to him)
5. _____sab baatõõ-kii jaankaarii nahĩĩ hai. (to us)
6. _____yahãã pahũcnee-mẽẽ kitnii deer lagii. (to you - form)
7. _____sab baatẽẽ nahĩĩ bataaoo. (to him)

8. _____joo kuch maaluum hoo, vah_____kahoo. (to you, to me)

18.21.3 Translation Drill.

1. We need your help.
2. It took me fifteen days to do this work.
3. We gathered that he is ill.
4. Call him.
5. Please excuse them.
6. You ought to do your work properly.

18.21.4 Substitution Drill.

1. sab loogõõ-koo zamaanee-kaa xyaal rakhnaa caahiyee.
   a. to me
   b. to us
   c. to them
   d. to you (fam)
2. usee kyaa zaruurat hai.
   a. to you (form)
   b. to her
   c. to us
   d. to you (fam)
3. kyaa aap mujhee kal šaam foon kar saktee hãĩ?
   a. him
   b. them
   c. us
   d. him (in close proximity)
4. šrii raam-koo aaj fursat nahĩĩ hai.
   a. me
   b. us
   c. him
   d. them (in close proximity)
5. loogõõ-koo aksar paisee-kii zaruurat hootii hai.
   a. to me
   b. to you (fam)
   c. to her (in close proximity)
   d. to them

18.21.5 Response Drill.

1. aap-koo kyaa caahiyee.
2. kyaa aap usee jaantee hãĩ?
3. aap mujhee kab foon karẽẽgee.
4. mãĩ aap-koo kitnee paisee dũũ.
5. kyaa aap inhẽẽ sab loogõõ-see milaa saktee hãĩ?
6. aap-koo kaun-sii šaraab pasand hai.
7. hamẽẽ paarTii-kee liyee kyaa intazaam karnaa caahiyee.
8. kyaa tumhẽẽ is baat-kii jaankaarii hai?
9. kyaa tumhẽẽ kaam-see ubnaa caahiyee?
10. aap-koo kam-see kam kitnee dinõõ-kii chuTTii caahiyee.

18.22 Future Tense.

18.22.1 Translation Drill.

1. mãĩ abhii aap-see baatciit nahĩĩ kar sakũũgaa.
2. aap kab-tak meeraa intazaar karẽẽgee.
3. mehmaanõõ-kee rehnee-kaa intazaam kis-kee yahãã hoogaa.
4. tum too paarTii-kaa intazaam karoogee, na.

5. mãĩ jab kaam-see ub jaaũũgaa, too ghar calaa jaaũũgaa.
6. vah aap-see kahãã aur kab mileegii.
7. vee kab daftar-mẽẽ hõõgee.
8. šaayad meerii biivii aaj-hii vaapas aaeegii.

18.22.2 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa yah Traam 'Constitution Avenue'-see_____? (to pass)
2. tum kab-tak baazaar-see_____. (to come)
3. xaansaamaa tumhẽẽ_____, ki kyaa kyaa caahiyee. (to tell)
4. ham apnii chuTTiyãã kašmiir-mẽẽ_____. (to spend)
5. aap mujhee meeree paisee kab_____. (to give)
6. mãĩ taaj hooTal-mẽẽ_____. (to stay)
7. pradhaan mantrii kin deešõõ-kaa_____. (to tour)
8. tum kab_____. (to go)

18.22.3 Translation Drill.

1. When will you (fam) come?
2. Will you be able to help me?
3. I won't stay in that hotel.
4. From which shop will you buy the shoes?
5. I'll need some money.
6. How will they know about it?

18.22.4 Substitution Drill.

1. tum kab jaaoogee.
   a. he
   b. she
   c. they (fem)
   d. Ram and Sita
2. tum kis-see paisee loogee.
   a. I
   b. we
   c. she
   d. he
3. mãĩ saat bajee tumhaaree yahãã pahũcũũgaa.
   a. the guests
   b. we
   c. the girls
   de. he
4. yah baat sab loogõõ-koo pasand hoogii.
   a. this food
   b. this liquor
   c. your opinion
   d. his work
5. kyaa tum mujhee kuch paisee doogee?
   a. they
   b. your wife
   c. your friend
   d. you (form)

18.22.5 Response Drill.

1. vah kab aaeegaa.
2. tum us-see kahãã miloogee.

3. kyaa tum mujhee kuch paisee doogee?
4. vee kis hooTal-mẽẽ Thaharẽẽgee.
5. kyaa tumhaarii biivii paarTii-kaa sab intazaam kar sakẽẽgii?
6. kyaa usee paisõõ-kii zaruurat hoogii?
7. pradhaan mantrii kin deešõõ-kaa dauraa karẽẽgee.
8. bhaarat-koo kaun kaun deeš aarthik madad dẽẽgee.
9. vah tumhẽẽ kab foon kareegaa.
10. kal pããc bajee tum kahãã hoogee.

18.3 Section 3.

18.31 Preterite

18.31.1 Translation Drill.

1. aaj meeree paas eek kaam acaanak aa gayaa.
2. naukar šaraabẽẽ xariidnee baazaar gayaa.
3. šriimatii rao das minaT pahalee yahãã pahũcĩĩ.
4. tum-nee aaj kitnii ciTThiyãã likhĩĩ.
5. us-nee apnii saaikil meerii duukaan-see Thiik karaaii.
6. unhõõ-nee kyaa kahaa.
7. amriikaa-mẽẽ vaxt acchii tarah guzaraa.
8. aap-nee kab in suubõõ-kaa dauraa kiyaa.

18.31.2 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa unhõõ-nee aap-koo sab baatẽẽ_____? (to explain)
2. kis kis-nee tumhaarii_____. (to help)
3. hamaaree saath beeinsaafii_____. (to be)
4. mãĩ-nee galee-mẽẽ kuch takliif_____. (to feel)
5. vee kis gaaRii-see_____. (to come)
6. sab loog mujh-see nahĩĩ_____. (to agree)
7. us-nee hamaaree saamaan-kii baRii_____. (to take care)
8. kyaa aap-koo un-see sahyoog_____? (to find - milnaa)

18.31.3 Translation Drill.

1. When did she arrive?
2. Did you find out about him?
3. Who gave you this money?
4. I didn't see you at the office today.
5. What did they say to you?
6. I didn't feel any pain.

18.31.4 Substitution Drill.

1. tum daftar-see kis vaxt calee gayee.

a. he
b. they
c. she
d. you (form-fem)

2. mãĩ-nee usee kuch nahĩĩ diyaa.
    a. the letter
    b. the liquor(s)
    c. the money
    d. co-operation
3. mãĩ-nee saat bajee-tak intazaar kiyaa.
    a. work
    b. conversation
    c. rest
    d. arrangements for the party
4. vah safar-mẽẽ biimaar hoo gayaa.
    a. she
    b. they
    c. my friends
    d. I
5. unhõõ-nee kyaa kyaa xariidaa.
    a. vegetables
    b. fruits
    c. meat
    d. edibles

18.31.5 Response Drill.

1. tum kab daftar gayee.
2. vah tum-see kahãã milaa.
3. kyaa mãĩ-nee acchii tarah kaam kiyaa?
4. kyaa aap-kee xyaal-mẽẽ us-kee saath beeinsaafii huii?
5. aap kab biimaar hoo gayee.
6. kyaa meeree doost-nee aap-kii madad kii?
7. meerii ciTThii aap-koo kab milii.
8. aap-nee apnaa ghar kyõõ beecaa.
9. kyaa aap-kaa jii kaam-see ub gayaa?
10. us-nee aap-see kyaa baatciit kii.

18.32 Inflection.

18.32.1 Translation Drill.

1. aap too bahut dinõõ-kee baad nazar aayee.
2. axbaarõõ-mẽẽ aajkal aap kyaa paRhtee hãĩ.
3. mehmaanõõ-koo šaraab doo.
4. is arsee-mẽẽ kahãã kahãã gayee.
5. vah tiisree din kalkattee-see vaapas aa gayaa.
6. aap-kee ghar-mẽẽ kitnee loog hãĩ.
7. kooii aap-kii takliifõõ-mẽẽ aap-koo madad nahĩĩ dee saktaa.
8. dauree-par aap acchee too thee, na.

18.32.2 Completion Drill.

1. vah_____biimaar hai. (since four weeks)
2. _____bahut baatẽẽ hoo gaĩĩ. (in this period of time)
3. aisee_____mujhee šankaa hai. (in men)
4. xušii-kee_____sab saath deetee hãĩ. (on occasions)
5. kyaa_____aap-koo fursat hai? (next week)

6. usee_____haspataal-mẽẽ rehnaa paRaa. (for two months)
7. sab_____acchii tarah booloo. (with people)
8. in_____daam bataaoo. (of vegetables)

18.32.3 Translation Drill.

1. I had gone home during the summer vacations.
2. Some countries are suspicious of political alignments.
3. In this age anything can happen.
4. What's the price of these shoes?
5. I can't thank you enough for your kindnesses.
6. You can buy good things in his store.

18.32.4 Substitution Drill.

1. in ciizõõ-kee daam bataaoo.
   - a. vegetables
   - b. fruits
   - c. tractors
   - d. shoes
2. aap-kee deeš-mẽẽ loog šaraab piitee hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
   - a. home
   - b. village
   - c. province
   - d. area
3. kyaa tum kal meeree yahãã khaanee-kee liyee aa saktee hoo?
   - a. to drink tea
   - b. to meet my guests
   - c. to play bridge
   - d. to cook food
4. mehmaanõõ-koo šaraab doo.
   - a. friends
   - b. these people
   - c. the men
   - d. the women
5. aap too bahut arsee-kee baad nazar aayee.
   - a. days
   - b. weeks
   - c. months
   - d. years

18.32.5 Response Drill.

1. aap kitnee mahiinõõ-kee baad amriikaa-see vaapas aayee.
2. aap itnee dinõõ-tak kahãã rahee.
3. in ciizõõ-kee liyee aap-nee kitnee paisee diyee.
4. us-kee ghar-mẽẽ kitnee din rahee.
5. kyaa dauree-par aap biimaar hoo gayee?
6. kyaa naukar-kee calee jaanee-see aap-koo bahut takliif huii?
7. aap acchii tarah kaam karnee-kii koošiš kyõõ nahĩĩ kartee hãĩ.
8. aap-kee daftar-mẽẽ kitnee loog kaam kartee hãĩ.
9. aap-kee ghar-mẽẽ kitnee loog hãĩ.
10. aap-kee mehmaanõõ-kee naam kyaa hãĩ.

18.33 Plurals.

18.33.1 Translation Drill.

1. laRkiyãã is skuul-mẽẽ nahĩĩ paRhtĩĩ.
2. is daftar-mẽẽ das aadmii kaam kartee hãĩ.
3. is šahar-mẽẽ kitnii baRii baRii kampaniyãã hãĩ.
4. mujhee sab tarah-kee phal pasand hãĩ.
5. juutee yahãã rakhoo.
6. aap-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiyee.
7. takliifẽẽ kooii pasand nahĩĩ kartaa.
8. soociyee, ki is kaam-kee natiijee kyaa hõõgee.

18.33.2 Completion Drill.

1. mujhee harii_____pasand hãĩ. (vegetables)
2. kyaa aap_____xariidnaa caahtee hãĩ? (oranges)
3. _____pradhaan mantrii-kee liyee intazaam kar rahee hãĩ. (policemen)
4. aap-kii kitnii_____hãĩ. (sisters)
5. un-kee pããc_____hãĩ. (children)
6. eek saal-mẽẽ kitnee_____hootee hãĩ. (months)
7. aap kitnee_____vahãã rahee. (weeks)
8. _____mujhee pasand nahĩĩ hãĩ. (troubles)

18.33.3 Translation Drill.

1. How many ministers are there in the Indian Government?
2. How many servants have you?
3. There are ten girls in this class.
4. No one likes trouble(s).
5. I don't like what he says. (baat - pl.)
6. In this age one doesn't find many good men.

18.33.4 Substitution Drill.

1. yahãã kitnee loog hãĩ.
   - a. servants
   - b. women
   - c. girls
   - d. men
2. tumhaaree ghar-mẽẽ kitnee baccee hãĩ.
   - a. boys
   - b. things
   - c. guests
   - d. friends
3. is mausam-mẽẽ kyaa ciizẽẽ miltii hãĩ.
   - a. vegetables
   - b. fruits
   - c. foods
   - d. sweetmeats
4. aap-kee kitnee baccee hãĩ.
   - a. daughters
   - b. brothers
   - c. sisters
   - d. nieces and nephews

5. hindustaan-mẽẽ kitnee loog hãĩ.
   a. provinces
   b. villages
   c. cities
   d. provincial governments

18.33.5 Response Drill.

1. hindustaan-mẽẽ kitnee suubee hãĩ.
2. kyaa aap jaantee hãĩ, ki 'France'-mẽẽ kitnee loog hãĩ?
3. haftee-mẽẽ kitnee din hootee hãĩ.
4. aap-nee hindustaan-mẽẽ kitnee saal guzaaree.
5. aap-kee daftar-mẽẽ kitnee loog kaam kartee hãĩ.
6. kyaa amriikii yuunivarsiTiyõõ-mẽẽ laRkiyãã bhii paRhtii hãĩ?
7. aap-kee kitnee bhaaii hãĩ.
8. aap-kii kitnii bahanẽẽ hãĩ.
9. hindustaan-mẽẽ kitnee baRee šahar hãĩ.
10. kyaa hindustaanii daftarõõ-mẽẽ auratẽẽ bhii kaam kartii hãĩ?

18.34 Adjective Agreement.

18.34.1 Translation Drill.

1. is daftar-kee karmcaariyõõ-mẽẽ acchaa sahyoog hai.
2. tumhẽẽ kaun-saa višay pasand hai.
3. sab loog too acchee hãĩ.
4. vee bahut acchee aadmii hãĩ.
5. kyaa is šahar-mẽẽ acchii duukaanẽẽ hãĩ?
6. aap-nee baRii kripaa kii.
7. aajkal brij-kee caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahĩĩ miltee hãĩ.
8. tum-nee baRee dinõõ-kii chuTTiyãã kaisee guzaarĩĩ.

18.34.2 Completion Drill.

1. _____aap-kee saath jaaeegaa. (my younger son)
2. aaj šahar-mẽẽ_____kyõõ hai. (so much commotion)
3. aur_____tumhẽẽ zyaadaa pasand hai. (which (particular) game)
4. vah kaafii_____hai. (good cook)
5. _____miltii hãĩ. (fresh vegetables)
6. _____xariid laanaa. (seven three-anna stamps)
7. _____kuch takliif hai. (to the small child)
8. us-kii mooTar_____hai. (red and white)

18.34.3 Translation Drill.

1. It's very hot today.
2. I like black suits.
3. Meet the other people.
4. How many shops are there here?
5. Is his house big or small?

6. why were you delayed so long?

18.34.4 Substitution Drill.

1. is deeš-mẽẽ baRii garmii hai.
   - a. men
   - b. trouble
   - c. happiness
   - d. companies
2. vee loog kaisee hãĩ.
   - a. his car
   - b. his cook
   - c. my grandmother
   - d. this liquor
3. itnee mehmaanõõ-kee liyee itnaa khaanaa kaafii nahĩĩ hai.
   - a. things, money
   - b. time, liquor
   - c. people, tea
   - d. meat, price
4. yah mooTar naii nahĩĩ maaluum hootii.
   - a. shoes
   - b. shop
   - c. things
   - d. suit
5. sab loog acchee too hãĩ, na.
   - a. your daughter
   - b. my friends
   - c. his guests
   - d. their health

18.34.5 Response Drill.

1. kyaa aap-kee ghar-kee loog xuš hãĩ?
2. yee šaraabẽẽ kaisii hãĩ.
3. aap-koo kyõõ itnii deer huii.
4. aisaa mausam aap-koo kaisaa lagtaa hai.
5. kyaa itnee paisee kaafii hõõgee?
6. kyaa aap-kee juutee nayee hãĩ?
7. aap kaun-saa axbaar pasand kartee hãĩ.
8. kyaa us hooTal-mẽẽ har ciiz-kaa acchaa intazaam hai?
9. šahar-mẽẽ itnii halcal kyõõ hai.
10. kyaa aap-kee doost brij-kee acchee khilaaRii hãĩ?

HINDI - ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Units 1 - 18

a	ab	now
	abhii	right now
	acaanak	suddenly
	acchaa	good
	adhik	more
	afsar (aa)	officer
	afsoos (aa)	regret
	agar	if
	aglaa	next
	aksar	often
	amriikii	American
	apnii	(reflexive pronoun)
	aree	Oh!
	arsaa (aa)	period, duration
	aRsaTh	sixty-eight
	assii	eighty
	aThaaiis	twenty-eight
	aThaarah	eighteen
	aThaavan	fifty-eight
	aThhattar	seventy-eight
	aThtaaliis	forty-eight
	aThtiis	thirty-eight
	avašya	certainly
	axbaar (aa)	newspaper
aa	aa jaanaa	to come
	aadmii (aa)	man
	aafis (aa)	office
	aaj	today
	aajkal	nowadays
	aanaa (aa)	anna
	aanaa	to come
	aaneevaalaa	about to come, coming
	aap	you
	aap-kaa	your
	aap-koo	you, to you
	aaraam (aa)	rest, comfort
	aaraam karnaa	to rest
	aarthik	economic
	aašaa (ii)	hope
	aašaa karnaa	to hope
	aaTh	eight
	aaThvãã	eighth
ai	aisaa	so, thus, such
au	aur	and
	aurat (ii)	woman
b	baccaa (aa)	child
	bahan (ii)	sister
	bahattar	seventy-two
	bahooii (ii)	brother-in-law
	bahut	very
	baiganii	purple
	baiThnaa	to sit down
	bajnaa	to be struck
	band	closed
	band karnaa	to close
	bannaa	to be made
	barf (ii)	ice, snow
	baRii	big, large
	bataa deenaa	to point out
	bataana	to indicate, explain
	battiis	thirty-two
	bayaaliis	forty-two
	baahar	outside
	baaiis	twenty-two
	baap (aa)	father
	baarah	twelve
	baasaTh	sixty-two
	baat (ii)	thing
	baat karnaa	to talk
	baatciit (ii)	conversation
	baatciit karnaa	to talk, discuss
	baavan	fifty-two
	baazaar (aa)	market
	beecnaa	to sell

	beeinsaafii (ii)	injustice
	beešak	undoubtedly
	bil (aa)	check
	biimaar	sick
	biis	twenty
	biivii (ii)	wife
	boolnaa	to speak
	brihaspat or brihaspatvaar	Thursday
	brij (aa)	bridge
	budh or budhvaar	Wednesday
	bulaanaa	to summon, call
	bulvaa deenaa	to have called
	bulvaanaa	to have called
	buxaar (aa)	fever
bh	bhaii	term of address
	bhatiijaa (aa)	nephew
	bhatiijii (ii)	niece
	bhaaii (aa)	brother
	bhaanjaa (aa)	nephew
	bhaanjii (ii)	niece
	bhaavaj (ii)	sister-in-law
	bheej deenaa	to send
	bheejnaa	to send
	bhii	also, too
	bhii----bhii	both----and
	bhuuraa	brown
c	caceeraa bhaaii (aa)	cousin
	caceerii bahan (ii)	cousin
	calaa jaanaa	to go away
	calnaa	to walk, go
	carcaa (ii)	mention
	caacaa (aa)	uncle
	caacii (ii)	aunt
	caaliis	forty
	caar	four
	caay (ii)	tea
	caubiis	twenty-four
	caudah	fourteen
	cauhattar	seventy-four
	cãũsaTh	sixty-four
	cautaaliis	forty-four
	cauthaa	fourth
	cãũtiis	thirty-four
	cauvan	fifty-four
	ciTThii (ii)	letter
	ciiz (ii)	thing
ch	chabbiis	twenty-six
	chandravaar	Monday
	chappan	fifty-six
	chattiis	thirty-six
	chaThaa	sixth
	chayaaliis	forty-six
	chai	six
	chihattar	seventy-six
	chiyaasaTh	sixty-six
	chooTaa	small, younger
	chuTTii (ii)	vacation, holiday, break
	chuuTnaa	to be released
d	daftar (aa)	office
	dam (aa)	breath
	dam maarnaa	to breathe
	daršan (aa)	meeting
	daršan karnaa	to meet
	das	ten
	dasvãã	tenth
	daadaa (aa)	grandfather
	daadii (ii)	grandmother
	daam (aa)	price
	daamaad (aa)	son-in-law
	dauraa (aa)	tour
	dauraa karnaa	to tour
	deekhaanaa	to see
	deekhnaa	to come to see
	deenaa	to give
	deer (ii)	delay
	deer-see	late
	deeš (aa)	country

	deevar (aa)	husband's younger brother
	deevaraanii (ii)	husband's younger brother's wife
	din (aa)	day
	doo	two
	doost (aa) (ii)	friend
	duaa (ii)	blessing
	dulhan (ii)	daughter-in-law, bride
	duukaan (ii)	shop
	duusraa	second
	duutaavaas (aa)	embassy
dh	dhanyavaad (aa)	thanks
D	Daaks (aa)	docks
	DaakTar (aa)	doctor
	DeeRh	1 1/2
Dh	Dhaaii	2 1/2
e	ekkiis	twenty-one
	eksaTh	sixty-one
	ektaaliis	forty-one
	ektiis	thirty-one
	em ee	M.A.
	etaraaz (aa)	objection
ee	eek	one
f	farmaanaa	to order, command
	faail (aa)	file
	foon (aa)	telephone
	foon karnaa	to telephone
	fursat (ii)	leisure
	fuTbaal (aa)	football, soccer
g	galaa (aa)	neck
	garmii (ii)	summer, heat
	gããõõ (aa)	village
	gaaRii (ii)	car, vehicle, train
	goobhii (ii)	cauliflower
	goošt (aa)	meat
	gulaabii	pink
	guTbandii (ii)	alignment
	guzarnaa	to be spent, be passed
	guzaarnaa	to spend, pass
	gyaarah	eleven
gh	ghar (aa)	home, house
h	haftaa (aa)	week
	halcal (ii)	commotion
	ham	we
	ham-koo *or* hamẽẽ	to us, us
	hameešaa	always
	har	every
	haraa	green
	haspataal (aa)	hospital
	havaaii	air
	havaaii jahaaz (aa)	air-plane
	hãã	yes
	haal (aa)	condition
	haal-mẽẽ	recently
	haasil (aa)	acquired, gain
	haasil karnaa	to obtain
	haaus (aa)	house
	haazirii (ii)	presence
	haukii (aa)	hockey
	hifaazat (ii)	care, safety
	hifaazat karnaa	to take care
	hindustaan	India
	hisaab (aa)	mathematics
	-hii	only, just
	hoo jaanaa	to become, occur
	hoonaa	to be
	hooTal (aa)	hotel
	hukm (aa)	order, command
	huzuur (aa)	sir
i	idhar	hither, lately
	ijaazat (ii)	permission
	ikaavan	fifty-one
	ikhattar	seventy-one
	ilaakaa (aa)	area
	in	these
	in-kaa	their, his, her, its
	intazaam (aa)	arrangement

	intazaam karnaa	to arrange
	intazaar (aa)	anticipation, awaiting
	intazaar karnaa	to await, expect
	is	this
	is liyee	therefore
	itnii	so much
	itvaar	Sunday
j	jab	when
	jahaaz (aa)	ship
	jaanaa	to go
	jaankaarii (ii)	acquaintance, knowledge
	jaannaa	to know
	jaisee	as, like
	jeeTh (aa)	husband's older-brother
	jeeThaanii (ii)	husband's older brother's wife
	jii	sir, madam (a term of honorific address)
	jii (aa)	soul, life
	joo	that, which, who
	jooRaa	pair
	juutaa (aa)	shoe, shoes
k	kab	when
	kabhii	ever, sometime
	kahãã	where
	kahĩĩ	anywhere
	kal	tomorrow, yesterday
	kam	less
	kam-see kam	at least
	kampanii (ii)	company
	kar deenaa	to do
	karaanaa	to get done, cause to be done
	kariib	about
	kariib kariib	about, approximately
	karmcaarii (aa)	workers, staff
	karnaa	to do
	-kaa	of

	kaafii	enough
	kaalaa	black
	kaalej (aa)	college
	kaam (aa)	work
	kaam karnaa	to work
	kaaroobaar (aa)	business
	kaaroobaarii	business
	kaisaa	how
	kaufii (ii)	coffee
	kaun	who, which
	kehnaa	to say
	-kee baɣair	without
	-kee baad	after
	-kee baahar	outside of
	-kee baaree-mẽẽ	about
	-kee kaaraN	because of, due to
	-kee liyee	for
	-kee pahalee	before
	-kee paas	near, in possession of
	-kee saath	with
	ki	that
	kin	which
	kis	which
	kisii	any, anyone
	kitnee	how many, how much
	-kii baabat	about
	klab (aa)	club
	-koo	to
	kooii	any, anyone
	koošiš (ii)	attempt
	koošiš karnaa	to try
	kripaa (ii)	kindness
	kripyaa	kindly
	kuch	some
	kyaa	(indicates question)
	kyaa	what
	kyõõ	why
kh	khaRaa hoonaa	to be standing
	khaanaa	to eat, food
	khaanaa pakaaneevaalaa (aa)	cook

	kheel (aa)	play, game
	kheelnaa	to play
	khilaaRii (aa)	player
l	lagaa leenaa	to attach
	lagaanaa	to attach
	lagnaa	to be taken, begin, seem
	laRkaa (aa)	boy, son
	laRkii (ii)	girl, daughter
	laakh	100,000
	laal	red
	laanaa	to bring
	lauT aanaa	to come back
	lauTnaa	to return
	lee aanaa	to bring
	lee calnaa	to take
	lee leenaa	to take away
	leekin	but
	leenaa	to take
	likhnaa	to write
	loog (aa)	people
m	madad (ii)	help
	madad karnaa	to help
	madhya (aa)	center
	mahiinaa (aa)	month
	mahsuus	felt
	mahsuus karnaa	to feel
	mameeraa bhaaii (aa)	cousin
	mameerii bahan (ii)	cousin
	manaa	forbidden
	manaa karnaa	to forbid
	mangal *or* mangalvaar	Tuesday
	mantrii (aa)	minister
	maTar (aa)	peas
	mãã (ii)	mother
	maaf (aa)	pardon
	maaf karnaa	to pardon, excuse
	maaluum (aa)	knowledge, known
	maaluum hoonaa	to seem, appear
	maaluum paRnaa	to appear, seem
	maamaa (aa)	maternal uncle
	maamii (ii)	maternal aunt
	maamlaa (aa)	case, matter
	maannaa	to accept
	maarnaa	to kill, strike
	mãĩ	I
	mauqaa (aa)	opportunity
	mausam (aa)	season, weather
	mausaa (aa)	uncle, mother's brother-in-law
	mauseeraa bhaaii (aa)	cousin
	mauseerii bahan (ii)	cousin
	mausii (ii)	aunt, mother's sister
	meherbaan	kind
	meherbaanii (ii)	kindness, thank you
	mehmaan (aa) (ii)	guest
	membar (aa)	member
	-mẽẽ	in
	meeraa	my
	mil jaanaa	to be available, to meet
	milaanaa	to introduce
	milnaa	to meet
	minaT (aa)	minute
	miThaaii (ii)	sweetmeat
	miiTar (aa)	meter
	mooTar (ii)	car
	mujh-koo	me, to me
	mujhee	me, to me
	mulaaqaat (ii)	meeting
	mulaazim (aa)	servant, employee
	muškil	difficult
n	na	no, not
	nahĩĩ	no, not
	namastee	hello, goodbye, greetings
	namastee kehnaa	to greet
	nambar (aa)	number
	nanad (ii)	husband's sister

	nandooii (aa)	husband's sister's
	nasiib (aa)	fate
	natiijaa (aa)	result
	nayee	new
	nazar (ii)	vision
	nazar aanaa	to be visible
	naam (aa)	name
	naanaa (aa)	grandfather
	naanii (ii)	grandmother
	naarangii (ii)	tangerine
	nau	nine
	naukar (aa)	servant
	nauvãã	ninth
	nikalnaa	to come out
	niilaa	blue
oo	oorDar (aa)	order
	oorDar karnaa	to order
p	pacaas	fifty
	pacciis	twenty-five
	pachattar	seventy-five
	pãcpan	fifty-five
	pahalaa	first
	pahalee	first, prior
	pahũcnaa	to arrive
	pakaanaa	to cook
	pandrah	fifteen
	pankcar	punctured
	-par	on
	pareešaan	disturbed
	parsõõ	day before yesterday, day after tomorrow
	paRnaa	to fall
	paRhaanaa	to teach
	paRhnaa	to read
	pasand	pleasant
	pasand aanaa	to be pleasing
	pasand hoonaa	to appeal, to be pleasant
	pasand karnaa	to like

	pataa (aa)	address
	patooh (ii)	daughter-in-law
	pããc	five
	pããcvãã	fifth
	paanaa	to get, find
	paanii (aa)	water
	paarasparik	mutual
	paas karnaa	to pass (test), obtain
	pãĩsaTh	sixty-five
	paisaa (aa)	money, pice
	pãĩtaaliis	forty-five
	pãĩtiis	thirty-five
	paunee	three quarters
	pichlaa	last
	piilaa	yellow
	piinaa	to drink
	poosTaafis (aa)	post-office
	pradhaan	chief, prime
	pratinidhi (aa)	representative
	pulaav (aa)	spiced rice dish
	pulisvaalaa (aa)	policeman
	puuraa	full, complete
ph	phal (aa)	fruit
	phir	then, again
	phupheeraa bhaaii (aa)	cousin
	phupheerii bahan (ii)	cousin
	phuuaa (aa)	aunt
	phuuphaa (ii)	uncle
r	rakhnaa	to put, keep, have
	rang (aa)	color
	ras (aa)	juice
	rasgullaa (aa)	a kind of sweetmeat
	rasiid (ii)	receipt
	ravivaar	Sunday
	raajniiti (ii)	politics
	raajniitik	political
	raastaa (aa)	road, way
	raat (ii)	night
	rehnaa	to live, stay

	rooD (aa)	road
	rupayaa (aa)	rupee
s	sab	all
	sabzii (ii)	vegetable
	sacmuc	in reality, really
	sadasya (aa)	member
	safar (aa)	trip, journey
	safar karnaa	to travel
	safeed	white
	sahmat	in agreement
	sahmat hoonaa	to agree
	sahyoog (aa)	cooperation
	saknaa	to be able
	salaam (aa)	greetings
	salaam kar aanaa	to pay respects
	salaam karnaa	to pay respects, greet
	samay (aa)	time
	sammeelan (aa)	conference
	sandeeš (aa)	a kind of sweetmeat
	sarhaj (ii)	wife's brother's wife
	sarkaar (ii)	government
	saRak (ii)	road
	sastii	cheap
	sasur (aa)	father-in-law
	sataavan	fifty-seven
	sathathar	seventy-seven
	satrah	seventeen
	satsaTh	sixty-seven
	sattar	seventy
	sattaaiis	twenty-seven
	savaa	a quarter
	-saa	like; (emphatic particle)
	saahab (aa)	gentleman
	saaikil (ii)	bicycle
	saal (aa)	year
	saalaa (aa)	brother-in-law
	saalii (ii)	sister-in-law

	saamaajik	social
	saaRhee	one half
	saaRhuu (aa)	husband of wife's sister
	saas (ii)	mother-in-law
	saat	seven
	saatvãã	seventh
	saathii (aa)	companion, friend
	saaTh	sixty
	sããtaaliis	forty-seven
	sããtiis	thirty-seven
	-see	from, by means of than, with
	seevaa (ii)	service
	seevaa karnaa	to serve
	sirf	only
	skuul (aa)	school
	soocnaa	to think
	sooDaa (aa)	soda
	soolah	sixteen
	soomvar	Monday
	sTeešan (aa)	station
	sTriiT (ii)	street
	svaamii (aa)	husband
	subah (ii)	morning
	sunnaa	to hear
	suubaa (aa)	province, state
	suuraj (aa)	sun
š	šahar (aa)	city
	šanivaar	Saturday
	šankaa (ii)	suspicion, doubt
	šaraab (ii)	liquor
	šaam (ii)	evening
	šaayad	perhaps
	šauk (aa)	taste, desire
	šaukiin	enthusiast
	šikaayat (ii)	complaint
	šoorbaa (aa)	gravy, curry
	šoorbeedar	having gravy, curried

	šrii (aa)	Mr.
	šriimatii (ii)	Mrs.
	šubh	auspicious
	šukra (vaar)	Friday
	šukriyaa (aa)	thanks
t	tab	then
	tak	till, up to
	takliif (ii)	trouble
	takliif karnaa	to take trouble, bother
	taraf (ii)	direction
	tarah (ii)	way, manner
	tašriif laanaa	(only used with plurals) to come
	taaliim (ii)	education
	taazii	fresh
	taiyar	ready, prepared
	taiyaar hoonaa	to be ready
	teehattar	seventy-three
	teeiis	twenty-three
	teerah	thirteen
	teesaTh	sixty-three
	teetaaliis	forty-three
	tẽẽtiis	thirty-three
	tirpan	fifty-three
	tirsaTh	sixty-three
	tiin	three
	tiis	thirty
	tiisraa	third
	too	then
	tum	you
	tumhẽẽ	you, to you
th	thakaa	tired
T	Taiksii (ii)	taxi
	Tikat (aa)	ticket, stamp
	Tin (aa)	tin, can
	Traam (ii)	street car, trolley
	TraikTar (aa)	tractor
Th	Thaharnaa	to stay
	Thiik	O.K.
	Thiik karaanaa	to have repaired
u	ub jaanaa	to be bored, fed up
	ubnaa	to be bored, fed up
	ujlaa	white
	umar (ii)	age
	ummiid (ii)	hope
	un	him, her, them, those
	un-kaa	his, their, her, its
	unaasii	seventy-nine
	uncaaliis	thirty-nine
	uncaas	forty-nine
	unhattar	sixty-nine
	unniis	nineteen
	unsaTh	fifty-nine
	untiis	twenty-nine
	us	that, he, she, it
	us-koo	that, it, him, her
	us-kii	his, her, its
	usee	him, her, it
	utaar deena	to bring down, take off
	utaarnaa	to bring down, take off
v	vah	that, he, she
	vahãã	there
	vahĩĩ	right there
	vaxt (aa)	time
	vaγairah	etcetera
	vaapas	back
	vaapas aanaa	to return, come back
	voe	those, they, he, she
	videešii	foreign, foreigner
	viskii	whiskey
	višay (aa)	subject
	vyast	busy
x	xariid laanaa	to buy and bring
	xariidnaa	to buy
	xaakii	grey
	xaansaamaa (aa)	cook, chef
	xaas	special
	xaas karkee	specially, particularly

	xair	however, well
	xairiyat (ii)	welfare
	xuš	happy
	xušii (ii)	happiness
	xušnasiib	fortunate
	xyaal (aa)	opinion, idea
Y	yah	this
	yahãã	here
	yahĩĩ	right here
	yaa	or
	yaatoo	either
	yaatoo...ya...	either...or...
	yaatraa (ii)	journey, trip
	yee	these
Z	zamaanaa (aa)	age
	zaraa	a little
	zaruur	sure, certain
	zaruurat (ii)	need
	zukaam (aa)	cold
	zyaadaa	more, much
Ɣ	ɣair	non-, un-, other
	ɣairhaazirii (ii)	absence
	ɣulaamii (ii)	slavery